



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

APPLETONS'
SCHOOL and COLLEGE TEXT-BOOKS

HARVARD COLLEGE
LIBRARY



THE ESSEX INSTITUTE
TEXT-BOOK COLLECTION

GIFT OF
GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON
OF NEW YORK

JANUARY 25, 1924

brew.

Grammar. By SPEN-

and Catiline, with

Alexander the Great.

Man. With Notes.

History. 12mo.

History. 12mo.

Eclogues, Georgics,

Aeneid of Vergil.

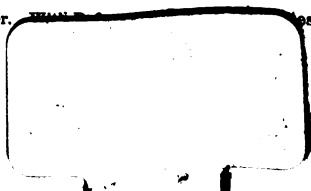
Book on the In-

1981.

A Latin Reader, intended as a companion to the author's Latin Grammar.

A Latin Reader. With Exercises.

A New Latin Reader. *With Exercises, and Vocabulary.*



STANDARD CLASSICAL TEXT-BOOKS.

Harkness, Albert. Series of Latin Text-Books. 12mo:

A Practical Introduction to Latin Composition. For Schools and Colleges.

Caesar's Commentaries on the Gallic War. With Notes, Dictionary, etc.

Preparatory Course in Latin Prose Authors, comprising Four Books of Caesar's Gallic War, Sallust's Catiline, and Eight Orations of Cicero. With Notes, Illustrations, a Map of Gaul, and a Special Dictionary.

Sallust's Catiline. With Notes and a Special Dictionary.

Cicero's Select Orations. With Notes, etc.

The same, with Notes and Dictionary.

This series has received the unqualified commendation of many of the most eminent classical professors and teachers in our country, and is already in use in every State of the Union, and, indeed, in nearly all our leading classical institutions of every grade, both of school and college.

Horace. See LINCOLN.

Johnson, E. A. Cicero's Select Orations. With Notes. 12mo.

Latin Speaker. See SEWALL.

Lincoln, John L. Horace. With Notes, etc. 12mo.

——— Livy. With Notes, Map, etc. 12mo.

Lindsay, T. B. Corvus Nepos. With Notes, Vocabulary, Index, and Exercises. Illustrated. 12mo.

Livy. See LINCOLN.

Quintilian. See FRIEZE.

Quintus Curtius Rufus. See CROSSY, W. H.

Sallust. See BUTLER and STURGEON, and HARKNESS.

Sewall, Frank. Latin Speaker. Easy Dialogues, and other Selections for Memorizing and Declaiming in the Latin Language. 12mo.

Spencer, J. A. Caesar's Commentaries. With Notes, etc. 12mo.

Tacitus. See TYLER.

Thacher, Thomas A. Cicero's de Officiis. Three Books, with Notes and Conspectus. 12mo.

Tyler, W. S. Germania and Agricola of Tacitus. With Notes, etc. 12mo.

——— Histories of Tacitus. With Notes. 12mo.

Vergil. See FRIEZE.

GREEK.

Anabasis. See BOISE and OWEN.

Antigone. See SMEAD.

Arnold, T. K. First Greek Book. Edited by SPENCER. 12mo.

——— Greek Prose Composition. By SPENCER. 12mo.

——— Second Greek Prose Composition. By SPENCER. 12mo.





FIRST GREEK BOOK;

COMPRISING

AN OUTLINE OF THE FORMS AND INFLECTIONS
OF THE LANGUAGE, A COMPLETE
ANALYTICAL SYNTAX,

AND AN

INTRODUCTORY GREEK READER.

With Notes and Vocabularies.

BY

ALBERT HARKNESS, PH. D., LL. D.,
PROFESSOR OF GREEK IN BROWN UNIVERSITY.

REVISED EDITION.

ADAPTED TO ALLEN'S REVISION OF HADLEY'S GREEK GRAMMAR.

NEW YORK:
D. APPLETON AND COMPANY,
1, 3, AND 5 BOND STREET.
LONDON: 16 LITTLE BRITAIN.
1885.

Educ T 1118.85,450

1884

COPYRIGHT, 1860, 1885,
BY D. APPLETON AND COMPANY.

PREFACE

TO THE REVISED EDITION.

IN the preparation of this edition, the whole work has been carefully revised, but the general plan remains unchanged. The volume is intended to be complete in itself, requiring no accompaniment of grammar or lexicon; but it may also be conveniently used as a companion-book to Allen's revision of Hadley's Greek Grammar, to which it has been especially adapted. It contains, moreover, abundant references to the latest editions of the Greek grammars by Professors Goodwin and Crosby, and it may, therefore, be used in connection with either of those works.

A. HARKNESS.

BROWN UNIVERSITY, *October*, 1884.



P R E F A C E.

THE volume now offered to the public is designed to be at once an outline of Greek Grammar and an Introductory Greek Reader. It proposes to conduct the beginner through the common forms and inflections of the language, to acquaint him with the leading principles of its syntax, to present before him a distinct picture of the Greek sentence, and, finally, to furnish him with a short course of reading preparatory to the *Anabasis* of Xenophon. It is based upon the same philological principles as the author's Latin books, though in its execution it differs from them in one or two important particulars. It follows more closely the ordinary arrangement of standard Grammars, and proceeds more rapidly in the development of its plan. The general method of classification and treatment, however, is the same. Moreover, principles and rules which are common to both the Greek and the Latin are stated in the same language as in those works, thus rendering the pupil's knowledge already acquired for the Latin available also for

the Greek. This, it is hoped, will not only economize the time of the learner, but also lead him to compare the two languages, and thus secure a more definite knowledge of their resemblances.

The present work is the result of a growing conviction on the part of the author that the old method of burdening the memory of the beginner with a confused mass of unmeaning forms, inflections, and rules, without allowing him the luxury of using the knowledge he is so laboriously acquiring, is at once unsatisfactory and unphilosophical. It accordingly aims to present a clear and systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the language, and to illustrate them step by step with carefully selected examples and exercises. In this way every lesson is learned for actual use, and thus becomes clothed with interest and meaning. The various changes of inflection, otherwise so dry and difficult, are found to be the keys to the rich treasures of ancient thought.

In preparing the exercises and the reading lessons care has been taken to introduce such selections as would not only best illustrate grammatical points, but would also possess in themselves some intrinsic value and interest.

The work is designed to be complete in itself, requiring no accompaniment of grammar or lexicon. For the convenience, however, of such as may prefer to use it, in connection with some standard Grammar,

references are made in the Syntactical portions, both of the Lessons and Notes, to the excellent works of Professors Hadley, Crosby, and Goodwin.

In the preparation of the work the author has resorted freely to such sources of information as were within his reach. Among the numerous Grammatical and Philological works which he has had constantly before him, the invaluable labors of Veitch and Carmichael on the Greek Verb, and those of Madvig and Clyde on the Greek Syntax, deserve special mention.

A. HARKNESS.

PROVIDENCE, *August* 20th, 1860.

CONTENTS.

INTRODUCTION.

	PAGE
I. Alphabet	1
II. Classification of Letters	2
III. Breathings	3
IV. Accents	3
V. Syllables	4
VI. Quantity	5
VII. Sounds of the Letters	5
I. The English Method	5
II. The Erasmian Method	7
III. The Modern Greek Method	7
VIII. Marks of Punctuation	9

PART I.

LESSONS AND EXERCISES.

BOOK I.

ETYMOLOGY.

LESSON

I. Parts of Speech.—Sentence.—Verbs	11
II. Verbs.—Exercises	14
III. Nouns	15
IV. Nouns.—Exercises	17
V. First Declension	18
VI. First Declension, continued	21
VII. First Declension.—Exercises	23
VIII. Second Declension	24

LESSON	PAGE
IX. Second Declension, continued	25
X. Second Declension.—Exercises	27
XI. Third Declension.—Class I.	29
XII. Third Declension.—Class I.—Exercises	32
XIII. Third Declension.—Class II.	33
XIV. Third Declension.—Class II.—Exercises	35
XV. Third Declension.—Class III.	36
XVI. Third Declension.—Class IV.	38
XVII. Third Declension.—Classes V. and VI.	40
XVIII. Third Declension.—Classes V. and VI.—Exercises	42
XIX. Third Declension.—Class VI., continued	44
XX. Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions	46
XXI. Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions, continued	49
XXII. Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions.—Exercises	50
XXIII. Adjectives.—First and Third Declensions	52
XXIV. Adjectives.—Three Declensions	54
XXV. Comparison of Adjectives	56
XXVI. Comparison of Adjectives.—Exercises	58
XXVII. Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals	60
XXVIII. Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals.—Exercises	62
XXIX. Pronouns.—Personal—Possessive—Reflexive	63
XXX. Pronouns.—Exercises	65
XXXI. Pronouns.—Reciprocal—Demonstrative—Relative	67
XXXII. Pronouns.—Exercises	69
XXXIII. Pronouns.—Interrogative—Indefinite	70
XXXIV. Verbs.—Synopsis of <i>βουλεύω</i> —Active Voice	72
XXXV. Verbs.— <i>βουλεύω</i> —Active Voice	75
XXXVI. Verbs.— <i>βουλεύω</i> —Active Voice, continued	78
XXXVII. Verbs.—Active Voice.—Exercises	80
XXXVIII. Verbs.— <i>βουλεύω</i> —Middle Voice	81
XXXIX. Verbs.—Middle Voice.—Exercises	84
XL. Verbs.—Passive Voice	85
XLI. Verbs.—Passive Voice.—Exercises	88
XLII. Verbs.—Augment and Reduplication.—Formation of Tenses	90
XLIII. Verbs.—Exercises	94
XLIV. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs	95
XLV. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises	98
XLVI. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued	99
XLVII. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued	101
XLVIII. Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises	108

CONTENTS.

xi

LESSON	PAGE
XLIX. Impure Verbs.—Liquid Verbs	104
L. Liquid Verbs, continued	107
LI. Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Verbs in <i>do</i>	109
LII. Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Exercises	112
LIII. Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Verbs in <i>do</i>	113
LIV. Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Exercises	116
LV. Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Verbs in <i>do</i>	117
LVI. Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Exercises	120
LVII. Verbs in <i>-mu</i>	121
LVIII. Verbs in <i>-mu</i> .—Middle and Passive Voices	125
LIX. Verbs in <i>-mu</i> .—Exercises.—Active Voice	128
LX. Verbs in <i>-mu</i> .—Exercises.—Middle and Passive Voices	131
LXI. Verb <i>eiμi</i> , <i>I am</i>	132
LXII. Particles	135

BOOK II.

SYNTAX.

LXIII. Classification of Sentences	137
--	-----

CHAPTER I

SIMPLE SENTENCES.

LXIV. Principal Elements of Sentences.—Subject and Predicate.—Declarative Sentences	139
LXV. Subordinate Elements.—Modifiers.—Declarative Sentences	140
LXVI. Elements of Sentences, continued.—Interrogative and Imperative Sentences	142
LXVII. Simple Subject	144
LXVIII. Complex Subject	145
LXIX. Complex Subject.—Exercises	149
LXX. Simple Predicate	150
LXXI. Complex Predicate.—Direct Object	153
LXXII. Complex Predicate.—Indirect Object	155
LXXIII. Complex Predicate.—Remote Object	157
LXXIV. Complex Predicate.—Direct Object with Predicate-Accusative	159

LESSON	PAGE
LXXV. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Two Accusatives	161
LXXVI. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Accusative and Dative	163
LXXVII. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Accusative and Genitive	165
LXXVIII. Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Genitive and Dative	167
LXXIX. Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Attribute.—Adverbs	169
LXXX. Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions.—Place and Time	171
LXXXI. Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions.—Manner, Means, Cause	173
LXXXII. Complex Predicate.—Oblique Cases with Prepositions as Adverbial Expressions	175
LXXXIII. Complex Substantive Predicate	177
LXXXIV. Complex Adjective Predicate	178
LXXXV. Elements of Simple Sentences.—Recapitulation	181

CHAPTER II.

COMPLEX SENTENCES.

SECTION I.—COMPLEX SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

LXXXVI. Sentence as Subject or Predicate	183
LXXXVII. Sentence as Modifier of Subject or other Noun	185
LXXXVIII. Sentence as Object of Predicate	188
LXXXIX. Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Place, Time	190
XC. Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Cause, Manner, Condition	193

SECTION II.—COMPLEX SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

XCI. Principal Elements, Abridged.—Modifiers of Subject, Abridged	196
XCH. Modifiers of Predicate, Abridged	199

CHAPTER III.

COMPOUND SENTENCES.

SECTION I.—COMPOUND SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

LESSON	PAGE
XCIH. Classes of Compound Sentences	202

SECTION II.—COMPOUND SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

XCIV. Compound Elements.—Subjects, United.—Predicates, United	205
XCV. Compound Elements.—Modifiers of Subject, United.— Modifiers of Predicate, United.—Elements Common to Different Members	208
XCVI. Classification of Sentences.—Recapitulation	210

PART II.

GREEK SELECTIONS.

I. Fables	215
II. Jests	219
III. Anecdotes	220
IV. Legends	228
V. Mythology	233
Notes	237
Greek and English Vocabulary	249
English and Greek Vocabulary	273

EXPLANATIONS.

H . . . Hadley's Greek Grammar by Allen.

C . . . Crosby's " "

G . . . Goodwin's " "

Numerals not preceded by any initials refer to articles in this work.

FIRST GREEK BOOK.

INTRODUCTION.

I.—ALPHABET.

1. The Greek Alphabet consists of the following twenty-four letters:

Form.		Sound.	Name.
A	α	a	Alpha
B	β	b	Beta
Γ	γ	g hard	Gamma
Δ	δ	d	Delta
E	ε	ě short	Epsilon
Z	ζ	z	Zeta
H	η	ē long	Eta
Θ	θ	th	Theta
I	ι	i	Iōta
K	κ	k	Kappa
Λ	λ	l	Lambda
M	μ	m	Mu
N	ν	n	Nu
Ξ	ξ	x	Xi
O	ο	ō short	Omīcron
Π	π	p	Pi
P	ρ	r	Rho
Σ	σ (<i>s final</i>)	s	Sigma
T	τ	t	Tau
Υ	υ	u	Upsilon
Φ	φ	ph	Phi
X	χ	ch	Chi
Ψ	ψ	ps	Psi
Ω	ω	ō long	Omēga.

II.—CLASSIFICATION OF LETTERS.

1. *Vowels.*

2. The Greek has seven vowels :

Two— ϵ and o . . . short.Two— η and ω . . . long.Three— a , ι , and υ . . doubtful.

3. Two vowels may unite and form a diphthong, as in English; but in Greek all these combinations must end in ι or υ , and are called *proper* or *improper* diphthongs, according as the other vowel is *short* or *long*, e. g. :

Proper Diphthongs.
 ai , ei , oi , au , eu , ou .

Improper Diphthongs.
 $\alpha\iota$, $\eta\iota$, $\phi\iota$, $\eta\upsilon$.

REM.—In the improper diphthongs the ι , instead of being placed *after* the other vowel (*except after a capital*) is written under it, as $\alpha\iota$ instead of ai . It is then called *Iota subscript*, i. e. *iota* written under.

2. *Consonants.*

4. The Greek has seventeen consonants :

1) *Four liquids* : λ , μ , ν , ρ .2) *Nine mutes*, which may be arranged as follows :

	Smooth.	Middle.	Rough.
Pi-mutes	π	β	ϕ
Kappa-mutes . . .	κ	γ	χ
Tau-mutes	τ	δ	θ .

REM.—The smooth, middle, and rough mutes of the same class differ from each other only in the degree of aspiration: thus π is not aspirated at all, β is partially so, and ϕ is fully aspirated= ph .

3) *Three double consonants :*

ψ , formed by adding ς to a Pi-mute, as $\pi\varsigma=\psi$.

ξ , “ “ ς to a Kappa-mute, as $\kappa\varsigma=\xi$.

ζ , “ uniting ς and Tau-mute δ , as $\delta\varsigma$ or $\sigma\delta=\zeta$.

4) *One sibilant : σ .*

III.—BREATHINGS.

5. The Greek has a *rough* breathing marked ' , and a *smooth* breathing marked ' . The former has the sound of the English h , the latter is not heard at all in pronunciation. Every Greek word beginning with a vowel or diphthong, must have one of these breathings written over such vowel or diphthong : * as \acute{o} , *the*, pronounced *ho* ; $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\eta\theta\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, *I speak the truth* ; $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}$, *I am*.

IV.—ACCENTS.

6. The Greek has three characters to mark accent, called the *acute* ' , the *grave* ' , and the *circumflex* ^ . Every Greek word, as a general rule, must have one accent, and can have but one.

7. This accent must stand on one of the last three syllables of the word.

8. On the last syllable may stand either the acute, the grave, or the circumflex.

9. On the penult (*last but one*) may stand either the acute or circumflex.

10. On the antepenult (*last but two*) may stand only the acute, and that only when the ultimate is short.

* The breathing stands over the second vowel of the diphthong, as in $\epsilon\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}$.

11. The circumflex always shows that the syllable on which it stands is long in quantity.

12. The circumflex on the penult not only shows that such penult is long, but also that the ultimate of the word is short: thus the circumflex on the penult of *πολιτα* not only shows that the *ι* is long, but also that the *α* is short.

13. The acute on the penult of a word whose ultimate is short, shows the vowel of the penult to be short also: the acute in *ἐργάτᾱ*, shows that the *ά* is short.

14. A few monosyllables take no accent. They are called *Proclitics*.

15. A few other short words either lose their own accent or throw it back upon the preceding word, as *ἄνθρωπός τις*, *a certain man*. Here the accent of *τις* stands upon the last syllable of *ἄνθρωπος*. Such words are called *Enclitics*.

16. Greek is pronounced according to the *written accents* quite extensively on the continent of Europe, and in a few of the schools and colleges of our own country; but the more common usage with us, as in England, disregards the written mark entirely, and accents, as in Latin, according to quantity, as follows:

- 1) In words of two syllables, always on the *first*.
- 2) In words of more than two syllables, on the *penult* if that is *long* in quantity; otherwise on the *antepenult*.

V.—SYLLABLES.

17. In Greek, as in Latin, every word has as many syllables as it has separate vowels and diphthongs.

VI.—QUANTITY.

18. A syllable is *long* in quantity,

- 1) If it contains a diphthong or one of the long vowels η or ω : as *οἶκον*.
- 2) If its vowel, whether long or short in itself, is followed by a double consonant or by any two single consonants, except a mute and a liquid : as *δμφαξ*, in which both syllables are long, though both vowels are short.

19. A syllable is *short* if it contains one of the short vowels, ϵ or $ο$, before a vowel, diphthong, or a single consonant : as *λόγος*.

VII.—SOUNDS OF THE LETTERS.

20. There are no less than three distinct methods recognized by classical scholars in the pronunciation of Greek, generally known as the *English*, the *Modern Greek*, and the *Erasmian* ; the first prevailing in England and in this country, the second in Greece, and the third in other parts of the continent of Europe. We subjoin a brief outline of each, leaving the instructor to make his own selection.

I.—THE ENGLISH METHOD.

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

21. The vowels, η , ω , and υ , always have the long English sounds of *e*, *o*, and *u*, as heard in *mete*, *tube*, *note*, e. g. *μήν*, *νῦν*, *τῶν*.

22. The vowels, ϵ and $ο$, have the short English

sounds of *e* and *o* in *met*, *not*; e. g. ἐκ, τόν; except when they stand before another vowel or at the end of a word, in which positions they are lengthened.

23. The vowels, *a* and *i*, are pronounced like *a* and *i* in Latin, sometimes with the long English sounds, as in *made*, *pine*, and sometimes with the short sounds, as in *mad*, *pin*. In words of more than one syllable, however, final *a* has the sound of final *a* in America.

2. Sounds of the Diphthongs.

24. <i>αι</i>	like <i>ai</i> in <i>aisle</i> ; e. g. αἶψα.
<i>ει</i>	<i>ei</i> <i>height</i> ; e. g. εἶς.
<i>οι</i>	<i>oi</i> <i>coin</i> ; e. g. τοῖν.
<i>αυ</i>	<i>au</i> <i>author</i> ; e. g. ναῦς.
<i>ευ</i> and <i>ηυ</i>	<i>eu</i> <i>neuter</i> ; e. g. πλεῦσω.
<i>ου</i>	<i>ou</i> <i>noun</i> ; e. g. νοῦν.
<i>υι</i>	<i>ui</i> <i>quire</i> ; e. g. μῦα.

The improper diphthongs, *αη*, *ηυ*, and *φ*, are pronounced precisely like *a*, *η*, and *ω*.

3. Sounds of the Consonants.

25. The consonants are pronounced nearly as in English; *γ*, however, is always hard, like *g* in *go*, except before *κ*, *γ*, *χ*, and *ξ*, where it has the sound of *ng* in *sing*, as ἄγγελος, pronounced *anggelos*; *θ* has the sound of *th* in *thin*; *σ* and *τ* never have the sound of *sh* like *s* and *t* in Latin and English: thus Ἀσία is not pronounced *Ashia*, but with the ordinary sound of *s*; Κριτίας is not pronounced *Krishias*, but with the ordinary sound of *t*.

II.—THE ERASMIAN METHOD.

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

26. The vowels *ε, ο, υ, and ω*, have nearly the same sounds as in the English Method: the other vowels are pronounced as follows:

α like *a* in *father*; e. g. *πατήρ*.

η *a* in *made*; e. g. *πατήρ*.

ι *e* in *me*; e. g. *ἴστημι*.

2. *Sounds of the Diphthongs.*

27. The diphthongs have nearly the same sounds as in the English Method, with the following exceptions:

αυ like *ou* in *house*; e. g. *ναῦς*.

ου *oo* in *noon*; e. g. *νοῦν*.

υι *we* in pronoun *we*; e. g. *μυῖα*.

3. *Sounds of the Consonants.*

28. The pronunciation of the consonants is nearly the same as in the English Method.

III.—THE MODERN GREEK METHOD.*

1. *Sounds of the Vowels.*

29. *α* like *a* in *father*; e. g. *πατήρ*.

ε *e* *there*; e. g. *φέρε*.

η, ι, υ *ē* *me*; e. g. *πήγνυμι*.

ο, ω *o* *note*; e. g. *νώτος*.

* For the Modern Greek Pronunciation the author is indebted to the kindness of Rev. R. F. Buel, late missionary to Greece and long resident in Athens.

2. Sounds of the Diphthongs.

30. *αι* like *e* in *there* ; e. g. *φέρεται*.
ει, οι, υι *ē* *me* ; e. g. *μειοί, μυία*.
ου *oo* *noon* ; e. g. *ρουν*.

α, η, ω precisely like the single vowels *α, η, ω*.

The diphthongs *αυ, ευ, ηυ*, before a vowel, diphthong, liquid, or *β, γ, δ, ζ*, have the sounds of *av, ev, ēv* in *average, every, even* : e. g. *αἰλός, εὔδον, ἡῦδον*. In other situations they have the sounds of *af, ef, eef* in *after, effort, reef* : e. g. *αὔξω, ἡύξησα*.

3. Sounds of the Consonants.

31. *β* has the sound of the English *v* : e. g. *βάσις*.

γ has no exact representative in English ; it has a sound intermediate between that of *g hard* and *y*, and is approximately expressed by *g* in *again* : e. g. *γόνος, γέρας*. Before *κ, γ, χ*, and *ξ*, it has the sound of *ng* in *sing* : e. g. *ἄγγελος*, pronounced *anggelos*.

δ has the sound of *th* in *them*.

θ has the sound of *th* in *think*.

ν has generally the sound of *n* in English ; in the article, however, it has before *κ* the sound of *ng* : as *τὴν κεφαλὴν* ; and before *π* that of *m*, as *τὴν πόλιν*.

π has generally the sound of *p*, but after *ν* of the article and *μ* it has that of *b* : e. g. *ἄμπελος, τὴν πόλιν*.

τ has generally the sound of *t*, but after *ν* in the middle of a word and after *ν* of the article it is pronounced like *d* : e. g. *πάντα, τὴν τιμήν*.

χ has no equivalent in English, but is like the German *ch*. It may be approximately described as intermediate between the sounds of *h* and *k* in *he* and *key* ; e. g. *χείρ*.

The other consonants are pronounced nearly as in the English Method.

32. In pronunciation quantity is disregarded, the rough breathing is not heard, and the written mark determines the spoken accent.

VIII.—MARKS OF PUNCTUATION.

33. Comma	-	-	-	-	-	,
Colon	-	-	-	-	-	:
Period	-	-	-	-	-	.
Interrogation-mark	-	-	-	-	-	;

PART I.

LESSONS AND EXERCISES.

BOOK I.

ETYMOLOGY.

LESSON I.

Parts of Speech.—Sentence.—Verbs.

34. In Greek, as in English, words are divided, according to their use, into eight classes, called *Parts of Speech*, viz.: *Nouns, Adjectives, Pronouns, Verbs, Adverbs, Prepositions, Conjunctions, and Interjections.*

REM.—The *Article* is properly a *Demonstrative*.

35. These parts of speech, either singly or combined, form sentences, e. g. :

'Αληθεύω.	<i>I speak the truth</i>
'Ο κριτῆς ἀληθεύει.	<i>The judge speaks the truth.</i>

36. Sentences in their various forms and combinations, of course, constitute the language.

37. Every sentence, however simple, consists of two distinct parts, viz. :

- 1) *The Subject*, or that of which it speaks, as *κριτής* in the sentence *κριτής ἀληθεύει*.
- 2) *The Predicate*, or that which is said of the subject, as *ἀληθεύει* in the above sentence.

38. In Greek, as in Latin, the subject is often omitted, when the form of the predicate shows what subject is meant: thus the single word, *Ἀληθεύω*, *I speak the truth*, is in itself a complete sentence, because the ending *ω* shows that the subject cannot be *he, they, or you*, but must be *I*.

39. When a sentence is thus expressed by a single word, that word is always a verb, and the omitted subject, implied in the ending of the verb, is always a pronoun of the same number and person as the verb itself; as, *Ἀληθεύεις*, *You speak the truth*.

40. The Greek verb, like the English, has three Persons, *First*, *Second*, and *Third*, but, unlike the English, three Numbers, *Singular*, *Dual* (denoting *two or a pair*), and *Plural*.

41. The verb in *ω* is inflected in the Present Indicative Active with the following

PERSONAL ENDINGS.

	SING.	DUAL.	PLURAL.
1st Pers.	ω		ομεν
2d Pers.	εις	ετον	ετε
3d Pers.	ει	ετον	ουσι(ν).*

* The ending *ουσιν*, instead of *ουσι*, is used when the next word begins with a vowel.

PARADIGMS.

SINGULAR.			
1 P.	βουλεύω,	<i>I advise,</i>	γράφω, <i>I write,</i>
2 P.	βουλεύεις,	<i>you advise,</i>	γράφεις, <i>you write,</i>
3 P.	βουλεύει,	<i>he advises,</i>	γράφει, <i>he writes,</i>
DUAL.*			
2 P.	βουλεύετον,	<i>you two advise,</i>	γράφετον, <i>you two write,</i>
3 P.	βουλεύετον,	<i>they two advise,</i>	γράφετον, <i>they two write,</i>
PLURAL.			
1 P.	βουλεύομεν,	<i>we advise,</i>	γράφομεν, <i>we write,</i>
2 P.	βουλεύετε,	<i>you advise,</i>	γράφετε, <i>you write,</i>
3 P.	βουλεύουσι(ν),	<i>they advise,</i>	γράφουσι(ν), <i>they write.</i>

42. PARADIGM OF PRESENT INDICATIVE OF εἶμι,
TO BE.

SINGULAR.		
1st Person.	εἰμί,	<i>I am,</i>
2d "	εἶ,	<i>thou art, you are,</i>
3d "	ἐστί(ν),	<i>he is, she is, it is,</i>
DUAL.		
2d Person.	ἐστόν,	<i>you two are,</i>
3d "	ἐστόν,	<i>they two are,</i>
PLURAL.		
1st Person.	ἐσμέν,	<i>we are,</i>
2d "	ἐστί,	<i>you are,</i>
3d "	εἰσὶ(ν),	<i>they are.</i>

* It will be observed in these Paradigms that the Dual, which from the nature of its signification is really included in the Plural, has in the first person no special form distinct from that number.

LESSON II.

Verbs.—Exercises.

43. VOCABULARY.

'Αληθεύω, εις,	<i>to speak the truth.*</i>
Βασιλεύω, εις,	<i>to be king, reign, rule.</i>
Βουλεύω, εις,	<i>to advise.</i>
Γράφω, εις,	<i>to write.</i>
Θαυμάζω, εις,	<i>to admire, wonder at.</i>
Τρέχω, εις,	<i>to run.</i>

44. EXERCISES.

I. *Translate into English.*

1. 'Αληθεύω. 2. Βουλεύω. 3. Βασιλεύω. 4. Θαυμάζω. 5. Θαυμάζεις. 6. Βουλεύεις. 7. 'Αληθεύεις. 8. Βασιλεύεις. 9. Βασιλεύει. 10. Βουλεύει. 11. Θαυμάζει. 12. 'Αληθεύει. 13. 'Αληθεύετον. 14. Βασιλεύετον. 15. Θαυμάζετον. 16. Βουλεύετον. 17. Βουλεύομεν. 18. Βασιλεύομεν. 19. 'Αληθεύομεν. 20. Θαυμάζομεν. 21. Θαυμάζετε. 22. Βουλεύετε. 23. 'Αληθεύετε. 24. Βασιλεύετε. 25. Βασιλεύουσιν. 26. 'Αληθεύουσιν. 27. Βουλεύουσιν. 28. Θαυμάζουσιν.

II. *Translate into Greek.*

1. I write. 2. We write. 3. He writes. 4. They write. 5. You two run. 6. They two run. 7. We rule. 8. You rule. 9. They rule. 10. I rule. 11. I speak the truth. 12. We speak the truth. 13. He rules. 14. He runs. 15. He speaks the truth. 16. They speak the truth.

* The pupil will observe that the definitions are given in the infinitive, to express the simple *meaning* of the verb without reference to person or number.

LESSON III.

Nouns.

45. In Greek, as in English, all names, whether of persons, places, or things, are called *Nouns*: as, "Ὅμηρος, *Homer*, ἄνθρωπος, *a man*.

46. Nouns have gender, number, person, and case.

47. The gender of nouns is either *masculine*, *feminine*, *common* or *neuter*.

48. In Greek, as in English, nouns denoting objects which have sex, except some names of animals and a few personal appellatives, are :

1) *Masculine*, if they denote male beings, as ἀνὴρ, *a man* ; υἱός, *a son* ; λέων, *a lion*.

2) *Feminine*, if they denote female beings, as γυνή, *a woman* ; θυγάτηρ, *a daughter* ; λέαινα, *a lioness*.

3) *Common*, if they apply alike to both sexes, as μάρτυς, *a witness* (male or female); θεός, *a god* or *a goddess*.

49. When gender is used to denote sex, as in the cases just noticed, it is called *natural gender*.

50. In nouns denoting objects without sex (*neuter in English*) and in many names applicable to animals of both sexes, the gender in Greek, as in Latin, is entirely independent of sex, and is accordingly called *grammatical gender*.

51. The *Grammatical Gender* of nouns is determined partly by their *signification*, but mostly by their *endings*.

52. The general rules for the grammatical gender

of nouns, independent of their endings,* are the same as in Latin, viz. :

- 1) Most names of *rivers, winds, and months* are masculine ; as ὁ Νεῖλος, *the Nile* ; ὁ Νότος, *the south wind* ; ὁ βοηδρομιών, *the name of the third Attic month*.
- 2) Most names of *countries, towns, islands, and trees* are feminine ; as, ἡ Αἴγυπτος, *Egypt* ; ἡ Μίλητος, *Miletus* ; ἡ Ἰμβρος, *Imbrus* ; ἡ συκῆ, *a fig-tree*.
- 3) *Indeclinable nouns and clauses used as nouns*, are neuter ; as, τὸ Ἄλφα.

53. The Greek, like the English and the Latin, has three persons, *First, Second, and Third*, but, unlike them, three numbers, *Singular*, which means one, *Dual*, two, and *Plural*, more than one. Thus the plural, it will be observed, includes the dual.

54. The *Cases* in Greek are five in number : *Nominative, Genitive, Dative, Accusative, and Vocative*. The place of the Latin Ablative is supplied partly by the Genitive, but mostly by the Dative.

55. The Nominative Case corresponds to the nominative in English both in name and use.

56. RULE.—*Subject*.

The subject of a finite verb is put in the nominative, e. g. :

Ποιητὴς γράφει. | *A poet is writing.*

57. RULE.—*Finite Verb*.

A finite verb must agree with its subject in number and person.

REM.—Thus, γράφει in the above example is in the third person singular, to agree with its subject ποιητὴς.

* Gender, as determined by the endings of nouns, will be noticed in connection with the several declensions.

LESSON IV.

Nouns.—Exercises.

58. VOCABULARY.

Ἀναγιγνώσκω, εἰς,	<i>to read.</i>
Δικάζω, εἰς,	<i>to judge, decide.</i>
Κλέπτης,	<i>a thief.</i>
Κλέπτω, εἰς,	<i>to steal.</i>
Κόρη,	<i>a girl, maiden.</i>
Λέγω, εἰς,	<i>to tell, relate, speak.</i>
Μαθητής,	<i>a pupil, learner.</i>
Νεανίας,	<i>a youth, young man.</i>
Παίζω, εἰς,	<i>to play. to sport.</i>
Πολίτης,	<i>a citizen.</i>
Στρατιώτης,	<i>a soldier.</i>
Φεύγω, εἰς,	<i>to flee.</i>
Χαίρω, εἰς,	<i>to rejoice.</i>

59. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Κόρη γράφει. 2. Γράφετε. 3. Γράφομεν. 4. Χαίρεις. 5. Νεανίας χαίρει. 6. Χαίρομεν. 7. Κλέπτῃς κλέπτει. 8. Δικάζομεν. 9. Πολίτης δικάζει. 10. Δικάζετε.

II.

1. They are playing. 2. A youth is playing. 3. A pupil is reading. 4. You are reading. 5. A soldier is fleeing. 6. They are fleeing. 7. I advise. 8. We advise.

LESSON V.

First Declension.

60. The process by which the several cases of a word are formed is called Declension. It consists in the addition of certain *suffixes* to one common base called the *stem*.

REM.—The ending produced by the union of a case-suffix with a preceding vowel standing at the end of the *stem* is called a CASE-ENDING. Thus in *πειρα-ν*, an *attempt*, *πειρα* is the *stem*, *ν* the *case-suffix*, and *αν* the *case-ending*, seen in *πειρα-αν*.

61. Nouns in Greek are declined in three different ways, and are accordingly divided into three *Declensions*.

62. Nouns of the First Declension present the following

NOMINATIVE ENDINGS:—*a* and *η*, *feminine*; *as* and *ης*, *masculine*.

63. They are declined with the following

CASE-ENDINGS.

SINGULAR.					
Nom.	η	ᾱ	ᾱ	ης	ᾱς
Gen.	ης	ᾱς	ης, ᾱς	ου	ου
Dat.	ῃ	ᾷ	ῃ, ᾷ	ῃ	ᾷ
Acc.	ην	ᾶν	ᾶν	ην	ᾶν
Voc.	η	ᾱ	ᾱ	ᾱ or η	ᾱ
DUAL.					
Nom. Acc. Voc.		ᾱ			
Gen. Dat.		αιν			
PLURAL.					
Nom.		αι			
Gen.		ων			
Dat.		αις			
Acc.		ας			
Voc.		αι.			

PARADIGMS.

	Ἡ νίκη.	Ἡ πείρα.	Ἡ Μοῦσα.	Ὁ πολίτης.	Ὁ νεανίας.
	<i>The victory.</i>	<i>The attempt.</i>	<i>The Muse.</i>	<i>The citizen.</i>	<i>The youth.</i>
SINGULAR.					
Nom.	νίκη	πείρα	Μοῦσα	πολίτης	νεανίας
Gen.	νίκης	πείρας	Μούσης	πολίτου	νεανίου
Dat.	νίκῃ	πείρᾃ	Μούσῃ	πολίτῃ	νεανίᾳ
Acc.	νίκην	πείραν	Μοῦσαν	πολίτην	νεανίαν
Voc.	νίκη	πείρα	Μοῦσα	πολίτᾱ	νεανία
DUAL.					
N. A. V.	νικά	πείρα	Μοῦσα	πολίτᾱ	νεανίᾱ
G. D.	νίκαιν	πείραιν	Μούσαιν	πολίταιν	νεανίαιν
PLURAL.					
Nom.	νिकाί	πείραι	Μοῦσαι	πολίται	νεανίαί
Gen.	νικῶν	πείρων	Μουσῶν	πολιτῶν	νεανῶν
Dat.	νικαῖς	πείραις	Μούσαις	πολίταις	νεανίαις
Acc.	νίκας	πείρας	Μούσας	πολίτας	νεανίας
Voc.	νίκαί.	πείραι.	Μοῦσαι.	πολίται.	νεανίαί.

64. In the above Paradigms observe :

- 1) That in the Dual and Plural they are all declined precisely alike.
- 2) That *πείρα* retains its final *a* throughout the singular, as *νίκη* does the *η*.
- 3) That *Μοῦσα* in its declension differs from *πείρα* only in changing *a* into *η* in the Gen. and Dat. Sing.
- 4) That *νεανίας* differs from *πολίτης* only in having *a* in Dat. and Acc. Sing., while the latter has *η*.

65. Nouns in *a*, preceded by *ρ*, *ε*, or *ι*, retain the *a* throughout the singular, like *πείρα*, while other nouns in *a* have the Gen. and Dat. in *ης* and *η*, like *Μοῦσα*.

66. Most nouns in *ης* have the Voc. Sing. in *a* like *πολίτης*. This is true of

- 1) *All nouns in τῆς*: e. g. ἐργάτης, *a laborer*, Voc. ἐργάτα.
- 2) *Verbal compounds in ῆς*: e. g. γεωμέτρης (γῆ, *earth*, and μετρέω, *to measure*), *a geometer*, Voc. γεωμέτρα.
- 3) *National names in ῆς*: e. g. Σκύθης, *Scythian*, Voc. Σκύθα. Other nouns in ῆς have the Voc. in η: e. g. Πέρσης (proper name), *Perses*, Voc. Πέρση.

67. *Quantity of Final Syllables in First Declension.*

(1) Final *a* is long, except in the Nom. and Voc. Sing. of nouns whose genitive is in ῆς (and a few others), and in the Voc. of nouns in ῆς. (See Paradigms.)

(2) Final *as* is always long in this declension.

(3) Final *av* takes the quantity of the nominative.

68. *Accentuation.*

(1) The syllable which has the accent in the nominative retains it throughout all the cases, except

1) In the Gen. Plur., which takes the circumflex on the ultimate.

2) When the acute stands on the antepenult in the nominative, it must be removed to the penult in those cases which have a long ultimate: e. g. λέαινα, *a lioness*, Gen. λεαίνης.

(2) Inflection may, however, change the character of the accent, as follows, viz.:

1) The acute on the ultimate of the Nom. becomes the circumflex in the Gen. and Dat. of all numbers: e. g. τιμή, τιμῆς.

- 2) The acute on a penult long *by nature*† becomes the circumflex when the ultimate is shortened: e. g. *πολίτης, πολίτα, πολίται.**
- 3) The circumflex on the penult of the Nom. becomes the acute when the ultimate is lengthened: e. g. *Μούσα, Μούσης.*

LESSON VI.

First Declension, continued.

69. The Greek language, like the English, has a definite article, which is so often used with substantives that its declension must be given at the outset.

70. PARADIGM OF THE ARTICLE.

ὁ, ἡ, τό, τῆ.			
SINGULAR.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ὁ	ἡ	τό
Gen.	τοῦ	τῆς	τοῦ
Dat.	τῷ	τῇ	τῷ
Acc.	τόν	τήν	τό
DUAL.			
N. & A.	τώ	τώ	τώ
G. & D.	τοῖν	τοῖν	τοῖν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	οἱ	αἱ	τά
Gen.	τῶν	τῶν	τῶν
Dat.	τοῖς	ταῖς	τοῖς
Acc.	τούς	τάς	τά.

* The endings *αι* and *οι* are regarded as short in accentuation.

† i. e. by the *natural quantity* of its vowel, independently of position.

71. On *accentuation*, observe that the forms \acute{o} , $\acute{\eta}$, $\acute{o}\iota$, $\acute{a}\iota$, take no accent, the Gen. and Dat. the circumflex, and the other forms the acute.

72. RULE.—*Article.*

The Article agrees with its noun in gender, number, and case, e. g.:

$\acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota\sigma\tau\omicron\lambda\acute{\eta}$.		<i>The letter.</i>
$\acute{A}\iota\ \acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota\sigma\tau\omicron\lambda\acute{\alpha}\iota$.		<i>The letters.</i>

73. RULE.—*Modifying Nouns.*

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun is put

- 1) In the same case as that noun, when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g.:

$\acute{E}\upsilon\rho\iota\pi\iota\delta\eta\varsigma\ \acute{o}\ \pi\omicron\iota\eta\tau\acute{\eta}\varsigma$. | *Euripides the poet.*

- 2) In the Genitive, when it denotes a different person or thing, e. g.:

$\acute{\epsilon}\tau\omicron\upsilon\ \kappa\rho\iota\tau\omicron\upsilon\ \acute{\alpha}\rho\epsilon\tau\acute{\eta}$. | *The virtue of the judge.*

74. When the governing noun has an article, the genitive is commonly placed between the article and that noun, as in the above example. As the Greek language, however, allows great freedom in the arrangement of words, this order is by no means uniformly followed. Thus, the above example may read,

1. $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\omicron\upsilon\ \kappa\rho\iota\tau\omicron\upsilon\ \acute{\alpha}\rho\epsilon\tau\acute{\eta}$.
2. $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\omicron\upsilon\ \acute{\alpha}\rho\epsilon\tau\acute{\eta}\ \acute{\eta}\ \tau\omicron\upsilon\ \kappa\rho\iota\tau\omicron\upsilon$.
3. $\acute{\epsilon}\tau\omicron\upsilon\ \acute{\alpha}\rho\epsilon\tau\acute{\eta}\ \tau\omicron\upsilon\ \kappa\rho\iota\tau\omicron\upsilon$.
4. $\tau\omicron\upsilon\ \kappa\rho\iota\tau\omicron\upsilon\ \acute{\eta}\ \acute{\alpha}\rho\epsilon\tau\acute{\eta}$.

75. RULE.—*Direct Object.*

Any transitive verb may take an *Accusative* as the direct object of its action, e. g.:

$\Gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\omega\ \acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota\sigma\tau\omicron\lambda\acute{\eta}\nu$. | *I am writing a letter.*

LESSON VII.

First Declension.—Exercises.

76. VOCABULARY.*

Ἐπιστολή, ἥς, ἡ,	letter, message.
Γέφυρα, ας, ἡ,	bridge.
Κριτής, οὔ, ὁ,	judge.
Λύω, εις,	to break, break down, violate.
Ὅ, ἡ, τό,	the.
Οἰκία, ας, ἡ,	house.
Ποιητής, οὔ, ὁ,	poet.
Σπονδή, ἥς, ἡ,	libation; plur. treaty, truce.
Στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ,	soldier.
Χαλεπαίνω, εις,	to be angry.

77. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Θαυμάζω τὴν ἐπιστολήν. 2. Ὁ νεανίας θαυμάζει τὰς ἐπιστολάς. 3. Θαυμάζομεν τὰς τοῦ ποιητοῦ ἐπιστολάς. 4. Ὁ ποιητὴς τὴν οἰκίαν θαυμάζει. 5. Οἱ ποιηταὶ τὰς οἰκίας θαυμάζουσιν. 6. Οἱ ποιηταὶ τὴν οἰκίαν τοῦ κριτοῦ θαυμάζουσιν. 7. Οἱ στρατιῶται χαλεπαίνουσιν. 8. Λύουσι τὴν γέφυραν. 9. Οἱ στρατιῶται λύουσι τὰς σπονδάς.

* After each noun in the Vocabularies will be given, first, the genitive ending, which will enable the pupil readily to decline the noun throughout according to previous paradigms; and, secondly, the appropriate form of the article to mark the gender: thus, ἥς after ἐπιστολή and ας after γέφυρα show that these nouns are declined respectively like νίκη and πείρα; while ἡ, the feminine form of the article appended to each, shows that they are feminine.

II.

1. The judge is reading the letter. 2. I am reading a letter. 3. They are reading the letter of the judge. 4. We are reading the letters of the judge. 5. We admire the house of the poet. 6. I admire the houses of the poets.

LESSON VIII.

Second Declension.

78. The *Second Declension* presents the following
NOMINATIVE ENDINGS :—*ος* and *ως*, *masc.*; *ον* and *ων*, *neut.*

REM.—Some nouns in *ος* are feminine by exception.

79. Nouns of this declension are declined with the following

CASE-ENDINGS.

SINGULAR.				
Nom.	ος	ως	ον	ων
Gen.	ου	ω	ου	ω
Dat.	φ	φ	φ	φ
Acc.	ον	ων	ον	ων
Voc.	ος OR ε *	ως	ον	ων
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	ω	ω	ω	ω
G. D.	οιυ	φυ	οιυ	φυ
PLURAL.				
Nom.	οι	φ	α	ω
Gen.	ων	ων	ων	ων
Dat.	οις	φς	οις	φς
Acc.	ους	ως	α	ω
Voc.	οι	φ	α	ω.

* The Vocative generally ends in ε.

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ λόγος. <i>The word.</i>	Ὁ θεός. <i>The god.</i>	Τὸ ἱμάτιον. <i>The cloak.</i>	Τὸ σῦκον. <i>The fig.</i>
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	λόγος	θεός	ἱμάτιον	σῦκον
Gen.	λόγου	θεοῦ	ἱματίου	σύκου
Dat.	λόγῳ	θεῷ	ἱματίῳ	σύκῳ
Acc.	λόγον	θεόν	ἱμάτιον	σῦκον
Voc.	λόγε	θεός	ἱμάτιον	σῦκον
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	λόγε	θεώ	ἱματίῳ	σύκῳ
G. D.	λόγων	θεῶν	ἱματίων	σύκων
PLURAL.				
Nom.	λόγοι	θεοί	ἱμάτια	σῦκα
Gen.	λόγων	θεῶν	ἱματίων	σύκων
Dat.	λόγοις	θεοῖς	ἱματίοις	σύκοις
Acc.	λόγους	θεοὺς	ἱμάτια	σῦκα
Voc.	λόγοι.	θεοί.	ἱμάτια.	σῦκα.

80. *Accentuation*.—The syllable which has the accent in the nominative, retains it throughout all the cases, subject to the same exceptions and changes as in the First Declension (68), except in the Gen. Plur., which has the accent on the ultimate only when the Nom. Sing. is accented on that syllable.

LESSON IX.

Second Declension, continued.

81. A few nouns of the second declension, having *e* or *o* before the ending, suffer contraction through

all the cases, and are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

Ὁ πλόος, πλοῦς. <i>The voyage.</i>			Τὸ ὀστέον, ὀστοῦν. <i>The bone.</i>	
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	πλόος	πλοῦς	ὀστέον	ὀστοῦν
Gen.	πλόου	πλοῦ	ὀστέου	ὀστοῦ
Dat.	πλόῳ	πλοῖ	ὀστέῳ	ὀστέῳ
Acc.	πλόον	πλοῦν	ὀστέον	ὀστοῦν
Voc.	πλόε	πλοῦ	ὀστέον	ὀστοῦν
DUAL.				
N. A. V	πλώω	πλώ	ὀστέω	ὀστώ
G. D.	πλόοιν	πλοῖν	ὀστέοιν	ὀστοῖν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	πλόοι	πλοῖ	ὀστέα	ὀστά
Gen.	πλόων	πλών	ὀστέων	ὀστών
Dat.	πλόοις	πλοῖς	ὀστέοις	ὀστοῖς
Acc.	πλόους	πλοῦς	ὀστέα	ὀστά
Voc.	πλόοι	πλοῖ.	ὀστέα	ὀστά.

REM.—It will be observed that the above paradigms in their uncontracted form do not differ at all in their declension from λόγος and σῦκον (79); it is only in the fact of their contraction that they present any peculiarity. The uncontracted forms are rare.

82. *Accentuation*.—The contracted ultimate is circumflexed, if the penult had the accent before contraction; except in the Dual Nom. Acc. and Voc., where it takes the acute, as πλώ instead of πλώ.

83. *Attic Second Declension*.

The nouns in ως belong to the so called *Attic Second Declension*, and are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ λαός, <i>The people.</i>	Μενέλαος, <i>Menelaus.</i>
	SINGULAR.	
Nom.	λαός	Μενέλαος
Gen.	λαώ	Μενέλαω
Dat.	λαίῳ	Μενέλαῳ
Acc.	λαόν	Μενέλαον
Voc.	λαός	Μενέλαε.
	DUAL.	
N. A. V.	λαώ	
G. D.	λαῶν	
	PLURAL.	
Nom.	λαίῳ	
Gen.	λαών	
Dat.	λαίοις	
Acc.	λαούς	
Voc.	λαίῳ	

84. On accentuation, observe

- 1) That the Gen. and Dat. retain the acute at variance with the rule (80).
- 2) That nouns of this declension may have the acute on the antepenult, as *Μενέλαος*, not *Μενελέως*.

LESSON X.

Second Declension.—Exercises.

85. The person or thing *to* or *for* which any thing is or is done, is called an *indirect object*, e. g. :

Κῦρος στρατιώτῃ τὴν ἐπι- | *Cyrus reads the letter to*
στολὴν ἀναγιγνώσκει. | *a soldier.*

REM.—Here *στρατιώτῃ* is the *indirect object*, while *ἐπιστολὴν* is the *direct object*.

86. RULE.—*Direct and Indirect Objects.*

Any transitive verb may take the Accusative of the *direct* and the Dative of the *indirect* object.

87. The article is often used in Greek, though omitted in English,

- 1) Before *abstract* nouns, denoting virtues, vices, qualities, &c., e. g. :

Θαυμάζομεν τὴν σοφίαν. | We admire wisdom.

- 2) Before *proper* names of *well known* persons or places, e. g. :

Ὁ Σωκράτης τὴν σοφίαν | Socrates admires wisdom.
θαυμάζει.

88. VOCABULARY.

Αἰνεΐας, ου, ὁ,	<i>Aenēas</i> , a celebrated Trojan prince.
Διώκω, εις,	<i>to pursue, follow, seek.</i>
Ἐγκωμιάζω, εις,	<i>to praise, extol.</i>
Ἐχω, εις,	<i>to have.</i>
Ἡδονή, ἡς, ἡ,	<i>pleasure.</i>
Θηρεύω, εις,	<i>to hunt, to chase, pursue.</i>
Ἰμάτιον, ου, τό,	<i>cloak, mantle.</i>
Ἴππος, ου, ὁ or ἡ,	<i>horse.</i>
Κλέπτης, ου, ὁ,	<i>thief.</i>
Κόρη, ἡς, ἡ,	<i>girl, maiden.</i>
Λαγώς, ὡ, ὁ,	<i>hare.</i>
Μῦθος, ου, ὁ,	<i>legend, tale, story.</i>
Ὅμηρος, ου, ὁ,	<i>Homer</i> , the great Epic poet of Greece.
Παιδεύω, εις,	<i>to bring up, teach, educate.</i>
Ῥόδον, ου, τό,	<i>rose.</i>
Στρατηγός, οὔ, ὁ,	<i>general, commander.</i>
Τέκνον, ου, τό,	<i>child.</i>

89. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁ Ὀμηρος τὸν Αἰνείαν ἐγκωμιάζει. 2. Ἔχω ἰμάτιον. 3. Θηρεύομεν λαγῶς. 4. Ἔχω τὸν ἵππον. 5. ἔχετε τοὺς ἵππους. 6. Ὁ στρατηγὸς στρατιώτας ἔχει. 7. Παιδεύομεν τέκνα. 8. Μύθους λέγομεν. 9. Τοῖς τέκνοις μύθους λέγομεν. 10. Τοὺς μύθους θαυμάζομεν. 11. Ὁ στρατηγὸς τὸν ποιητὴν θαυμάζει. 12. Τὴν ἡδονὴν διώκομεν. 13. Οἱ στρατιῶται τὴν ἡδονὴν διώκουσιν.

II.

1. The soldier has a horse. 2. A soldier has the horse. 3. A girl has the rose. 4. The girls have roses. 5. The general has the horse. 6. The citizens are pursuing the thief.

LESSON XI.

Third Declension.—Class I.

90. The *Third Declension* presents the following NOMINATIVE ENDINGS:—*a, η, ι, υ, ω, ν, ρ, σ, ξ, ψ.*

91. The Gender of nouns of the third declension, when not determined by the signification (52), may generally be ascertained from the endings by the following

*Rules for Grammatical Gender.*I. *Masculines.*

1) All nouns in *αν, ας* (*Gen. αντος*), *ευς*, and *υν*.

- 2) Most nouns in *ην, ηρ, υρ, ωρ, ων* (*Gen. ωνος* or *οντος*), *ους, ως* (*Gen. ωτος*), and *ψ*.

II. *Feminines.*

- 1) All nouns in *ᾱς* (*Gen. αδος*), *αυς, ιυς, ω, ως* (*Gen. οος*), and abstracts in *ότης* and *ύτης*.
 2) Most nouns in *εις, ις, and υς*.

III. *Neuters.*

- 1) All nouns in *α, η, ι, υ, ορ, and ος*.
 2) Most nouns in *αρ* and *ας* (*Gen. ατος*).

92. Nouns of this declension are very numerous, and may be divided into six classes:

In Class I. the stem appears unchanged in the Nom. Sing.: as, *παιάν*, *Gen. παιάνος, a pæan*; stem, *παιάν*.

In Class II. the stem lengthens the vowel of its final syllable in the Nom. Sing.: as, *ποιμήν*, *ποιμένος, a shepherd*; stem, *ποιμέν*.

In Class III. the stem ends in a consonant, and adds *ς* to form the Nom. Sing.: as, *λαίλαψ* (*πς*), *λαίλαπος, a storm*; stem, *λαίλαπ*.

In Class IV. the stem drops its final consonant (or consonants) in the Nom. Sing.: as, *σῶμα*, *σώματος, a body*; stem, *σώματ*.

In Class V. the stem ends in a vowel, but the cases are generally formed without contraction: as, *ἥρως, ἥρωος, a hero*; stem, *ἥρω*.

In Class VI. a contraction takes place in certain cases: as, *τείχος, τείχεος, τείχους, a wall*.

93. Nouns of the third declension are declined with the following

CASE-ENDINGS.

SINGULAR.		
	Masc. and Fem.	Neuter.
Nom.	—	—
Gen.	ος	ος
Dat.	ι	ι
Acc.	α or υ	like Nom.
Voc.	—	like Nom.
DUAL.		
N. A. V.	ε	ε
G. & D.	οις	οις
PLURAL.		
Nom.	ες	α
Gen.	ων	ων
Dat.	σι(ν) *	σι(ν) *
Acc.	ας	α
Voc.	ες	α

REM.—The Acc. ending *ν* is used only in nouns of the fifth class, and in a few of the third.

94. *Class I.—Stem like Nominative Singular.*

PARADIGMS.

	‘Ο παῖν. <i>The pæan.</i>	‘Ο κρατήρ. <i>The bowl.</i>	‘Ο αἰών. <i>The age.</i>	‘Ο Ἕλλην. <i>The Greek.</i>
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	παῖν	κρατήρ	αἰών	Ἕλλην
Gen.	παῖνος	κρατήρος	αἰώνος	Ἑλληνος
Dat.	παῖνι	κρατήρι	αἰώνι	Ἑλληνι
Acc.	παῖνα	κρατήρα	αἰώνα	Ἑλληνα
Voc.	παῖν	κρατήρ	αἰών	Ἕλλην
DUAL.				
N. A. V	παῖνε	κρατήρε	αἰώνε	Ἕλληνε
G. & D	παῖνοιν	κρατήροιν	αἰώνοιν	Ἑλλήνοιν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	παῖνες	κρατήρες	αἰῶνες	Ἕλληνες
Gen.	παῖνων	κρατήρων	αἰώνων	Ἑλλήνων
Dat.	παῖσιν(ν)	κρατήρσιν(ν)	αἰῶσιν(ν)	Ἑλλήσιν(ν)
Acc.	παῖνας	κρατήρας	αἰῶνας	Ἑλληνας
Voc.	παῖνες.	κρατήρες.	αἰῶνες.	Ἕλληνες.

* This ending is *σι* before consonants and *σιν* before vowels.

REM.—Observe that in the Dat. Plur. *ν* is dropped before *σ* for the sake of euphony : thus, *παιᾶσι* instead of *παιᾶνσι*.

LESSON XII.

Third Declension.—Class I.—Exercises.

95. *Accentuation.*—The general rule for accentuation in the Third Declension, is as follows :

- 1) The syllable which has the accent in the Nom. retains it throughout all the cases, with the limitation, however, that the accent can never stand farther from the end than the antepenult, and there only when the ultimate is short.
- 2) If the accent be on the antepenult, it will be the acute ; if on the penult, the circumflex, when that is long by nature and the ultimate short, otherwise the acute.

96. VOCABULARY.

*Αεῖδω or ᾄδω, εις,	<i>to sing.</i>
Γεωργός, οὔ, ὁ,	<i>husbandman.</i>
Δοῦλος, ου, ὁ,	<i>slave, servant.</i>
*Ελλην, ηνος, ὁ,	<i>Greek, a Greek.</i>
Θάλλω, εις,	<i>to bloom.</i>
Θῆρ, θηρός, ὁ,	<i>wild beast, beast of prey.</i>
Κρᾱτήρ, ῆρος, ὁ,	<i>bowl.</i>
Λειμών, ὠνος, ὁ,	<i>meadow.</i>
Παιάν, ᾶνος, ὁ,	<i>paean, war-song.</i>

97. EXERCISES.

1. Ὁ λειμών θάλλει.
2. Οἱ λειμῶνες θάλλουσιν.

3. Ὁ γεωργὸς λειμώνας ἔχει. 4. Φεύγομεν τοὺς θῆρας.
 5. Ὁ δοῦλος τὸν κρατῆρα θανμάζει. 6. Οἱ στρατιῶται
 παιᾶνας ᾄδουσιν. 7. Οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὶ
 παιᾶνας ᾄδουσιν.

LESSON XIII.

Third Declension.—Class II.

98. Class II. lengthens the short vowel in the final syllable of the stem to form the nominative singular :
 as, ποιμήν, ποιμένος ; stem, ποιμεν.

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ ποιμήν. <i>The shepherd.</i> STEM, ποιμεν.	Ὁ δαίμων. <i>The divinity.</i> STEM, δαιμον.	Ὁ αἰθήρ. <i>The air.</i> STEM, αἰθερ.	Ὁ ῥήτωρ. <i>The orator.</i> STEM, ῥήτορ.
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	ποιμήν	δαίμων	αἰθήρ	ῥήτωρ
Gen.	ποιμένος	δαίμονος	αἰθέρος	ῥήτορος
Dat.	ποιμένι	δαίμονι	αἰθέρι	ῥήτορι
Acc.	ποιμένα	δαίμονα	αἰθέρα	ῥήτορα
Voc.	ποιμήν	δαίμον	αἰθήρ	ῥήτορ
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	ποιμένε	δαίμονε	αἰθέρε	ῥήτορε
G. & D.	ποιμένοι	δαμόνοιοι	αἰθέροιοι	ῥητόροιοι
PLURAL.				
Nom.	ποιμένες	δαίμονες	αἰθέρες	ῥήτορες
Gen.	ποιμένων	δαιμόνων	αἰθέρων	ῥητόρων
Dat.	ποιμέσι(ν)	δαίμοσι(ν)	αἰθεῖσι(ν)	ῥήτορι(ν)
Acc.	ποιμένας	δαιμόνας	αἰθέρας	ῥήτορας
Voc.	ποιμένες.	δαίμονες.	αἰθέρες.	ῥήτορες.

REM.—The vocative singular in words of this class is like the

root, except in words accented on the ultimate, in which it is like the nominative, as *ποιμήν*, both Nom. and Voc.

99. A few nouns of this class are syncopeated in some of their cases, and are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

	Ὁ πατήρ. <i>The father.</i>	Ἡ μήτηρ. <i>The mother.</i>	Ἡ θυγάτηρ. <i>The daughter.</i>	Ὁ ἀνὴρ. <i>The man.</i>
	STEM, πατερ.	STEM, μητερ.	STEM, θυγατερ.	STEM, ἀνερ.
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	πατήρ	μήτηρ	θυγάτηρ	ἀνὴρ
Gen.	πατρός	μητρός	θυγατρός	ἀνδρός
Dat.	πατρί	μητρί	θυγατρί	ἀνδρί
Acc.	πατέρα	μητέρα	θυγάτερα	ἄνδρα
Voc.	πάτερ	μήτερ	θυγατερ	ἄνερ
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	πατέρε	μητέρε	θυγατέρε	ἄνδρε
G. & D.	πατέροιν	μητέροιν	θυγατέροιν	ἀνδροῖν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	πατέρες	μητέρες	θυγατέρες	ἄνδρες
Gen.	πατέρων	μητέρων	θυγατέρων	ἀνδρῶν
Dat.	πατράσι(ν)	μητράσι(ν)	θυγατράσι(ν)	ἀνδράσι(ν)
Acc.	πατέρας	μητέρας	θυγατέρας	ἄνδρας
Voc.	πατέρες.	μητέρες.	θυγατέρες.	ἄνδρες.

100. These Paradigms differ from the regular Paradigms of this class,

- 1) In dropping *ε* of the stem in the Gen. and Dat. Sing. and in the Dat. Pl., and in *ἀνὴρ* in all the cases, except the Nom. and Voc. Sing.
- 2) In inserting *α* in the Dat. Pl. before the ending to soften the pronunciation; in *ἀνὴρ* also a *δ* for the same reason in all its syncopeated forms in place of the omitted *ε*.

- 3) In several irregularities of accentuation, which will be readily seen in the Paradigms themselves.

LESSON XIV.

Third Declension.—Class II.—Exercises.

101. The Article in Greek often has the force of the possessives *my, his, her, &c.*; e. g.:

Ὁ ποιμὴν τὴν θυγατέρα | *The shepherd loves his*
στέργει. | (*lit. the*) *daughter.*

102. VOCABULARY.

ἄνθρωπος, ου, ὁ,	<i>man.</i>
ἡγεμών, όνος, ὁ,	<i>guide.</i>
θηρίον, ου, τό,	<i>wild animal, beast, game.</i>
θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ,	<i>daughter.</i>
Κύρος, ου, ὁ,	<i>Cyrus, a Persian prince who attempted to dethrone his brother Artaxerxes.</i>
μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ,	<i>mother.</i>
πατήρ, πατρός, ὁ,	<i>father.</i>
ποιμήν, ένος, ὁ,	<i>shepherd.</i>
ρήτωρ, ορος, ὁ,	<i>orator, speaker.</i>
σοφία, ας, ἡ,	<i>wisdom.</i>
στέργω, εις,	<i>to love.</i>

103. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ ποιμένες τοὺς ῥήτορας θαυμάζουσιν. 2. Ἐ τοῦ ποιμένος θυγάτηρ ᾄδει. 3. Αἱ τῶν ποιμένων θυγα-

τέρες ἄδουσιν. 4. Ἑγεμόνας ἔχομεν. 5. Ὁ πατήρ τὴν θυγατέρα στέργει. 6. Κύρος θηρία θηρεύει. 7. Κύρος τὰ θηρία θηρεύει. 8. Στέργομεν τὰς θυγατέρας. 9. Ἡ θυγάτηρ τὴν μητέρα στέργει. 10. Στέργομεν τοὺς πατέρας. 11. Ἡ μήτηρ τὴν θυγατέρα θουμάζει.

II.

1. The shepherds love their daughters. 2. The girls love their father. 3. We admire the orator. 4. The guide admires the shepherd. 5. The daughter of the guide is writing a letter.

LESSON XV.

Third Declension.—Class III.

104. In Class III. the stem ends in a consonant and adds *s* to form the nominative singular, as λαῖ-
λαψ (*πς*), λαίλαπος; *stem*, λαιλαπ.

REM.—It will be at once seen that if *s* be added to the stem, we shall have λαίλαπς; but *πς* must be written *ψ*, hence λαίλαψ.

105. In the formation of the nominative singular and the dative plural, observe the following euphonic changes :

- 1) A Pi-mute—π, β, φ—at the end of the stem coalesces with *s* and forms *ψ*: as λαῖ-
λαπ-*s*, λαίλαψ.
- 2) A Kappa-mute—κ, λ, χ—coalesces with *s* and forms *ξ*: as κόρακ-*s*, κόραξ.
- 3) A Tau-mute—τ, δ, θ—is dropped before *s*:
as λάμπαδ-*s*, λάμπας (*δ dropped*).

PARADIGMS.

'Η λαίλαψ (ες). 'Ο κόραξ (ες). 'Η λαμπάς (ες). 'Η κόρυς (ες). <i>The storm. The raven. The torch. The helmet.</i> STEM, λαιλap. STEM, κορακ. STEM, λαμπάδ. STEM, κορυθ.				
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	λαίλαψ	κόραξ	λαμπάς	κόρυς
Gen.	λαίλαπος	κόρακος	λαμπάδος	κορύθου
Dat.	λαίλαπι	κόρακι	λαμπάδι	κορίθι
Acc.	λαίλαπα	κόρακα	λαμπάδα	κόρυν
Voc.	λαίλαψ	κόραξ	λαμπάς	κόρυς
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	λαίλαπε	κόρακε	λαμπάδε	κορύθε
G. & D.	λαίλαποιν	κοράκων	λαμπάδων	κορίθων
PLURAL.				
Nom.	λαίλαπες	κόρακες	λαμπάδες	κορύθες
Gen.	λαίλαπων	κοράκων	λαμπάδων	κορίθων
Dat.	λαίλαψι(ν)	κόραξι(ν)	λαμπάσι(ν)	κορυσι(ν)
Acc.	λαίλαπας	κόρακας	λαμπάδας	κορυθας
Voc.	λαίλαπες.	κόρακες.	λαμπάδες.	κορύθες.

106. Nouns in *ις* and *υς* not accented on the ultimate, have the accusative singular in *ν* if the stem ends in a Tau-mute. See *κόρυς* in the above Paradigms.

107. VOCABULARY.

Εἰρήνη, ης, ἡ,	peace.
Ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ,	hope.
Θώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ,	breast-plate, cuirass.
Κήρυξ, ὕκος, ὁ,	herald, messenger.
Κόλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ,	flatterer.
Κόραξ, ἄκος, ὁ,	raven, crow.
Μακαρίζω, εις,	to bless, esteem happy.
Ὄρνις, ἰθος, ὁ or ἡ,	bird.
Πέμπω, εις,	to send.
Φιλόσοφος, ου, ὁ,	philosopher.

Φυγάς, ἄδος, ὁ,	<i>fugitive, exile.</i>
Χειμών, ὦνος, ὁ,	<i>winter, storm.</i>
Χελιδών, ὄνος, ἡ,	<i>swallow.</i>
Χρῦσός, οὐ, ὁ,	<i>gold.</i>

108. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἔχομεν ἐλπίδας. 2. Τὸν κόλακα φεύγομεν. 3. Οἱ φιλόσοφοι τοὺς κόλακας φεύγουσιν. 4. Οἱ Ἕλληνες πέμπουσι κήρυκας. 5. Οἱ στρατιῶται θώρακας ἔχουσιν. 6. Ἡ κόρη τοὺς κόρακας ἔχει. 7. Ἡ τοῦ κήρυκος θυγάτηρ τὰς ὄρνιθας θαυμάζει. 8. Οἱ κήρυκες τοὺς Ἕλληνας μακαρίζουσιν. 9. Οἱ ῥήτορες τὴν εἰρήνην λύουσιν. 10. Αἱ χελιδόνες τὸν χειμῶνα φεύγουσιν. 11. Ὁ στρατιώτης τοὺς ποιμένας μακαρίζει.

II.

1. The girl has a bird. 2. The bird sings. 3. The girl esteems the birds happy. 4. The general is sending heralds. 5. The daughters of the herald admire the breastplate of the general. 6. The soldiers are pursuing the fugitives. 7. The girl admires the gold.

LESSON XVI.

Third Declension.—Class IV.

109. Class IV. drops τ or $\kappa\tau$ from the stem to form the nominative singular, because it is a principle in the Greek language that no word may end in τ : as σῶμα, σώματος; stem, σωματ.

PARADIGMS.

	Τὸ σῶμα. <i>The body.</i> STEM, σωματ.	Τὸ πρᾶγμα. <i>The thing.</i> STEM, πραγματ.	Τὸ γάλα. <i>The milk.</i> STEM, γαλακτ.
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	σῶμα	πρᾶγμα	γάλα
Gen.	σώματος	πράγματος	γάλακτος
Dat.	σώματι	πράγματι	γάλακτι
Acc.	σῶμα	πρᾶγμα	γάλα
Voc.	σῶμα	πρᾶγμα	γάλα
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	σώματε	πράγματε	γάλακτε
G. & D.	σωμάτων	πραγμάτων	γαλάκτων
PLURAL.			
Nom.	σώματα	πράγματα	γάλακτα
Gen.	σωμάτων	πραγμάτων	γαλάκτων
Dat.	σώμασι(ν)	πράγμασι(ν)	γάλαξι(ν)
Acc.	σώματα	πράγματα	γάλακτα
Voc.	σώματα.	πράγματα.	γάλακτα.

REM.—Observe that τ is also dropped in the Dat. Pl., because it can never stand before s.

110. VOCABULARY.

Ἀδελφός, οὔ, ὁ,	<i>brother.</i>
Ἀθροίζω, εἰς,	<i>to collect.</i>
Γάλα, ακτος, τό,	<i>milk.</i>
Γυμνάζω, εἰς,	<i>to train, exercise, particularly</i> <i>in gymnastics.</i>
Θεός, οὔ, ὁ or ἡ,	<i>god, goddess.</i>
Κλέαρχος, ου, ὁ,	<i>Clearchus, commander under</i> <i>Cyrus.</i>
Κῦμα, ατος, τό,	<i>wave, billow.</i>
Σπένδω, εἰς,	<i>to pour, to pour a libation.</i>
Στράτευμα, ἄτος, τό,	<i>army.</i>
Σῶμα, ἄτος, τό,	<i>body, person.</i>
Ψήφισμα, ἄτος, τό,	<i>decree, act, statute.</i>

111. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁ νεανίας τὸ σῶμα γυμνάζει. 2. Τὰ σώματα γυμνάζομεν. 3. Κύρος ἔχει στράτευμα. 4. Κύρος ἀθροίζει τὸ στράτευμα. 5. Ἔχω τὸ ψήφισμα. 6. Ὁ ῥήτωρ τὰ ψηφίσματα ἔχει. 7. Οἱ πολῖται τὰ κύματα θαυμάζουσιν. 8. Ὁ στρατηγὸς τῷ θεῷ κρατῆρα γάλακτος σπένδει. 9. Οἱ Ἕλληνες τοῖς θεοῖς κρατῆρας γάλακτος σπένδουσιν. 10. Κλέαρχος λύει τὰς σπονδὰς.

II.

1. You have an army. 2. Cyrus is praising his army. 3. The shepherds wonder at the armies. 4. The girl admires the bowl. 5. The brother of the shepherd speaks the truth. 6. The guide has the bowl of milk.

LESSON XVII.

Third Declension.—Classes V. and VI.

112. In Class V. the stem ends in a vowel, but the cases are generally formed without contraction, as in the first four classes. In neuters the stem is unchanged in the nominative singular, but in masculine and feminine nouns it adds *s* to form that case: as δάκρυ, δάκρυος, *a tear*; stem, δακρυ; ἥρωσ, ἥρωος, *a hero*; stem, ἥρω.

113. In Class VI. a contraction takes place in certain cases: as τεῖχος, τείχεος, τείχους, *a wall*; τριήρης, τριήρεος, τριήρους, *a trireme*.

CLASS V.

114. PARADIGMS.

	Τὸ δάκρυ. <i>The tear.</i> STEM, δακρυ.	Ὁ κῆς. <i>The weevil.</i> STEM, κι.	Ὁ θῶς. <i>The jackal.</i> STEM, θω.
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	δάκρυ	κῆς	θῶς
Gen.	δάκρυος	κῆος	θῶος
Dat.	δάκρυι	κίι	θῶι
Acc.	δάκρυ	κῖν	θῶα
Voc.	δάκρυ	κῆς	θῶς
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	δάκρυε	κῆε	θῶε
G. & D.	δακρύουιν	κιοῖν	θῶουιν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	δάκρυα	κῆες	θῶες
Gen.	δακρύων	κῶν	θῶων
Dat.	δάκρυσι(ν)	κισί(ν)	θωσί(ν)
Acc.	δάκρυα	κῆας	θῶας
Voc.	δάκρυα.	κῆες.	θῶες.

115. On accentuation, observe

- 1) That monosyllables of this declension at variance with the general rule (95), take the accent in the Gen. and Dat. of all numbers on the ultimate, as in *κῆς*.
- 2) That *θῶς* conforms to this exception in the *singular* and in the *dative plural*, but follows the general rule in the *dual* and in the *genitive plural*.

CLASS VI.

116. Nouns in *ευς* (*G. εως*), *ης* (*G. εος*), and *ος* (*G. εος*) undergo certain contractions, as seen in the following

PARADIGMS.

	Ο βασιλεύς. <i>The king.</i> STEM, βασιλευ.	Ἡ τριήρης. <i>The trireme.</i> STEM, τριηρες.	Τὸ τεῖχος. <i>The wall.</i> STEM, τεῖχες.
SINGULAR.			
Nom.	βασιλεύς	τριήρης	τεῖχος
Gen.	βασιλέως	(τριήρεος) τριήρους	(τείχεος) τεῖχους
Dat.	βασιλ(ί)εϊ	(τριήρεϊ) τριήρει	(τείχεϊ) τεῖχει
Acc.	βασιλέα	(τριήρεα) τριήρη	τεῖχος
Voc.	βασιλεῦ	τριήρες	τεῖχος
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	βασιλέε	(τριήρεε) τριήρη	(τείχεε) τεῖχη
G. & D.	βασιλέων	(τριηρέων) τριηροῖν	(τειχέων) τεῖχοῖν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	βασιλ(ές)εῖς	(τριήρες) τριήρεις	(τείχεα) τεῖχη
Gen.	βασιλέων	(τριηρέων) τριηρων	(τειχέων) τεῖχῶν
Dat.	βασιλεῦσι(ν)	τριηρεσι(ν)	τειχεσι(ν)
Acc.	βασιλέας	(τριήρεας) τριήρεις	(τείχεα) τεῖχη
Voc.	βασιλ(ές)εῖς.	(τριήρες) τριήρεις.	(τείχεα) τεῖχη.

REM.—*Βασιλεύς* lengthens the Genitive ending *ος* into *ως*: thus, *βασιλέως* for *βασιλέος*.

LESSON XVIII.

Third Declension.—Classes V. and VI.—Exercises.

117. RULE.—*Vocative.*

The name of the person or thing addressed is put in the Vocative, e. g.:

Κῦρος, ὦ Τισσαφέρνη, ἀλη- θεύει.	Τισσαφέρνης, Cyrus speaks the truth.
-------------------------------------	---

118. VOCABULARY.

Ἄνθρωπος, ἄνδρός, ὁ,	man, hero.
Βασιλεύς, ἑως, ὁ,	king.
Ἱππεύς, ἑως, ὁ,	horseman, pl. cavalry.
Κάλλος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	beauty.
Κτήμα, ἄτος, τό,	possession, treasures, means.
Λαίπω, εἰς,	to leave, abandon.
Λόφος, οὖ, ὁ,	summit, hill.
Μέγεθος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	size, height.
Ξενοφῶν, ὦντος, ὁ,	Xenophon, author of Anabasis.
Ὀρος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	mountain.
Πέρσης, οὖ, ὁ,	Persian, a Persian.
Πολέμιος, οὖ, ὁ,	enemy.
Τείχος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	wall, fortification.
Τριήρης, εὖς, οὖς, ἡ,	galley, trireme.
Φυλάττω, εἰς,	to guard, defend.
Χρῆμα, ἄτος, τό,	thing, affair, plur. often money, property.
ὦ (interjection),	O, used in direct address.

119. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἐχεις τριήρεις, ὦ Ξενοφῶν. 2. Οἱ πολέμοιοι τὴν τριήρη ἔχουσιν. 3. Τὸν τῶν Περσῶν βασιλέα θανατοῦμεν. 4. Λαίπουσιν τὸν λόφον οἱ ἱππεῖς. 5. Τοὺς ἱππεῖς διώκει. 6. Ἡ τοῦ βασιλέως θύρα τὸν ἱππεῖς θανατοῖ. 7. Οἱ βασιλέως κήρυκες τὰς τῶν Ἑλλήνων τριήρεις θανατοῦσιν. 8. Ἐχεις χρήματα. 9. Ἐχεις κτήματα. 10. Ἐχεις ἄνδρας.

II.

1. The youth wonders at the beauty of the house.
2. We admire the mountains. 3. The brother of the

king wonders at the height of the mountain. 4. The king of the Persians wonders at the beauty of the mountain.

LESSON XIX.

Third Declension.—Class VI., continued.

120. Many nouns in *ις*, *υς*, *ι*, and *υ*, change the vowels *ι* and *υ* into *ε* in all cases, except the Nom., Acc., and Voc. Sing., and then contract *εῖ* into *ει*, *εες* and *εας* into *εις*, and *εα* into *η*. The endings *εως* and *ων* in the Gen. of nouns in *ις* and *υς* admit an accent on the antepenult as if short, as *πόλεως*.

PARADIGMS.

	Ἡ πόλις. <i>The city.</i> STEM, πολί.	Ὁ πῆχυς. <i>The cubit.</i> STEM, πηχυ.	Τὸ σινάπι. <i>The mustard.</i> STEM, σινάπι.	Τὸ ἄστυ. <i>The city.</i> STEM, ἄστυ.
SINGULAR.				
Nom.	πόλις	πῆχυς	σινάπι	ἄστυ
Gen.	πόλεως	πήχεως	σινάπεος	ἄστεος
Dat.	πόλει	πήχει	σινάπει	ἄστει
Acc.	πόλιν	πήχυν	σινάπι	ἄστυ
Voc.	πόλι	πήχυ	σινάπι	ἄστυ
DUAL.				
N. A. V.	πόλεε	πήχέε	σινάπεε	ἄστεε
G. & D.	πολέοιν	πήχέοιν	σινάπέοιν	ἄστέοιν
PLURAL.				
Nom.	πόλεις	πήχεις	σινάπη	ἄστη
Gen.	πόλεων	πήχεων	σινάπέων	ἄστέων
Dat.	πόλεσι(ν)	πήχεσι(ν)	σινάπεσι(ν)	ἄστεσι(ν)
Acc.	πόλεις	πήχεις	σινάπη	ἄστη
Voc.	πόλεις.	πήχεις.	σινάπη.	ἄστη.

REM.—Observe that *πῆχυσ* is declined precisely like *πόλις*, and *ἔστυ* like *σὶναπι*.

121. In any sentence the predicate may be modified by a noun denoting the place of the action.

122. RULE.—*Place*.

The name of the place where any thing is or is done is generally put in the Dative with a preposition, e. g.:

Ὁ παῖς ἐν τῇ παραδείσῳ | *The boy is playing in the park.*
παίζει.

123. RULE.—*Place*.

After verbs of motion,

- 1) The place *to which* the motion is directed is expressed by the Accusative with a preposition, e. g.:

Ἐξελαύνει εἰς Κολοσσάς. | *He marches to Colossae.*

- 2) The place *from which* the motion proceeds is expressed by the Genitive with a preposition, e. g.:

Φεύγουσιν ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς. | *They flee from the agora.*

124. VOCABULARY.

Ἄνθος, εὖς, οὖς, τό,	<i>flower.</i>
Ἄστυ, εὖς, τό,	<i>city, walled town.</i>
Γονεὺς, ἑὡς, ὁ,	<i>father, pl. parents.</i>
Δυνάμεις, εὖς, ἡ,	<i>force, power.</i>
Εἶμι (see 42),	<i>to be.</i>
Εἰς (<i>prep. with accus.</i>),	<i>into, to.</i>
Ἐκ (<i>prep. with gen.</i>),	<i>from.</i>
Ἐν (<i>prep. with dat.</i>),	<i>in.</i>
Ἱερεὺς, ἑὡς, ὁ,	<i>priest.</i>

Ἰκετεύω, εις,	<i>beseech, supplicate.</i>
Παράδεισος, ου, ό,	<i>park, pleasure-ground.</i>
Πόλις, εως, ή,	<i>city.</i>
Πράξις, εως, ή,	<i>doing, action, deed.</i>
Φίλιππος, ου, ό,	<i>Philip, king of Macedon.</i>

125. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οί στρατιῶται τήν πόλιν φυλάττουσιν. 2. Τά τῆς πόλεως κτήματα φυλάττομεν. 3. Φίλιππος πόλεις ἔχει. 4. Τό ἄστυ τέλχη ἔχει. 5. Οί πολέμοι ἐκ τοῦ ἄστεος φεύγουσιν. 6. Ἰκετεύω τόν βασιλέα. 7. Οί ἱερεῖς τοὺς στρατηγούς ἰκετεύουσιν. 8. Ἔστι στράτευμα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 9. Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔχει δύναμιν. 10. Τὰς Κύρου πράξεις θαυμάζομεν.

II.

1. The king is in the city. 2. The general is guarding the city. 3. The king sends messengers into the city. 4. The boys are playing in the king's park. 5. The girl loves her parents. 6. The girl admires flowers. 7. We wonder at the beauty of the flowers.

LESSON XX.

Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions.

126. The *Adjective* is that part of speech which is used to qualify substantives: as *ἀγαθός, good; μέγας, great.*

127. In Greek, as in Latin, the form of the adjec-

tive often depends, in part, upon the gender of the nouns which it qualifies, e. g. :

'Αγαθὸς ἀνὴρ.		<i>A good man.</i>
'Αγαθὴ κόρη.		<i>A good girl.</i>
'Αγαθὸν ἔργον.		<i>A good work.</i>

REM.—Thus ἀγαθός is the form of the adjective which is used with masculine nouns, ἀγαθὴ with feminine, and ἀγαθόν with neuter.

128. These three forms of the adjective are declined like nouns of the same endings. Thus the *masculine* is declined like λόγος (79), and is accordingly of the second declension ; the *feminine* like νίκη (63), and is of the first declension ; the *neuter* like σύκον, and, like the masculine, is of the second declension.

PARADIGM.

'Αγαθός, <i>good</i> .			
SINGULAR.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	ἀγαθός	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν
Gen.	ἀγαθοῦ	ἀγαθῆς	ἀγαθοῦ
Dat.	ἀγαθῷ	ἀγαθῇ	ἀγαθῷ
Acc.	ἀγαθόν	ἀγαθήν	ἀγαθόν
Voc.	ἀγαθέ	ἀγαθή	ἀγαθόν
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	ἀγαθῶ	ἀγαθά	ἀγαθῶ
G. & D.	ἀγαθοῖν	ἀγαθαῖν	ἀγαθοῖν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά.
Gen.	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν	ἀγαθῶν
Dat.	ἀγαθοῖς	ἀγαθαῖς	ἀγαθοῖς
Acc.	ἀγαθοὺς	ἀγαθάς	ἀγαθά
Voc.	ἀγαθοί	ἀγαθαί	ἀγαθά.

129. Adjectives of this class have the feminine in *a*, if *ρ*, *ε*, or *ι* precedes the ending; as, *φίλιος*, *φιλία*, *φίλιον*.

PARADIGM.

<i>Φίλιος, friendly.</i>			
SINGULAR.			
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	φίλιος	φιλία	φίλιον
Gen.	φιλίου	φιλίας	φιλίου
Dat.	φιλίῳ	φιλίᾳ	φιλίῳ
Acc.	φίλιον	φιλίαν	φίλιον
Voc.	φίλιε	φιλία	φίλιον
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	φιλίῳ	φιλία	φιλίῳ
G. & D.	φιλίοιῳ	φιλίαιν	φιλίοιῳ
PLURAL.			
Nom.	φίλιοι	φιλίαι	φιλια
Gen.	φιλίων	φιλίων	φιλίων
Dat.	φιλίοις	φιλίαις	φιλίοις
Acc.	φιλίους	φιλίας	φιλια
Voc.	φίλιοι	φιλίαι	φιλια.

REM.—In accentuation, as in declension, adjectives generally follow the analogy of nouns, as in the paradigm of *ἀγαθός*. As an exception, however, adjectives in *ος* not accented on the ultimate, take the accent in the *feminine* on the same syllable as in the *masculine*, when the quantity of the ultimate will permit (10). Thus, in the above paradigm the *fem.* *φιλία* becomes in *nom.* and *voc. plur.* *φιλίαι*, because the *masc.* is *φίλιοι*, though if it had followed the analogy of nouns it would have been *φιλίαι*.

LESSON XXI.

Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions, continued.

130. Adjectives in *ος*, with *ε* or *ο* before the ending, suffer contraction, as *χρύσεος* (*golden*), *χρυσούς*; *fem.* *χρυσέα, χρυσή*; *neut.* *χρύσειον, χρυσοῦν*: *ἀπλός* (*simple*), *ἀπλοῦς*; *fem.* *ἀπλή, ἀπλή*; *neut.* *ἀπλόον, ἀπλοῦν*. In their contract forms they are declined according to the following

PARADIGMS.

	1. Χρυσοὺς, <i>golden</i> .			2. Ἀπλοὺς, <i>simple</i> .		
	SINGULAR.					
	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Nom.	χρυσοὺς	χρυσῇ	χρυσοῦν	ἀπλοὺς	ἀπλῇ	ἀπλοῦν
Gen.	χρυσοῦ	χρυσῆς	χρυσοῦ	ἀπλοῦ	ἀπλῆς	ἀπλοῦ
Dat.	χρυσῷ	χρυσῇ	χρυσῷ	ἀπλῷ	ἀπλῇ	ἀπλῷ
Acc.	χρυσοῦν	χρυσήν	χρυσοῦν	ἀπλοῦν	ἀπλήν	ἀπλοῦν
Voc.		χρυσῇ	χρυσοῦν		ἀπλῇ	ἀπλοῦν
	DUAL.					
N. A. V.	χρυσῶ	χρυσᾶ	χρυσῶ	ἀπλώ	ἀπλᾶ	ἀπλώ
G. & D.	χρυσοῖν	χρυσαιν	χρυσοῖν	ἀπλοῖν	ἀπλαῖν	ἀπλοῖν
	PLURAL.					
Nom.	χρυσοί	χρυσαί	χρυσᾶ	ἀπλοί	ἀπλαί	ἀπλᾶ
Gen.	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	χρυσῶν	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν	ἀπλῶν
Dat.	χρυσοῖς	χρυσαῖς	χρυσοῖς	ἀπλοῖς	ἀπλαῖς	ἀπλοῖς
Acc.	χρυσοὺς	χρυσᾶς	χρυσᾶ	ἀπλοὺς	ἀπλάς	ἀπλᾶ
Voc.	χρυσοί	χρυσαί	χρυσᾶ.	ἀπλοί	ἀπλαί	ἀπλᾶ.

REM.—For accentuation of Nom. Acc. and Voc. Dual, Masc. and Neut., see 82.

131. Some adjectives in *ος* and *ους* have but two

terminations for the three genders, as they employ the same form both for the masculine and the feminine.

PARADIGMS.

	* Ἀδικος, <i>unjust.</i>		Εὖνοος, εὖνους, <i>well disposed.</i>	
	SINGULAR.			
	M. & F.	Neut.	M. & F.	Neut.
Nom.	ἄδικος	ἄδικον	εὖνους	εὖνον
Gen.	ἀδίκου	ἀδίκου	εὖνου	εὖνου
Dat.	ἀδίκῳ	ἀδίκῳ	εὖνῳ	εὖνῳ
Acc.	ἄδικον	ἄδικον	εὖνον	εὖνον
Voc.	ἄδικε	ἄδικον	εὖνου	εὖνον
	DUAL.			
N. A. V.	ἀδίκῳ	ἀδίκῳ	εὖνῳ	εὖνῳ
G. & D.	ἀδίκοιν	ἀδίκοιν	εὖνοιν	εὖνοιν
	PLURAL.			
Nom.	ἄδικοι	ἄδικα	εὖνοι	εὖνοα
Gen.	ἀδίκων	ἀδίκων	εὖνων	εὖνων
Dat.	ἀδίκοις	ἀδίκοις	εὖνοις	εὖνοις
Acc.	ἄδικους	ἄδικα	εὖνους	εὖνοα
Voc.	ἄδικοι	ἄδικα.	εὖνοι	εὖνοα.

LESSON XXII.

Adjectives.—First and Second Declensions.—Exercises.

132. RULE.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*

Adjectives agree in *gender, number, and case*, with the nouns which they qualify, e. g.:

* Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεύς.

| A good king.

* Ἀγαθὴ βασίλεια.

| A good queen.

133. Adjectives may be used in the predicate with the verb *εἶμι* to affirm some quality of the subject, e. g.:

Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐστὶν ἀγαθός.		<i>The king is good.</i>
Ἡ βασιλειά ἐστιν ἀγαθή.		<i>The queen is good.</i>

134. In English the adjective with the definite article is often used substantively, though only in the plural number; in Greek, however, this usage is extended to all numbers and genders, e. g.:

Ὁ ἀγαθός.		<i>The good man.</i>
Ἡ ἀγαθή.		<i>The good woman.</i>
Τὼ ἀγαθῶ.		<i>The two good men.</i>
Οἱ ἀγαθοί.		<i>The good.</i>

135. This is particularly frequent in the neuter plural, e. g.:

Τὰ καλά.		<i>Honorable things.</i>
		<i>Honorable actions.</i>
		<i>Honorable conduct.</i>

136. VOCABULARY.

Ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν,	<i>good.</i>
Αἰσχρός, ἄ, ὄν,	<i>shameful, base.</i>
Βιβλος, ου, ἡ,	<i>book.</i>
Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν,	<i>Hellenic, Grecian</i>
Ἔργον, ου, τό,	<i>work, deed.</i>
Εὐδαιμονίζω, εις,	<i>to think happy.</i>
Κάκός, ἡ, ὄν,	<i>bad, base.</i>
Καλός, ἡ, ὄν,	<i>beautiful, noble.</i>
Κήπος, ου, ὁ,	<i>garden.</i>
Κρύπτω, εις,	<i>to conceal, hide.</i>
Κύπελλον, ου, τό,	<i>cup.</i>

Παῖς, παιδός, ὁ,
 Σοφός, ἡ, ὄν,
 Χρυσοῦς, ἡ, οὖν,

boy, son, child.
 wise.
 golden, of gold.

137. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁ νεανίας καλὰ ἔργα διώκει. 2. Τὰ καλὰ διώκομεν. 3. Αἱ καλαὶ κόραι τὰς ἐπιστολάς ἔχουσιν. 4. Οἱ πολῖται εἰσι σοφοί. 5. Τὸ κύπελλον ἐστὶ χρυσούν. 6. Εὐδαιμονίζομεν τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς. 7. Ὁ κλέπτης κρύπτει τὰ χρυσᾶ κύπελλα ἐν τῷ κήπῳ. 8. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ τὰ καλὰ διώκουσιν. 9. Ὁ Κῦρος ἀθροίζει τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα. 10. Ὁ κακὸς τὰ αἰσχρὰ διώκει. 11. Ὁ παῖς τὴν καλὴν βίβλον ἔχει.

II.

1. The boys are playing in the beautiful park. 2. The good boy is writing a beautiful letter. 3. The good king has a golden breastplate. 4. The breastplate of the good king is of gold (*golden*). 5. The boy has a golden cup. 6. We admire the boy's golden cup.

LESSON XXIII.

Adjectives.—First and Third Declensions.

138. Many adjectives of three terminations are declined in the masculine and neuter like nouns of the *third declension*, and in the feminine like those of the *first declension*.

PARADIGMS.

1. *Χαρίεις, graceful.*2. *Ἡδύς, sweet.*

SINGULAR.

Nom.	χαρίεις	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἡδύς	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ
Gen.	χαρίεντος	χαρίεσσης	χαρίεντος	ἡδέος	ἡδεῖας	ἡδέος
Dat.	χαρίεντι	χαρίεσση	χαρίεντι	ἡδεῖ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδεῖ
Acc.	χαρίεντα	χαρίεσσαν	χαρίεν	ἡδύν	ἡδεῖαν	ἡδύ
Voc.	χαρίεν	χαρίεσσα	χαρίεν	ἡδύ	ἡδεῖα	ἡδύ

DUAL.

N. A. V.	χαρίεντε	χαρίεσσᾱ	χαρίεντε	ἡδέε	ἡδεῖα	ἡδέε
G. & D.	χαρίέντοι	χαρίεσσαιν	χαρίέντοι	ἡδέιου	ἡδεῖαιν	ἡδέιου

PLURAL.

Nom.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα
Gen.	χαρίέντων	χαρίεσσῶν	χαρίέντων	ἡδέων	ἡδεῖων	ἡδέων
Dat.	χαρίεσι(ν)	χαρίεσαις	χαρίεσι(ν)	ἡδέσι(ν)	ἡδεῖαις	ἡδέσι(ν)
Acc.	χαρίεντας	χαρίεσσᾶς	χαρίεντα	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖας	ἡδέα
Voc.	χαρίεντες	χαρίεσσαι	χαρίεντα.	ἡδεῖς	ἡδεῖαι	ἡδέα.

3. *Μέλας, black.*4. *Πᾶς, all, every.*

SINGULAR.

Nom.	μέλας	μελαῖνᾱ	μέλαν	πᾶς	πᾶσᾱ	πᾶν
Gen.	μελάνος	μελαίνης	μελάνος	παντός	πάσης	παντός
Dat.	μελανί	μελαίνῃ	μέλανι	παντί	πάσῃ	παντί
Acc.	μελανᾱ	μελαίνα	μέλαν	πάντα	πᾶσαν	πᾶν
Voc.	μέλαν	μελαίνα	μέλαν	πᾶν	πᾶσα	πᾶν

DUAL.

N. A. V.	μελανε	μελαῖνᾱ	μελανε	πάντε	πάσᾱ	πάντε
G. & D.	μελάνου	μελαίναιν	μελάνου	πάντοι	πάσαι	πάντοι

PLURAL.

Nom.	μελανες	μελαίμαι	μέλανα	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα
Gen.	μελάνων	μελαινῶν	μελάνων	πάντων	πασῶν	πάντων
Dat.	μελασι(ν)	μελαίμαις	μέλασι(ν)	πᾶσι(ν)	πάσαις	πᾶσι(ν)
Acc.	μελανάς	μελαῖνᾶς	μέλανα	πάντας	πάσας	πάντα
Voc.	μελανε	μελαίμαι	μέλανα.	πάντες	πᾶσαι	πάντα.

REM.—On the accentuation of *πᾶς*, the pupil will observe that the feminine follows the analogy of nouns of the first declension,

and that the masculine and neuter are accented in the singular like monosyllabic substantives of the third declension (115), while in the dual and plural they conform to the general rule for accentuation as given in article 95.

139. Some adjectives belong wholly to the third declension.

PARADIGMS.

1. Σαφής, <i>evident, plain.</i>		2. Σώφρων, <i>prudent.</i>	
SINGULAR.			
	M. & F.	Neut.	
Nom.	σαφής	σαφές	σώφρων
Gen.	σαφοῦς (σαφέως)	σαφοῦς	σώφρονος
Dat.	σαφεί (σαφεί)	σαφεί	σώφρονι
Acc.	σαφῇ (σαφέα)	σαφές	σώφρονα
Voc.	σαφές	σαφές	σώφρον
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	σαφῇ (σαφέε)	σαφῇ	σώφρονε
G. & D.	σαφοῖν (σαφέοιν)	σαφοῖν	σωφρόνοιν
PLURAL.			
Nom.	σαφ(έες)εῖς	σαφ(έα)ῇ	σώφρονες
Gen.	σαφῶν (σαφέων)	σαφῶν	σωφρόνων
Dat.	σαφέσι(ν)	σαφέσι(ν)	σώφροσι(ν)
Acc.	σαφ(έας)εῖς	σαφ(έα)ῇ	σώφρονας
Voc.	σαφ(έες)εῖς	σαφ(έα)ῇ.	σώφρονες

LESSON XXIV.

Adjectives.—Three Declensions.

140. Some adjectives partake of the peculiarities of all the declensions.

PARADIGMS.

1. Μέγας, <i>great</i> .				2. Πολύς, <i>much</i> .		
SINGULAR.						
Nom.	μέγας	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύς	πολλή	πολύ
Gen.	μεγάλου	μεγάλης	μεγάλου	πολλοῦ	πολλῆς	πολλοῦ
Dat.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῇ	πολλῷ
Acc.	μέγα	μεγάλην	μέγα	πολύν	πολλήν	πολύ
Voc.	μέγα	μεγάλη	μέγα	πολύ	πολλή	πολύ
DUAL.						
N. A. V.	μεγάλῳ	μεγάλῃ	μεγάλῳ	πολλῷ	πολλῃ	πολλῷ
G. & D.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλοι	πολλοῖν	πολλαῖν	πολλοῖν
PLURAL.						
Nom.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά
Gen.	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	μεγάλων	πολλῶν	πολλῶν	πολλῶν
Dat.	μεγάλοις	μεγάλαις	μεγάλοις	πολλοῖς	πολλαῖς	πολλοῖς
Acc.	μεγάλους	μεγάλας	μεγάλα	πολλούς	πολλάς	πολλά
Voc.	μεγάλοι	μεγάλαι	μεγάλα.	πολλοί	πολλαί	πολλά.

141. VOCABULARY.

Ἀθηναῖος, α, ον,	<i>Athenian, an Athenian.</i>
Ἀρετή, ἥς, ἥ,	<i>manhood, virtue, excellence.</i>
Γλυκύς, εἶα, ύ (see 138),	<i>sweet, agreeable.</i>
Εὐδαίμων, ον, Gen. ονος,	<i>happy, prosperous, blest.</i>
Λέγω, εἰς,	<i>to say, tell, speak.</i>
Μέγας, ἀλη, ᾶ,	<i>large, great, tall.</i>
Μέλās, αῖνα, ᾶν (see 138),	<i>black, dark.</i>
Νεφέλη, ης, ἥ,	<i>cloud.</i>
Οἰκτεῖρω, εἰς,	<i>to pity.</i>
Οἶνος, ου, ό,	<i>wine.</i>
Πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν,	<i>every, all, with Article all, the whole.</i>
Πολύς, πολλή, πολύ,	<i>much, great, many.</i>
Σῶζω, εἰς,	<i>to save, preserve, keep.</i>
Σώφρων, σῶφρον,	<i>prudent, temperate.</i>
Τάλās, αῖνᾶ, ᾶν (see 138),	<i>unhappy, wretched.</i>
Τᾶχύς, εἶα, ύ,	<i>swift, fast, quick.</i>

142. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἡ ἀρετὴ σώζει πάντα. 2. Ὁ παῖς μέλαν ἰμάτιον ἔχει. 3. Οἰκτεῖρω τὴν τάλαιναν μητέρα. 4. Οἶνος γλυκὺς ἐστίν. 5. Ὁ νεανίας ἔχει ταχὺν ἵππον. 6. Τὴν μεγάλην πόλιν θαυμάζομεν. 7. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ εὐδαιμόνες εἰσιν. 8. Οἱ πολλοὶ τὴν μεγάλην πόλιν θαυμάζουσιν. 9. Ἡ νεφέλη μέλαινα ἐστίν. 10. Τὴν μέλαιναν νεφέλην θαυμάζομεν. 11. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι (134) μεγάλην δύναμιν ἔχουσιν.

II.

1. The king is prudent. 2. We admire the prudent judge. 3. All admire the prudent. 4. We pity the unhappy father. 5. The general has swift triremes. 6. All the citizens admire the virtue of the general. 7. He is saving the whole city.

LESSON XXV.

Comparison of Adjectives.

143. In Greek, adjectives are generally compared with the following endings:

Comparative.			Superlative.		
M.	F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
τερος, τέρα, τερον.			τάτος, τάτη, τάτον.		

144. Adjectives in *ος* drop *ς* and append these endings; though, if the penult of the positive be short, *ο* must be lengthened to *ω* to prevent the concurrence of short syllables, e. g.:

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
κούφος, <i>light</i> ,	κουφότερος,	κουφότατος,
σοφός, <i>wise</i> ,	σοφώτερος,	σοφώτατος,
ισχυρός, <i>strong</i> ,	ισχυρότερος,	ισχυρότατος,
ἄξιος, <i>worthy</i> ,	ἄξιώτερος,	ἄξιώτατος.

145. Adjectives in *ας*, *αινα*, *αν* ; *ης*, *ες* (G. *εος*) ; *ύς*, *εία*, *ύ*, append these endings directly to the neuter, e. g. :

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
μέλας, <i>black</i> (μέλαν),	μελάντερος,	μελάντατος,
ἀληθής, <i>true</i> (ἀληθές),	ἀληθέστερος,	ἀληθέστατος,
γλυκύς, <i>sweet</i> (γλυκύ),	γλυκύτερος,	γλυκύτατος.

146. A few adjectives are compared with the following endings :

Comparative.		Superlative.		
M. & F.	N.	M.	F.	N.
ἴων,	ἴον.	ἴστος, ἴστη, ἴστον, e. g. :		

Positive.	Comparative.	Superlative.
ἡδύς, <i>sweet</i> ,	ἡδίων,	ἡδιστος,
κακός, <i>bad</i> ,	κακίων,	κάκιστος.

147. The following adjectives are irregular in their comparison :

ἀγαθός (<i>good</i>),	ἀμείνων,	ἄριστος,
	βελτίων,	βέλτιστος,
	κρείσσω or κρείττων,	κράτιστος,
καλός (<i>beautiful</i>),	καλλίων,	κάλλιστος,
μέγας (<i>great</i>),	μείζων,	μέγιστος.

148. Comparatives and superlatives present no peculiarities in their declension, except in comparatives in *ων* and *ων*, which suffer contraction, as in the following

PARADIGM.

SINGULAR.		
	M. & F.	Nout.
Nom.	μείζων	μείζον
Gen.	μείζονος	μείζονος
Dat.	μείζονι	μείζονι
Acc.	μείζονα, μείζω	μείζον
Voc.	μείζον	μείζον
DUAL.		
N. A. V.	μείζονε	μείζονε
G. & D.	μείζόνων	μείζόνων
PLURAL.		
Nom.	μείζονες, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω
Gen.	μείζόνων	μείζόνων
Dat.	μείζοσι(ν)	μείζοσι(ν)
Acc.	μείζονας, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω
Voc.	μείζονες, μείζους	μείζονα, μείζω.

LESSON XXVI.

Comparison of Adjectives.—Exercises.

149. After comparatives two constructions are admissible :

- 1) The connective *ἤ* may be used ; and then the following noun is generally in the same case as the corresponding noun before *ἤ*.
- 2) The connective *ἤ* may be omitted ; and then the following noun is put in the genitive.

150. RULE.—*Comparison.*

The comparative degree is followed,

- 1) Without *ἤ*, by the Genitive, e. g. :

Μεῖζων ἐμοῦ εἶ. | *You are taller than I.*

- 2) With ἤ, generally by the case of the corresponding noun before it, e. g. :

Μεῖζων ἐστὶν ἢ ἐγώ. | *He is taller than I.*

151. RULE.—*Partitive Genitive.*

The Partitive Genitive may be used after superlatives, numerals, or any other words denoting a part, e. g. :

Καλλίας πλουσιώτατος ἦν | *Callias was the richest of*
τῶν Ἀθηναίων. | *the Athenians.*

152. The superlative may sometimes be best translated by *very* instead of *most*, e. g. :

Κροῖσος πλουσιώτατος ἦν. | *Cræsus was very wealthy.*

153. VOCABULARY.

Βᾶθύς, εἶα, ύ,	<i>deep, profound.</i>
Βακτριανή, ἡ,	<i>Bactriana, country in Central Asia.</i>
Εὐφορος, ον,	<i>fruitful, fertile.</i>
*Η,	<i>or, after comp. than.</i>
*Ηδύς, εἶα, ύ,	<i>sweet, agreeable, pleasant.</i>
Νεῖλος, ον, ό,	<i>Nile, celebrated river in Egypt.</i>
Πλοῦτος, ον, ό,	<i>wealth, riches.</i>
Ποταμός, οὖ, ό	<i>river, stream.</i>
Τίμιος, α, ον,	<i>valuable, precious.</i>
Υῖός, οὖ, ό,	<i>son.</i>
*Υπνος, ον, ό,	<i>sleep.</i>
Φίλος, η, ον,	<i>friendly, dear, friend.</i>

154. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Σοφία πλούτου τιμιωτέρα ἐστίν. 2. Ὁ πατήρ
μεῖζων ἐστὶ τοῦ υἱοῦ. 3. Ὁ πατήρ μεῖζων ἐστὶν ἢ ὁ

υἱός. 4. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι δύναμιν ἔχουσι μεγίστην τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 5. Κτημάτων πάντων τιμιώτατόν ἐστιν ἀνὴρ φίλος. 6. Ὁ νεανίας λέγει τὰ ἥδιστα. 7. Ὁ πατήρ λέγει τὰ βέλτιστα. 8. Ὁ Νεῖλος γλυκύτατός ἐστι πάντων τῶν ποταμῶν. 9. Ἡ Βακτριανὴ εὐφορωτάτη ἐστίν. 10. Ὁ βαθύτατος ὕπνος ἥδιστός ἐστιν.

II.

1. The youth is taller than his brother. 2. The mother is beautiful. 3. The daughter is more beautiful than her mother. 4. The house is very large (*superl.*). 5. The cities are very beautiful. 6. The judge is wiser than the king.

LESSON XXVII.

Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals.

155. Most adverbs are derived from adjectives, and are dependent upon them for their comparison, employing the neuter singular of the adjective in the comparative, and the neuter plural in the superlative, e. g.:

<i>Adj.</i>	σοφός,	σοφώτερος,	σοφώτατος.
<i>Adv.</i>	σοφῶς,	σοφώτερον,	σοφώτατα.

156. RULE.—*Adverbs.*

Adverbs modify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs, e. g.:

Καλῶς ποιεῖ. | *He is doing well.*

NUMERALS.

157. Numerals comprise

I. NUMERAL ADJECTIVES: of which we notice the following classes:

- 1) *Cardinals*, which denote simply the *number* of objects; as *εἷς*, *one*; *δύο*, *two*.
- 2) *Ordinals*, which mark the *position* of an object in a series; as *πρῶτος*, *first*; *δεύτερος*, *second*.

II. NUMERAL ADVERBS: as *ἅπαξ*, *once*; *δῖς*, *twice*.

DECLENSION OF NUMERAL ADJECTIVES.

158. The first four cardinals are declined as follows:

FARADIGMS.

	1. Εἷς, <i>one</i> .			2. Δύο, <i>two</i> .	
Nom.	εἷς	μία	ἓν	δύο	
Gen.	ένός	μιάς	ένός	δυοῖν	
Dat.	ένί	μιά	ένί	δυοῖν	
Acc.	ένα	μίαν	έν.	δύο.	

	3. Τρεῖς, <i>three</i> .		4. Τέσσαρες,* <i>four</i> .	
	M. & F.	N.		
Nom.	τρεῖς	τρία	τέσσαρες	τέσσαρα
Gen.	τριῶν	τριῶν	τεσσάρων	τεσσάρων
Dat.	τρισί(ν)	τρισί(ν)	τέσσαρσι(ν)	τέσσαρσι(ν)
Acc.	τρεῖς	τρία.	τέσσαρες	τέσσαρα.

REM. 1.—The compounds *οἷς* and *μηδῖς* are declined like the simple *εἷς*.

REM. 2.—*Δύο* is often used as indeclinable.

159. Cardinal numbers from five to one hundred inclusive are indeclinable. Those denoting hundreds

* Also written *τέτταρες*.

are declined like the plural of ἀγαθός, as διακόσιοι, αι, α, *two hundred*.

160. Ordinals are declined like adjectives in ος of three endings, as πρῶτος, πρώτη, πρῶτον.

LESSON XXVIII.

Comparison of Adverbs.—Numerals.—Exercises.

161. RULE.—*Neuter Plural.*

The Neuter Plural may be the subject of a verb in the singular, e. g. :

Τὰ κακὰ δεινὰ ἐστίν.

The misfortunes are terrible.

162. VOCABULARY.

Ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ,

necessity.

Ἀσφαλῶς,

securely, firmly.

Δίς,

twice.

Δώδεκα,

twelve.

Ἑξ,

six.

Εὖ,

well.

Ἡδέως, ἡδίων, ἡδιστα,

cheerfully, gladly.

Ἰσχύω, εἰς,

to be strong, to be powerful.

Νόμος, ου, ὁ,

law, custom.

Οὐδείς, οὐδεμία, οὐδέν,

no one, none, no.

Πεντῆκόσιοι, αι, α,

five hundred.

Πῶς;

how? in what manner?

Σύμβουλος, ου, ὁ,

counsellor, adviser.

Τάλαντον, ου, τό,

talent, sum of money = \$1000.

Τετράκις,

four times.

Τρεῖς, τρία,	<i>three.</i>
Φονεύω, εις,	<i>to slay, kill.</i>
Χρόνος, ου, ὁ,	<i>time.</i>

163. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Εὖ λέγεις. 2. Πῶς λέγεις; 3. Τὸ τάλαντον ἀσφαλῶς ἔχεις. 4. Τρεῖς εἰσι σύμβουλοι. 5. Οὐδεὶς νόμος ἰσχύει μείζον τῆς ἀνάγκης. 6. Σύμβουλος οὐδεὶς ἐστὶ βελτίων χρόνου. 7. Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἔχει πεντακόσια τάλαντα. 8. Ὁ παῖς ἔχει τρία τάλαντα. 9. Ἔστι τὰ δώδεκα* δις ἕξ. 10. Ἔστι τὰ δώδεκα τετράκις τρία. 11. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι πέμπουσι τρεῖς κήρυκας.

II.

1. The boy is playing well. 2. He speaks the truth cheerfully. 3. We speak the truth very cheerfully. 4. There are three boys in the park. 5. The daughter of the poet reads her letters three times.

LESSON XXIX.

Pronouns.—Personal—Possessive—Reflexive.

164. Pronouns are used to supply the place of nouns; as, ἐγώ, *I*; σύ, *thou*, &c. They are divided into several classes.

165. *Personal Pronouns* are three in number: ἐγώ, *I*; σύ, *thou*; οὐ (Nom. not used), *of him*.

* Literally *the twelve*: translate *twelve*.

166. PARADIGM OF PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

SINGULAR.			
	1st Person.	2d Person.	3d Person.
Nom.	ἐγώ	σύ	—
Gen.	ἐμοῦ, μου	σοῦ	οὗ
Dat.	ἐμοί, μοί	σοί	οἱ
Acc.	ἐμέ, μέ	σέ	ἐ
DUAL.			
N. A.	νὼ	σφώ	(σφωέ)
G. D.	νῶν	σφῶν	(σφωίν)
PLURAL.			
Nom.	ἡμεῖς	ὕμεῖς	σφεῖς, <i>Neut.</i> σφέα
Gen.	ἡμῶν	ὕμῶν	σφῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν	ὕμῖν	σφίσι(ν)
Acc.	ἡμᾶς.	ὕμᾶς.	σφᾶς, <i>N.</i> σφέα.

REM.—The dual of the third person is not used in prose.

167. From the Personal Pronouns are formed

- 1) *Possessive Pronouns* ; as, ἐμός, ἡ, ὅν, *my* ;
 ἡμέτερος, ᾧ, ον, *our* ; σός, σή, σόν, *thy*,
your ; ὑμέτερος, ᾧ, ον, *your* ; ὅς, ἡ, ὅν, *his* ;
 σφέτερος, ᾧ, ον, *their*. They are all adjectives
 of the first and second declensions. The possessive ὅς
 is not used in Attic prose, and σφέτερος is rare : their place
 is supplied by the Gen. of the reflexive, ἐαυτοῦ.
- 2) *Reflexive Pronouns* ; as, ἐμᾶντοῦ, *of myself* ;
 σεαυτοῦ, *of yourself* ; ἐαυτοῦ, *of himself*.
 They are compounded of the personal pronouns and αὐτός.

168. PARADIGM OF REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS.

1. Ἐμαυτοῦ, <i>of myself</i> .		2. σεαυτοῦ, <i>of yourself</i> .	
SINGULAR.			
	M.	F.	
Gen.	ἐμαυτοῦ	ἐμαντῆς	<div> <div>{ σεαυτοῦ</div> <div>σεαντῆς</div> </div>
Dat.	ἐμαντῷ	ἐμαντῇ	<div> <div>{ σεαυτῷ</div> <div>σεαντῇ</div> </div>
Acc.	ἐμαυτόν	ἐμαντήν	<div> <div>{ σεαυτόν</div> <div>σεαντήν</div> </div>
PLURAL.			
Gen.	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ἡμῶν αὐτῶν	ὕμῶν αὐτῶν
Dat.	ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς	ἡμῖν αὐταῖς	ὕμῖν αὐταῖς
Acc.	ἡμᾶς αὐτούς	ἡμᾶς αὐτάς.	ὕμᾶς αὐτούς
3. Ἐαυτοῦ, <i>of himself</i> .			
SINGULAR.			
	M.	F.	N.
Gen.	ἑαυτοῦ = αὐτοῦ	ἑαυτῆς = αὐτῆς	ἑαυτοῦ = αὐτοῦ
Dat.	ἑαυτῷ = αὐτῷ	ἑαυτῇ = αὐτῇ	ἑαυτῷ = αὐτῷ
Acc.	ἑαυτόν = αὐτόν	ἑαυτήν = αὐτήν	ἑαυτό = αὐτό
PLURAL.			
Gen.	<div> <div>{ ἑαυτῶν = αὐτῶν</div> <div>σφῶν αὐτῶν</div> </div>	<div> <div>{ <i>like Masc.</i></div> </div>	<i>like Masc.</i>
Dat.	<div> <div>{ ἑαυτοῖς = αὐτοῖς</div> <div>σφίσιν αὐτοῖς</div> </div>	<div> <div>{ ἑαυταῖς = αὐταῖς</div> <div>σφίσιν αὐταῖς</div> </div>	<i>like Masc.</i>
Acc.	<div> <div>{ ἑαυτούς = αὐτούς</div> <div>σφᾶς αὐτούς</div> </div>	<div> <div>{ ἑαυτάς = αὐτάς</div> <div>σφᾶς αὐτάς</div> </div>	<div> <div>{ ἑαυτά = αὐτά</div> <div>σφέα αὐτά.</div> </div>

LESSON XXX.

Pronouns.—Exercises.

169. The Genitive of the Personal or of the Reflexive Pronoun may be used instead of the Possessive; as, ὁ ἐμαυτοῦ πατήρ, *my father*.

170. As the ending of the verb shows the person of the subject, the nominative of Personal Pronouns is seldom expressed, except for the sake of *emphasis* or *contrast*.

171. VOCABULARY.

Βλέπω, εις,	<i>to look, look at, see.</i>
Γνώμη, ης, ἡ,	<i>opinion.</i>
Ἐαυτοῦ, ἧς, οὗ,	<i>himself, herself, itself.</i>
Ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, μου,	<i>I.</i>
Ἐμός, ἧ, ὄν,	<i>my, mine.</i>
Οὐ, οὐκ <i>before vowel</i> , οὐχ <i>before</i> <i>rough breathing</i> ,	<i>not.</i>
Πλοῖον, ου, τό,	<i>vessel, boat.</i>
Πλουτίζω, εις,	<i>to enrich.</i>
Πρός (<i>prep. with acc.</i>),	<i>to, against.</i>
Σός, σή, σόν,	<i>your, thy.</i>
Σύ, σοῦ,	<i>you, thou.</i>
Σωτηρία, ας, ἡ,	<i>safety.</i>
Ὑμέτερος, τέρα, τερον,	<i>your.</i>
Φενᾱκίζω, εις,	<i>to cheat, deceive.</i>

172. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Γράφω. 2. Παλζεις. 3. Ἐγὼ γράφω. 4. Σὺ παλζεις. 5. Οὐ κρύπτω τὴν ἐμὴν γνώμην. 6. Πλοῖα ἡμεῖς οὐκ ἔχομεν. 7. Ὑμεῖς ἐστε στρατηγοί. 8. Ἡμῖν καλὰ ἐλπίδες εἰσὶ σωτηρίας. 9. Οἱ ῥήτορες φενακίζουσιν ἑαυτούς. 10. Οἱ ὑμέτεροι παῖδες καλοὶ εἰσιν. 11. Οἱ στρατιῶται πάντες πρὸς ὑμᾶς βλέπουσιν. 12. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἑαυτοὺς πλουτίζουνσιν. 13. Οἱ ῥήτορες ὑμᾶς φενακίζουσιν.

II.

1. I am reading your book. 2. You are writing a

letter. 3. Your father is wiser than you. 4. You are taller than your brother. 5. The bad deceive themselves. 6. I am reading your letter to my brother.

LESSON XXXI.

Pronouns.—Reciprocal—Demonstrative—Relative.

173. The Reciprocal Pronoun, ἀλλήλων, of *one another, of each other*, is declined in the following

PARADIGM.

DUAL.			
G. & D.	ἀλλήλοιιν	ἀλλήλαιιν	ἀλλήλοιιν
Acc.	ἀλλήλω	ἀλλήλα	ἀλλήλω
PLURAL.			
Gen.	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων	ἀλλήλων
Dat.	ἀλλήλοις	ἀλλήλαις	ἀλλήλοις
Acc.	ἀλλήλους	ἀλλήλας	ἀλλήλα.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS.

174. The principal Demonstrative Pronouns, so called because they point out or specify the objects to which they refer, are

- 1) The article, ὁ, ἡ, τό, *the*. (See 70.)
- 2) Its compound, ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, *this*.
- 3) Οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this*.
- 4) Ἐκεῖνος, ἐκεῖνη, ἐκεῖνο, *that*.
- 5) Αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό, *self, very, he*.

175. PARADIGMS.—Οὗτος—Ἐκεῖνος.

SINGULAR.						
Nom.	οὗτος	αὕτη	τούτο	ἐκεῖνος	ἐκείνη	ἐκεῖνο
Gen.	τούτου	ταύτης	τούτου	ἐκείνου	ἐκείνης	ἐκείνου
Dat.	τούτῳ	ταύτῃ	τούτῳ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῃ	ἐκείνῳ
Acc.	τούτον	ταύτην	τούτο	ἐκείνον	ἐκείνην	ἐκεῖνο
DUAL.						
N. & A.	τούτῳ	τούτῳ	τούτῳ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῳ	ἐκείνῳ
G. & D.	τούτοιιν	τούταιιν	τούτοιιν	ἐκείνοιιν	ἐκείναιιν	ἐκείνοιιν
PLURAL.						
Nom.	οὗτοι	αὗται	ταῦτα	ἐκεῖνοι	ἐκεῖναι	ἐκεῖνα
Gen.	τούτων	τούτων	τούτων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων	ἐκείνων
Dat.	τούτοις	ταύταις	τούτοις	ἐκείνοις	ἐκείναις	ἐκείνοις
Acc.	τούτους	ταύτας	ταῦτα.	ἐκείνους	ἐκείνας	ἐκεῖνα.

REM.—The Dual of οὗτος is the same for all genders.

176. Ὅδε is declined like the article. It takes the accent on the penult, the circumflex in the Gen. and Dat., the acute in the other cases.

177. Αὐτός is declined like ἐκεῖνος.

178. Οὗτος and ὅδε are often used indiscriminately with the same general force: the former, however, frequently refers to what precedes, and the latter to what follows, e. g.:

Ταῦτα λέγει.

Τάδε λέγει.

He says this, i. e. as already described.

He says this, i. e. as follows.

179. The Demonstrative, when used with substantives, is generally accompanied by the article in the order—*Demon. Art., Noun*, or *Art., Noun, Demon.*, e. g.:

Οὗτος ὁ ἄνθρωπος.

'Ο ἄνθρωπος οὗτος.

This man.

180. Αὐτός may stand

- 1) Like any other Demonstrative, before the article and noun, or after them both; in which position it means *self*, e. g. :

Αὐτὸς ὁ ἄνθρωπος.

The man himself.

- 2) Between the article and the noun; in which position it means *same*, e. g. :

Ὁ αὐτὸς ἄνθρωπος.

The same man.

RELATIVE PRONOUN.

181. The Relative Pronoun, *ὅς, ἥ, ὃ, who*, so called because it always relates to some noun or pronoun, expressed or understood, called its antecedent, is declined according to the following

PARADIGM.—Ὅς, ἥ, ὃ.

	SING.			DUAL.			PLURAL.		
Nom.	ὅς	ἥ	ὃ	ὧ	ᾗ	ὧ	οἱ	αἱ	ᾗ
Gen.	οὗ	ἥς	οὗ	οἷν	αἰν	οἷν	ῶν	ῶν	ῶν
Dat.	ᾧ	ἥ	ᾧ	οἷν	αἰν	οἷν	οῖς	αῖς	οῖς
Acc.	ὃν	ἣν	ὃ	ὧ	ᾗ	ὧ	οὓς	ᾗς	ᾗς

LESSON XXXII.

*Pronouns.—Exercises.*182. RULE.—*Relative.*

The Relative agrees with its antecedent in *gender* and *number*, e. g. :

Ὁ παῖς ὃς γράφει.

The boy who is writing.

183. VOCABULARY.

Ἄλλήλων, *ων, ων, one another, each other.*

Αὐτός, αὐτή, αὐτό, *self, he, she, it; ὁ αὐτός, the same.*

Βαδίζω, *εις, to go, march.*

Βλάπτω, *εις, to injure.*

Εἰς (*prep. with acc.*), *to, into.*

Ἐκεῖνος, *η, ο, that, he.*

Ἐνίστε, *at times, sometimes.*

Θηρευτής, οὐ, ὁ, *hunter, hunter.*

Ὅς, ἥ, ὅ, *who.*

Οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο, *this.*

Παρά (*prep. with acc.*), *to, into the presence of.*

Προφύλαξ, ἄκος, ὁ, *guard, advance guard, outpost.*

184. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ παῖδες ἑαυτοὺς βλάπτουσιν. 2. Οἱ παῖδες ἀλλήλους βλάπτουσιν. 3. Οὗτος ὁ βασιλεὺς ἀγαθὸς ἐστίν. 4. Ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἀνὴρ κακὸς ἐστίν. 5. Ταῦτα σὺ λέγεις. 6. Ταύτην τὴν γνώμην ἔχω ἐγώ. 7. Βαδίζουσιν εἰς ἀλλήλους. 8. Ἐκεῖνο θαυμάζω. 9. Οὗτος ταῦτα λέγει. 10. Οἱ στρατιῶται οὗτοι πρὸς ἡμᾶς βλέπουσιν. 11. Ταῦτ' ἐστίν (161) ἃ ἐγὼ γράφω. 12. Σώζω τοὺς φίλους, οὓς ἔχω. 13. Οἱ προφύλακες ἄγουσιν αὐτὸν παρὰ τὸν Κλέαρχον. 14. Ταῦτα τὰ θηρία οἱ ἱππεῖς ἐνίστε διώκουσιν.

II.

1. This boy is writing a letter. 2. That boy is playing. 3. The boy himself is writing the letter. 4. The same boy is reading his letter to his father. 5. The girls love each other. 6. I read all the books which I have.

LESSON XXXIII.

Pronouns.—Interrogative—Indefinite.

185. The Interrogative τίς and the Indefinite τις are distinguished from each other by the accent.

The former has the acute, which it always retains ; the latter takes the grave, and is an enclitic. (See 15.)

186. PARADIGMS.—*Τίς—Τίς.*

	<i>Τίς, who?</i>			<i>Τίς, some one.</i>
	SINGULAR.			
Nom.	<i>τίς</i>	<i>τί</i>	<i>τίς</i>	<i>τί</i>
Gen.	<i>τίνος</i>	<i>τίνος</i>	<i>τίνος</i>	<i>τίνος</i>
Dat.	<i>τίνι</i>	<i>τίνι</i>	<i>τίνι</i>	<i>τίνι</i>
Acc.	<i>τίνα</i>	<i>τί</i>	<i>τίνα</i>	<i>τί</i>
	DUAL.			
N. & A.	<i>τίνε</i>	<i>τίνε</i>	<i>τινέ</i>	<i>τινέ</i>
G. & D.	<i>τίνοι</i>	<i>τίνοι</i>	<i>τινοῖν</i>	<i>τινοῖν</i>
	PLURAL.			
Nom.	<i>τίνες</i>	<i>τίνα</i>	<i>τινές</i>	<i>τινά (or ἄττα)</i>
Gen.	<i>τίνων</i>	<i>τίνων</i>	<i>τινῶν</i>	<i>τινῶν</i>
Dat.	<i>τίσι(ν)</i>	<i>τίσι(ν)</i>	<i>τίσι(ν)</i>	
Acc.	<i>τίνας</i>	<i>τίνα.</i>	<i>τινάς</i>	<i>τινά (or ἄττα).</i>

REM.—The Gen. and Dat. Sing., both in the Interrogative and in the Indefinite, are often τοῦ and τῷ.

187. In the arrangement of the sentence or clause, the Interrogative *τίς* often stands at the beginning : the Indefinite *τίς* never does, e. g. :

Τί λέγουσιν ;

What do they say?

Λέγουσί τι.

They say something.

188. VOCABULARY.

Ἐγχειρίζω, *eis, to put into one's hand, entrust to.*

Κελεύω, *eis, to direct, command, urge.*

Ἔνεκα (*prep. with gen.*), *for the sake of, on account of.*

Τίς ; τί ; *who? what?*

Τίς, τί, *certain, certain one, some one.*

Θῦμα, ἄτος, τό, *victim, offering.*

189. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Τί λέγεις ;* 2. *Τίς ταῦτα λέγει ;* 3. *Τί ἐστι τοῦτο ;* 4. *Τίνος ἔνεκα ταῦτα λέγω ;* 5. *Τί πρὸς ἐμέ*

λέγεις; 6. Τίς γράφει τὴν ἐπιστολήν; 7. Παιὶς τις τὴν ἐπιστολήν γράφει. 8. Ἔστιν ἄνθρωπός τις ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 9. Τί κελεύω; 10. Ἔστιν οὗτος τίς; 11. Τὸ ρόδον δὲ θάλλει ἐν τῷ κήπῳ, καλὸν ἐστίν. 12. Ὁ κριτὴς ἔχει τρεῖς θυγατέρας. 13. Ἡ Βακτριανὴ εὐδαίμων ἐστίν. 14. Ἔχεις τὰ θύματα. 15. Τοῖς ἱερεῦσιν ἐγχειρίζομεν τὰ θύματα.

II.

1. Who has the rose? 2. A certain girl has the rose. 3. Who has the book? 4. I have it. 5. Which book have you? 6. I have my book. 7. The boys play in a certain park. 8. In which park do they play?

LESSON XXXIV.

Verbs.—Synopsis of βουλεύω.—Active Voice.

190. Verbs in Greek, as in English, express *existence, condition, or action*, e. g.:

Ἔστιν.		<i>He is.</i>
Καθεύδει.		<i>He sleeps, is asleep.</i>
Τύπτει.		<i>He strikes.</i>

191. Greek verbs have *Voice, Mood, Tense, Number, and Person*.

I. VOICES.

192. There are three voices:

- 1) *The Active*; which in transitive verbs represents the agent as acting upon some object, e. g.:

Ἔστεφάνωσα τὸν παῖδα. | *I crowned the boy.*

- 2) *The Middle*; which represents the agent as acting upon himself, e. g.:

Ἐστεφανώσάμην. | *I crowned myself.*

- 3) *The Passive*; which represents the subject as acted upon by some other person or thing, e. g.:

Ἐστεφανώθην ὑπὸ τοῦ δήμου. | *I was crowned by the people.*

II. MOODS.

193. There are five moods:

- 1) *Indicative*; which represents the action of the verb as a *fact* or *reality*, e. g.:

Βουλεύει. | *He advises.*

- 2) *Subjunctive*; which expresses, not a *fact*, but a *possibility* or a *conception* of the mind, often rendered by *may*, *can*, &c., e. g.:

Βουλεύη. | *He may advise.*

- 3) *Optative*; which, (1) as the name implies (from *opto*, I desire), expresses *wish*, *desire*, rendered by *let* or *may*, and (2) serves as the subjunctive of the past tenses, rendered by *might*, *could*, *would*, *should*, e. g.:

Βουλεύοι. | *Let him advise.*
He might advise.

- 4) *Imperative*; which expresses a *command* or *entreaty*, e. g.:

Βούλευε. | *Advise thou.*

- 5) *Infinitive*; which gives the simple meaning of the verb without reference to person or number, e. g.:

Βουλεύειν. | *To advise.*

III. TENSES.

194. There are six tenses, divided into two classes:

1) *Primary or Leading Tenses*:

1. *Present*, as, *βουλεύω*, *I advise*.
2. *Future*, as, *βουλεύσω*, *I shall advise*.
3. *Perfect*, as, *βεβούλευκα*, *I have advised*.

2) *Secondary or Historical Tenses*:

1. *Imperfect*, as, *ἐβούλευον*, *I was advising*.
2. *Aorist*, as, *ἐβούλευσα*, *I advised*.
3. *Pluperfect*, as, *ἐβεβουλεύκειν*, *I had advised*.

IV. NUMBERS.

195. There are three numbers, as in nouns, *Singular*, *Dual*, and *Plural*.

V. PERSONS.

196. There are three persons, *First*, *Second*, and *Third*. It must be observed, however,

- 1) That in the Active Voice the Dual has no special form for the First person distinct from the plural.
- 2) That the Imperative from the nature of the case never has the First person, but uses the Second and Third in the same manner as the Latin, e. g.:

<i>Βούλεε</i> (2d Pers.).		<i>Advise thou ; advise.</i>
<i>Βουλεύετω</i> (3d Pers.).		<i>Let him advise.</i>

197. The *Participle* is that part of the verb which has the form and inflection of an adjective, e. g.:

<i>Βουλεύων.</i>		<i>Advising.</i>
<i>Βουλεύσας.</i>		<i>Having advised.</i>

198. SYNOPSIS OF *Βουλεύω*.—ACTIVE VOICE.

	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
Pres.	βουλεύω <i>I advise.</i>	βουλεύω <i>I may advise.</i>	βουλεύοιμι <i>May I advise.</i>	βούλευε <i>Advise.</i>	βουλεύειν <i>To advise.</i>	βουλεύων <i>Advising.</i>
Imper.	ἐβούλευον <i>I was advising.</i>					
Future.	βουλεύσω <i>I shall advise.</i>		βουλεύσοιμι <i>I would advise.</i>		βουλεύσειν <i>To be about to advise.</i>	βουλεύσων <i>About to advise.</i>
Aorist.	ἐβούλευσα <i>I advised.</i>	βουλεύσω <i>I may advise.</i>	βουλεύσαιμι <i>I might advise.</i>	βούλευσον <i>Advise.</i>	βουλεύσαι <i>To advise.</i>	βουλεύσας <i>Having advised.</i>
Perfect.	βεβούλευκα <i>I have advised.</i>	βεβουλεύκω <i>I may have advised.</i>	βεβουλεύκοιμι <i>I might have advised.</i>		βεβουλεύκηναι <i>To have advised.</i>	βεβουλεύκως <i>Having advised.</i>
Pluper.	ἐβεβουλεύκειν <i>I had advised.</i>					

LESSON XXXV.

Verbs.—Βουλεύω—Active Voice.

199. The inflection of the *Active Voice* of a regular Greek verb is given in the following

TENSES.		INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	S. 1.	βουλεύω	βουλεύω
	2.	βουλεύεις	βουλεύῃς
	3.	βουλεύει	βουλεύῃ
	D. 2.	βουλεύετον	βουλεύητον
	3.	βουλεύετον	βουλεύητον
	P. 1.	βουλεύομεν	βουλεύωμεν
	2.	βουλεύετε	βουλεύητε
	3.	βουλεύουσι(ν)	βουλεύωσι(ν)
Imperf.	S. 1.	ἐβούλευον	
	2.	ἐβούλευες	
	3.	ἐβούλευε(ν)	
	D. 2.	ἐβουλεύετον	
	3.	ἐβουλεύετην	
	P. 1.	ἐβουλεύομεν	
	2.	ἐβουλεύετε	
Future.	S. 1.	βουλεύσω	
	2.	βουλεύσεις <i>Inflect like Indic. Pres.</i>	
Aorist.	S. 1.	ἐβούλευσα	βουλεύσω
	2.	ἐβούλευσας	βουλεύῃς
	3.	ἐβούλευε(ν)	<i>Inflect like Subj. Pres.</i>
	D. 2.	ἐβουλεύσατον	
	3.	ἐβουλευσάτην	
	P. 1.	ἐβουλεύσάμεν	
	2.	ἐβουλεύσατε	
	3.	ἐβούλευσαν	
Perfect.	S. 1.	βεβούλευκα	βεβουλεύκω
	2.	βεβούλευκας	βεβουλεύῃς
	3.	βεβούλευκε(ν)	<i>like Subj. Pres.</i>
	D. 2.	βεβουλεύκατον	
	3.	βεβουλεύκατον	
	P. 1.	βεβουλεύκαμεν	
	2.	βεβουλεύκατε	
	3.	βεβουλεύκασι(ν)	
Pluperf.	S. 1.	ἐβεβουλεύειν	
	2.	ἐβεβουλεύεις	
	3.	ἐβεβουλεύει	
	D. 2.	ἐβεβουλεύειτον	
	3.	ἐβεβουλευκείτην	
	P. 1.	ἐβεβουλεύειμεν	
	2.	ἐβεβουλεύειτε	
	3.	{ ἐβεβουλεύεσαν ἐβεβουλεύκεισαν.	

OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
βουλεύοιμι βουλεύοις βουλεύοι βουλεύοιτον βουλευοίτην βουλεύοιμεν βουλεύοιτε βουλεύοιεν	βούλευε βουλεύετω βουλεύετον βουλεύετων βουλεύετε βουλεύετωσαν βουλεύόντων	βουλεύειν	βουλεύων, <i>M.</i> βουλεύουσα, <i>F.</i> βουλεύον, <i>N.</i>
βουλεύσοιμι βουλεύσοις <i>Inflect like Opt. Pres.</i>		βουλεύσειν	βουλεύσων, <i>M.</i> βουλεύσουσα, <i>F.</i> βουλεύσον, <i>N.</i>
βουλεύσαιμι βουλεύσαις, <i>or</i> σεias βουλεύσαι, σεie(ν) βουλεύσαιτον βουλευσαίτην βουλεύσαιμεν βουλεύσαιτε βουλεύσαιεν, σεian	βούλευσον βουλευσάτω βουλεύσάτον βουλευσάτων βουλεύσῃτε βουλευσάτωσαν βουλευσάντων	βουλεύσαι	βουλεύσας, <i>M.</i> βουλεύσᾶσα, <i>F.</i> βουλεύσαν, <i>N.</i>
βεβουλεύοιμι βεβουλεύοις <i>like Opt. Pres.</i>		βεβουλευκέναι	βεβουλευκώς, <i>M.</i> βεβουλευκῦα, <i>F.</i> βεβουλευκός, <i>N.</i>

200. *Accentuation*.—The primary law for accentuation in Greek verbs places the accent,

- 1) In words of two syllables, on *the first*, e. g.
γράφω, I write.
- 2) In words of more than two syllables, on the *penult*, if the ultimate is *long*; otherwise on the *antepenult*, e. g. : *βουλεύω, I advise* ;
ἐβούλευον, I was advising.

REM. 1.—The exceptions to this primary law will be readily learned from the Paradigm itself.

REM. 2.—The endings *αι* and *οι*, except in the Optative, are regarded as short in accentuation; hence *βουλεύεται* with accent on the antepenult.

REM. 3.—In regard to the character of the accent, the pupil will observe that the accent of the antepenult is always the acute, while that of the penult is the circumflex, if the penult is long by nature and the ultimate short, otherwise the acute. (See 10, 11, 12.)

LESSON XXXVI.

Verbs.—Βουλεύω—Active Voice, continued.

201. Participles are declined like adjectives. In Active Participles the feminine is of the first declension, and the masculine and neuter of the third.

202. PARADIGMS.

1. *Present Participle, Βουλεύων, advising.*

SINGULAR.

	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	βουλεύων	βουλεύουσα	βουλεύον
Gen.	βουλεύοντος	βουλευούσης	βουλεύοντος
Dat.	βουλεύοντι	βουλευούσῃ	βουλεύοντι
Acc.	βουλεύοντα	βουλεύουσαν	βουλεύον
Voc.	βουλεύων	βουλεύουσα	βουλεύον

DUAL.

N. & A.	βουλεύοντε	βουλευούσῃ	βουλεύοντε
G. & D.	βουλευόντων	βουλευούσαι	βουλευόντων

PLURAL.

Nom.	βουλεύοντες	βουλεύουσαι	βουλεύοντα
Gen.	βουλευόντων	βουλευουσῶν	βουλευόντων
Dat.	βουλεύουσι(ν)	βουλευούσαις	βουλεύουσι(ν)
Acc.	βουλεύοντας	βουλευούσας	βουλεύοντα
Voc.	βουλεύοντες	βουλεύουσαι	βουλεύοντα.

2. *Aorist Participle, Βουλεύσας, having advised.*

SINGULAR.

Nom.	βουλεύσας	βουλεύσᾱσ	βουλεύσαν
Gen.	βουλεύσαντος	βουλευσάσης	βουλεύσαντος
Dat.	βουλεύσαντι	βουλευσάσῃ	βουλεύσαντι
Acc.	βουλεύσαντα	βουλεύσασαν	βουλεύσαν
Voc.	βουλεύσας	βουλεύσασα	βουλεύσαν

DUAL.

N. A. V.	βουλεύσαντε	βουλευσάσῃ	βουλεύσαντε
G. & D.	βουλευσάντων	βουλευσάσαι	βουλευσάντων

PLURAL.

Nom.	βουλεύσαντες	βουλεύσᾱσαι	βουλεύσαντα
Gen.	βουλευσάντων	βουλευσασῶν	βουλευσάντων
Dat.	βουλεύσασι(ν)	βουλευσάσαις	βουλεύσασι(ν)
Acc.	βουλεύσαντας	βουλευσίσας	βουλεύσαντα
Voc.	βουλεύσαντες	βουλεύσασαι	βουλεύσαντα.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*3. *Perfect Participle, Βεβουλευκώς, having advised.*

SINGULAR.

	M.	F.	N.
Nom.	βεβουλευκώς	βεβουλευκυῖα	βεβουλευκός
Gen.	βεβουλευκότος	βεβουλευκυῖας	βεβουλευκότος
Dat.	βεβουλευκότι	βεβουλευκυῖα	βεβουλευκότι
Acc.	βεβουλευκότα	βεβουλευκυῖαν	βεβουλευκός
Voc.	βεβουλευκώς	βεβουλευκυῖα	βεβουλευκός

DUAL.

N. A. V.	βεβουλευκότε	βεβουλευκυῖα	βεβουλευκότε
G. & D.	βεβουλευκότουιν	βεβουλευκυῖαιν	βεβουλευκότουιν

PLURAL.

Nom.	βεβουλευκότες	βεβουλευκυῖαι	βεβουλευκότα
Gen.	βεβουλευκότων	βεβουλευκυῖων	βεβουλευκότων
Dat.	βεβουλευκόσι(ν)	βεβουλευκυῖαις	βεβουλευκόσι(ν)
Acc.	βεβουλευκότας	βεβουλευκυῖας	βεβουλευκότα
Voc.	βεβουλευκότες	βεβουλευκυῖαι	βεβουλευκότα.

4. *The Future Participle, Βουλεύσων, is declined like the Present.*

LESSON XXXVII.

Verbs.—Active Voice.—Exercises.

203. Participles, like adjectives, agree with their nouns in gender, number, and case.

204. The Participle is used much more freely in Greek than in English. With the article it often has the force of a relative clause with its antecedent, and sometimes is best rendered by the noun itself, e. g. :

Ὁ βασιλεύων.		<i>The one who is ruling.</i>
		<i>The king.</i>

205. VOCABULARY.

Ἄγριος, ᾧ, ον, *wild.*

Βᾶσιλεύω, εἰς, *to be king, rule,*
reign.

Βουλεύω, εἰς, *advise.*

Δουλεύω, εἰς, *to serve, be slave,*
or servant.

Θηρεύω, εἰς, *to hunt.*

206. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δουλεύεις. 2. Βασιλεύεις. 3. Βασιλεύης. 4. Βουλεύης. 5. Βουλεύη. 6. Θηρεύη. 7. Θήρευε. 8. Δουλευέτω. 9. Ἐδούλευεν. 10. Ἐδουλεύετε. 11. Ἐβασίλευον. 12. Ἐβεβουλεύκειτον. 13. Ἐβεβουλευκέτην. 14. Ἐθήρευσας. 15. Ἐθηρεύσαμεν. 16. Ἐθήρευσαν. 17. Βασιλεύσης. 18. Βασιλεύσαιμι. 19. Βασιλεύσαιτε. 20. Θήρευσον. 21. Θηρεύσατε. 22. Θηρεύσω. 23. Θηρεύσετε. 24. Βουλεύσοιμι. 25. Βουλεύσοι. 26. Ὁ βασιλεύων θηρεύει. 27. Ὁ βασιλεύσας βουλεύσει. 28. Κύρος ἄγρια θηρία ἐθήρευεν.

II.

1. He is king. 2. They are kings. 3. Be kings. 4. Let them be kings. 5. You were hunting. 6. We were hunting. 7. I shall advise. 8. They will advise. 9. You were serving. 10. He served. 11. They served.

LESSON XXXVIII.

Verbs.—Βουλεύω—Middle Voice.

207. The inflection of the *Middle Voice* is given in the following

TENSES.		INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	S. 1.	βουλεύομαι	βουλεύωμαι
	2.	βουλεύῃ, σι εἰ	βουλεύῃ
	3.	βουλεύεται	βουλεύηται
	D. 1.		
	2.	βουλεύεσθον	βουλεύῃσθον
	3.	βουλεύεσθον	βουλεύῃσθον
	P. 1.	βουλεύόμεθα	βουλεύώμεθα
	2.	βουλεύεσθε	βουλεύησθε
	3.	βουλεύονται	βουλεύωνται
Imperfect.	S. 1.	ἐβουλεύμην	
	2.	ἐβουλεύου	
	3.	ἐβουλεύετο	
	D. 1.		
	2.	ἐβουλεύεσθον	
	3.	ἐβουλεύεσθην	
	P. 1.	ἐβουλεύόμεθα	
	2.	ἐβουλεύεσθε	
	3.	ἐβουλεύοντο	
Future.	S. 1.	βουλεύσομαι <i>like Indic. Pres.</i>	
Aorist.	S. 1.	ἐβουλεύσαμην	βουλεύωμαι
	2.	ἐβουλεύσω	βουλεύῃ
	3.	ἐβουλεύσῃτο	βουλεύηται
	D. 1.		
	2.	ἐβουλεύσασθον	βουλεύῃσθον
	3.	ἐβουλεύσασθην	βουλεύῃσθον
	P. 1.	ἐβουλεύσαμεθα	βουλεύώμεθα
	2.	ἐβουλεύσαθε	βουλεύησθε
	3.	ἐβουλεύσαντο	βουλεύωνται
Perfect.	S. 1.	βεβούλευμαι	βεβουλευμένος ὢ
	2.	βεβούλευσαι	βεβουλευμένος ᾗς
	3.	βεβούλεται	βεβουλευμένος ᾗ
	D. 1.		
	2.	βεβούλευσθον	βεβουλευμένω ᾗτον
	3.	βεβούλευσθον	βεβουλευμένω ᾗτον
	P. 1.	βεβουλεύεμεθα	βεβουλευμένοι ὄμεν
	2.	βεβούλευσθε	βεβουλευμένοι ᾗτε
	3.	βεβούλευνται	βεβουλευμένοι ὄσι(ν)
Pluperfect.	S. 1.	ἐβεβουλεύμην	
	2.	ἐβεβούλευσο	
	3.	ἐβεβούλευτο	
	D. 1.		
	2.	ἐβεβούλευσθον	
	3.	ἐβεβουλεύσθην	
	P. 1.	ἐβεβουλεύεμεθα	
	2.	ἐβεβούλευσθε	
	3.	ἐβεβούλευντο	
Fut. Perf.	S. 1.	βεβουλεύσομαι <i>like Indic. Pres.</i>	

OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFIN.	PARTICIPLE.
βουλευοίμην βουλευόιο βουλευόιτο βουλευόισδον βουλευόισδην βουλευοίμεθα βουλευόισθε βουλευόιντο	βουλεύου βουλευέσθω βουλευέσδον βουλευέσδων βουλευέσθε βουλευέσθωσαν βουλευέσδων	βουλεύ- εσθαι	βουλευόμενος, <i>M.</i> βουλευομένη, <i>F.</i> βουλευόμενον, <i>N.</i>
βουλευσοίμην <i>like Opt. Pres.</i>		βουλεύ- σεσθαι	βουλευσόμενος, <i>η, ον</i>
βουλευσαίμην βουλεύσαιο βουλεύσαιτο βουλεύσαισδον βουλευσαίσδην βουλευσαίμεθα βουλεύσαισθε βουλεύσαιντο	βούλευσαι βουλευσάσθω βουλεύσασδον βουλευσάσδων βουλεύσασθε βουλευσάσθωσαν βουλευσάσδων	βουλεύ- σασθαι	βουλευσάμενος, <i>M.</i> βουλευσαμένη, <i>F.</i> βουλευσάμενον, <i>N.</i>
βεβουλευμένος εἶην βεβουλευμένος εἶης βεβουλευμένος εἶη βεβουλευμένω εἶητον βεβουλευμένω εἶητην βεβουλευμένοι εἶημεν βεβουλευμένοι εἶητε βεβουλευμένοι εἶησαν	βεβούλευσο βεβουλεύσθω βεβούλευσδον βεβουλεύσδων βεβούλευσθε βεβουλεύσθωσαν βεβουλεύσδων	βεβου- λεύσθαι	βεβουλευμένος, <i>M.</i> βεβουλευμένη, <i>F.</i> βεβουλευμένον, <i>N.</i>
βεβουλευσοίμην <i>like Opt. Pres.</i>		βεβουλεύ- σεσθαι	βεβουλευσόμενος, <i>η, ον</i>

REM. 1.—The pupil will observe in the above Paradigm, that in the present, future, and future perfect tenses, two different endings are given for the second person: thus in the present the second person is βουλεύῃ or βουλεύει. The form in εἰ is generally used by the best Attic writers.

REM. 2.—The future perfect given in the above Paradigm is scarcely a regular tense in the Greek language. It belongs mostly to the passive voice (211), but it is sometimes used in the middle.

LESSON XXXIX.

Verbs.—Middle Voice.—Exercises.

208. The Participles of the Middle Voice of βουλεύω, as of all verbs in ω, are declined as adjectives of the First and Second Declensions, as, βουλευόμενος, η, ον, Gen. βουλευομένου, ης, ου.

209. VOCABULARY.

Βουλεύω, εἰς, to advise, Mid.
deliberate.

Βραδέως, slowly, deliberately.

Δούλος, ου, ὁ, servant, slave.

Λούω, εἰς, to wash, Mid. to
wash one's self, to bathe.

Μετά (prep. with gen.), with,
in company with.

Παιδεύω, εἰς, to educate, Mid.

cause to be educated, to have
educated.

Παύω, εἰς, to cause to cease,
Mid. to cease, to stop one's
self.

Περί (prep. with gen.), in re-
gard to, concerning, about.

Πόλεμος, ου, ὁ, war.

210. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Τὸν βασιλέα βουλευέσμεν. 2. Βουλευσόμεθα.
3. Τὸν κριτὴν ἐβουλευέτε. 4. Ἐβουλευέσθε. 5. Οἱ

δούλοι ἐλούσαντο. 6. Ὁ δούλος ἐλούσατο. 7. Ὁ βασιλεὺς τὸν πόλεμον ἔπαυσεν. 8. Ὁ βασιλεὺς ἐπαύσατο. 9. Τὸν πόλεμον ἐπαύσατε. 10. Παύσασθε. 11. Ὁ πατὴρ τοὺς παῖδας ἐπαίδευσεν. 12. Ὁ πατὴρ τοὺς παῖδας ἐπαιδεύσατο. 13. Οἱ πολῖται τοὺς παῖδας παιδεύουσιν. 14. Τοὺς παῖδας παιδεύονται. 15. Βουλευίου βραδέως. 16. Ὁ πατὴρ ἐβουλευέτο μετὰ τῶν φίλων (134). 17. Αὐτοὶ περὶ εἰρήνης ἐβουλεύεσθε.

II.

1. I shall advise my brother. 2. I shall deliberate in regard to the letter. 3. You are educating your pupils well. 4. I shall have my boy well educated. 5. The Athenians themselves deliberated in regard to the war. 6. You have all deliberated well in regard to the city.

LESSON XL.

Verbs.—Passive Voice.

211. The Passive Verb in its inflection differs from the Middle only in the Future and Aorist tenses. The forms therefore which have been given in the Paradigm of the Middle (207) for the other tenses belong also to the Passive. The difference of inflection between these two voices will be readily seen in the following

PARADIGM OF *Βουλεύω*—

Present, Imperfect, Perfect, Pluperfect, and			
TENSES.		INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCTIVE.
Present.	S. 1.	βουλεύομαι	βουλεύωμαι
Imperf.	S. 1.	ἐβουλενόμεν	
Perfect.	S. 1.	βεβούλευμαι	βεβουλευμένος ὦ
Pluperf.	S. 1.	ἐβεβουλεύμην	
Aorist.	S. 1. 2. 3. D. 2. 3. D. 1. 2. 3.	ἐβουλείθην ἐβουλείθης ἐβουλείθῃ ἐβουλεύθητον ἐβουλενθήτην ἐβουλεύθημεν ἐβουλεύθητε ἐβουλείθησαν	βουλεθῶ βουλεθῆς βουλεθῇ βουλεθῆτον βουλενθήτον βουλεθῶμεν βουλεθῆτε βουλεθῶσι(ν)
Future.	S. 1. 2. 3. D. 1. 2. 3. P. 1. 2. 3.	βουλεuthήσομαι βουλεuthήσῃ σι εἰ βουλεuthήσεται βουλεuthήσεσθον βουλεuthήσεσθον βουλεuthήσόμεθα βουλεuthήσεσθε βουλεuthήσονται	
Fut. Per.	S. 1.	βεβουλεύσομαι	

Passive Voice.

Future Perfect the same as in the Middle Voice.			
OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
βουλευοίμην	βουλεύου	βουλεύεσθαι	βουλευόμενος
βεβουλευμένος εἶην	βεβούλευσο	βεβουλεύσθαι	βεβουλευμένος
βουλευθεῖην βουλευθείης βουλευθείη βουλευθείητον, θεῖτον βουλευθείητην, θεῖτην βουλευθείημεν, θεῖμεν βουλευθείητε, θεῖτε βουλευθείησαν, θεῖεν	βουλεύθῃτε βουλευθῆτω βουλείθητον βουλευθῆτων βουλεύθῃτε { βουλευθῆτωσαν { βουλευθέντων	βουλευθῆναι	βουλευθείς, <i>M.</i> βουλευθείσα, <i>F.</i> βουλευθέν, <i>N.</i>
βουλευθησοίμην βουλευθήσοιο βουλευθήσοιτο βουλευθήσοισθον βουλευθησοίσθην βουλευθησοίμεθα βουλευθήσοισθε βουλευθήσοιντο		βουλευθήσε- σθαι	βουλευθησό- μενος
βεβουλευσοίμην		βεβουλεύσε- σθαι	βεβουλευσό- μενος.

212. The Aorist Passive Participle is declined as an adjective of the First and Third Declensions, as in the following

PARADIGM.

SINGULAR.			
Nom.	βουλευθείς	βουλευθείσα	βουλευθέν
Gen.	βουλευθέντος	βουλευθείσης	βουλευθέντος
Dat.	βουλευθέντι	βουλευθείσῃ	βουλευθέντι
Acc.	βουλευθέντα	βουλευθείσαν	βουλευθέν
Voc.	βουλευθείς	βουλευθείσα	βουλευθέν
DUAL.			
N. A. V.	βουλευθέντε	βουλευθείσᾱ	βουλευθέντε
G. & D.	βουλευθέντοι	βουλευθείσαι	βουλευθέντοι
PLURAL.			
Nom.	βουλευθέντες	βουλευθείσαι	βουλευθέντα
Gen.	βουλευθέντων	βουλευθεισῶν	βουλευθέντων
Dat.	βουλευθείσι(ν)	βουλευθείσαις	βουλευθείσι(ν)
Acc.	βουλευθέντας	βουλευθείσας	βουλευθέντα
Voc.	βουλευθέντες	βουλευθείσαι	βουλευθέντα.

LESSON XLI.

Verbs.—Passive Voice.—Exercises.

213. RULE.—*Manner, Means, &c.*

- 1) The manner or means of an action, and the instrument employed, are expressed by the Dative, e. g. :

<i>Τύχη πάντα πράττεις.</i>		<i>You do every thing by chance.</i>
-----------------------------	--	--------------------------------------

- 2) The agent of an action after passive verbs is

expressed by a Genitive with *ὑπό* or some kindred preposition, e. g. :

<p>Ἐπαιδεύθην ὑπὸ τῆς ἐμῆς πατρίδος.</p>	<p><i>I was taught by my coun- try.</i></p>
--	---

214. VOCABULARY.

<p>Ἄβουλος, <i>ον</i>, <i>inconsiderate, fool- ish.</i></p> <p>Ἄλλος, <i>η, ο</i>, <i>other, another.</i></p> <p>Ἀνόητος, <i>ον</i>, <i>stupid, thoughtless.</i></p> <p>Θηρεύω, <i>εις</i>, <i>to hunt, catch, Pass. be taken, be captivated with.</i></p> <p>Μίδας, <i>ον, ὁ</i>, <i>Midas, a celebra- ted king of Phrygia. (See Gr. Eng. Vocab.)</i></p> <p>Παιδεύω, <i>εις</i>, <i>to instruct, edu-</i></p>	<p><i>cate, bring up, Pass. to be educated.</i></p> <p>Σάτυρος, <i>ον, ὁ</i>, <i>a Satyr, com- panion of Bacchus—Sile- nus is meant. (See Gr. Eng. Vocab.)</i></p> <p>Σύν (<i>prop. with dat.</i>), <i>with.</i></p> <p>Φονεύω, <i>εις</i>, <i>to slay, kill, mur- der, Pass. be killed.</i></p>
---	--

215. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Βουλευέτε. 2. Βουλεύεσθε. 3. Βουλείητε. 4. Βουλεύησθε. 5. Βούλευε. 6. Βουλεύου. 7. Ἐφόνεον. 8. Ἐφονεύοντο. 9. Ἐφόνευσεν. 10. Ἐφονεύετο. 11. Ἐπαίδευσαν. 12. Ἐπαιδεύσαντο. 13. Ἐπαιδεύθησαν. 14. Βουλεύσομεν. 15. Βουλευσόμεθα. 16. Βουλευθσόμεθα. 17. Βουλευθῆς. 18. Παιδευθῆς. 19. Βουλευθειέν. 20. Παιδευθειέν. 21. Βουλεύητι. 22. Παιδεύητι. 23. Βουλευθήσεται. 24. Παιδευθήσεται. 25. Κῦρος ἐπαιδεύετο σὺν τοῖς ἄλλοις παισίν. 26. Τοὺς ἀνοήτους παιδεύομεν. 27. Μίδας τὸν Σάτυρον ἐθήρευσεν. 28. Ἀνὴρ ἄβουλος ἡδοναῖς θηρεύεται.

II.

1. I am advised. 2. I was educated. 3. I have

been advised. 4. I had been educated. 5. We were advised. 6. We shall be educated. 7. He was murdered. 8. You will be murdered.

LESSON XLII.

Verbs.—Augment and Reduplication.—Formation of Tenses.

216. In the Paradigm of *βουλεύω* it will be observed,

- 1) That the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect prefix the first letter of the word with *ε* (*βε*), and retain them throughout all the moods and the participles. This prefix is called *Reduplication*.
- 2) That the Historical tenses—Imperfect, Pluperfect, and Aorist—prefix *ε*, which they retain only in the Indicative. This is called *Augment*.

217. Augment is of two kinds :

- 1) *Syllabic*, used in verbs beginning with consonants, so called because it prefixes *ε* as a distinct syllable; as, *βουλεύω*, *ἐβούλεον*.
- 2) *Temporal* (from *tempus*, time) used in verbs beginning with vowels, so called because it merely lengthens the quantity or time (*tempus*) of the vowel, if short: *α* and *ε* into *η*; *ο* into *ω*; *ι* into *ῑ*; *υ* into *ῡ*; as, *ἄγω*, *ἤγον*; *ἵκετεύω*, *ἰκέτευον*.

218. Verbs beginning with the diphthongs, *αι*,

οι, αυ, lengthen the first vowel as above, subscribing the ι, as, οἰκτιζω, *Imp.* ὀκτιζον; those beginning with ει or ευ sometimes lengthen the first vowel and sometimes omit the Augment; those beginning with η, ι, υ, ω, ου, admit no Augment.

219. The regular Reduplication is used only in verbs which begin with a single consonant or with a mute and a liquid. In other verbs, the Reduplication takes the *form* of the *Augment*, of the *Syllabic Augment* in verbs beginning with two single consonants or a double consonant, of the *Temporal Augment* in verbs beginning with a vowel; as, μνημονεύω, *Perf.* ἐμνημόνευκα; ἵκετεύω, *Perf.* ἰκέτευκα. This Reduplication is retained in all the moods and in the participle.

220. In verbs compounded with a preposition,

1) The final vowel of the preposition, except περί and πρό, is elided; as, ὑπακούω, compounded of ὑπό and ἀκούω, *to listen*.

2) After such elision the smooth mutes π and τ of the preposition are changed to the corresponding rough mutes φ and ϑ, when the simple verb has the rough breathing; e. g. ἀφορμίζω (*to mark out*), comp. of ἀπό and ὀρμίζω, *o final dropped and π changed to φ before ὀ*.

3) The Augment and Reduplication are placed between the preposition and the verb, and the final vowel of the preposition, except περί and πρό, is elided before the Augment; as, ἐπιβουλεύω (ἐπί and βουλεύω), *to plot against*, *Imp.* ἐπεβούλεον; ὑπακούω (ὑπό and ἀκούω), *Imperf.* ὑπήκουον.

221. In most other compounds the Augment and

Reduplication stand at the beginning, as in simple verbs.

FORMATION OF TENSES.

222. In conjugating a Greek verb, it will be found convenient to give the six tenses, *Present*, *Future*, *Aorist*, and *Perfect Active*, the *Perfect Middle*, and *Aorist Passive*, which may be called the *Principal Parts*.

223. In the Paradigm of a verb like *βουλεύω*,

- 1) The *Stem* may be found by dropping *ω* of the present; as, *βουλεύω*; *stem*, *βουλευ*.
- 2) The *Principal Parts* may be formed by appending to the stem the following endings, prefixing at the same time the *Reduplication* for the Perfect, and the *Augment* for the Aorist:

Tenses.	Endings.	Principal Parts.
Present Act.	ω	βουλεύ-ω
Future “	σω	βουλεύ-σω
Aorist “	σα	ἐ-βούλευ-σα
Perf. “	κα	βε-βούλευ-κα
Perf. Mid.	μαι	βε-βούλευ-μαι
Aorist Pass.	θην	ἐ-βουλεύ-θην.

224. From these parts the several tenses may be formed as follows:

I. From the *Present Active* may be formed,

- 1) The *Imperfect Active*, by changing *ω* into *ον* and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: *βουλεύ-ω*; *Imperfect*, *ἐ-βούλευ-ον*.
- 2) The *Present Middle and Passive*, by changing *ω* into *ομαι*, e. g.: *βουλεύ-ω*, *βουλεύ-ομαι* (both Mid. and Pass.).

- 3) The *Imperfect Middle* and *Passive*, by changing ω into $\acute{o}\mu\eta\nu$ and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\omega$, $\acute{\epsilon}-\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\acute{o}\mu\eta\nu$.

II. From the *Future Active* may be formed the *Future Middle*, by changing $\sigma\omega$ into $\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, e. g.: $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\sigma\omega$, $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$.

III. From the *Aorist Active* may be formed the *Aorist Middle*, by changing $\sigma\alpha$ into $\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$, e. g.: $\acute{\epsilon}\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\sigma\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\sigma\acute{\alpha}\mu\eta\nu$.

IV. From the *Perfect Active* may be formed the *Pluperfect Active*, by changing $\kappa\alpha$ into $\kappa\epsilon\upsilon\nu$ and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: $\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\kappa\alpha$, $\acute{\epsilon}-\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\kappa\epsilon\upsilon\nu$.

V. From the *Perfect Middle* and *Passive* may be formed,

- 1) The *Pluperfect Mid.* and *Pass.* by changing $\mu\alpha\iota$ into $\mu\eta\nu$ and prefixing the Augment, e. g.: $\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\mu\alpha\iota$, $\acute{\epsilon}-\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\mu\eta\nu$.

- 2) The *Future Perfect Mid.* and *Pass.* by changing $\mu\alpha\iota$ into $\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$, e. g.: $\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\mu\alpha\iota$, $\beta\epsilon\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$.

VI. From the *Aorist Passive* may be formed the *Future Passive*, by changing $\theta\eta\nu$ into $\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$ and dropping the Augment, e. g.: $\acute{\epsilon}-\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}-\theta\eta\nu$, $\beta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\nu-\theta\acute{\eta}\sigma\omicron\mu\alpha\iota$.

225. Verbs in $\acute{\iota}\omega$ and $\acute{\upsilon}\omega$ lengthen the final vowel of the root in all the tenses except the present and imperfect, e. g.: $\kappa\omega\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, to hinder, Fut. $\kappa\omega\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\sigma\omega$, Perf. $\kappa\epsilon\kappa\acute{\omega}\lambda\upsilon\kappa\alpha$, &c.

LESSON XLIII.

Verbs.—Exercises.

226. VOCABULARY.*

Ἀληθεύω, σω, *to speak the truth*,
Pass. *to come true, be fulfilled*.

Ἀριστεύω, σω, *to be best, bravest*.
Βάρβαρος, ου, ὁ, *barbarian*, applied to all who were not Greeks.

Βίος, ου, ὁ, *life, period of life*.
Δαρείος, ου, ὁ, *Darius, king of Persia*.

Δυναστεύω, σω, *to have power, or supremacy*.

Ἰκετεύω, σω, *to beseech, supplicate*.

Λύω, λύσω, ἔλυσα, λέλῃκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, *to break, to violate*.

Συγγνώμη, ης, ἡ, *pardon, favor*.
Συμβουλευώ (σύν, *with*, and βουλεύω), σω (220), *to advise with, to deliberate with*.

Τελευτή, ης, ἡ, *end*.

ὑποπτεύω (ὑπό and ὀπτεύω), σω, *Imp. ὑπώπτεον, Aor. ὑπώπτευσα, to suspect, to anticipate, expect*.

Φιλοσοφία, ας, ἡ, *philosophy, love of wisdom*.

227. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ παῖδες ἠλίκηθουν.
2. Ἀλήθευσον.
3. Ἀληθεύωμεν.
4. Ἀληθεύσαιμι.
5. Ὁ στρατιώτης ἠρίστευσεν.
6. Ἡριστεύωμεν.
7. Ἰκέτενον τοὺς θεοὺς.
8. Ἰκετεύετε τὴν τῶν θεῶν συγγνώμην.
9. Τούτους τοὺς νόμους λύσατε.
10. Κῦρος ἐθήρευσεν.
11. Δαρείος ὑπώπτενε τελευτὴν τοῦ βίου.
12. Ὁ πατὴρ συνεβουλεύετο μετὰ τῶν φίλων.
13. Ἡ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλις

* The pupil will find it a useful exercise to give, as described in 223, the *principal parts* in full of every verb which he has occasion to use; all irregularities of formation will be marked in the vocabularies, but in the regular verbs only the Present and Future will be given.

ἐν τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἐδυνάστευεν. 14. Ἡ φιλοσοφία τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐπαίδευσεν.

II.

1. He is supplicating the king. 2. The boys were supplicating their father. 3. Let us supplicate the judge. 4. The enemy have broken the truce.

LESSON XLIV.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.

228. The last letter of the stem, found by dropping ω in Pres. Ind. Act., is called the *Verb-characteristic*.

229. Verbs are divided into Pure and Impure according as the verb-characteristic is a vowel or consonant: $\betaουλεύω$ is therefore a pure verb.

230. Impure verbs are subdivided into

- 1) *Mute verbs*, whose characteristic is one of the nine mutes, as, $\alpha\gamma\omega$, *I lead*.
- 2) *Liquid verbs*, whose characteristic is a liquid, as, $\alpha\gamma\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\lambda\omega$, *I send*.

231. *Mute verbs* again arrange themselves in three classes, according as the characteristic is

- 1) A *Pi-mute*— π , β , ϕ , as, $\gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\phi\omega$, *I write*.
- 2) A *Kappa-mute*— κ , γ , χ , as, $\alpha\gamma\omega$, *I lead*.
- 3) A *Tau-mute*— τ , δ , θ , as, $\psi\acute{\epsilon}\delta\omega$, *I deceive*.

REM.—The characteristic is sometimes strengthened in the present: thus the Pi-mute becomes $\pi\tau$; the Kappa-mute, $\sigma\sigma$, $\tau\tau$, or ζ ; the Tau-mute, ζ .

232. In the Paradigm of $\betaουλεύω$, the Perfect Act.

ends in *κα*. This is the common ending, except in Mute Verbs of the Pi and Kappa classes, which take *ά* instead of *κα*. In these verbs the Pluperf. Act. is formed by changing *α* into *ειν* and prefixing the Augment. See 224, IV.

233. Verbs with a Pi-mute characteristic suffer the following

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

- 1) Before *σ* in the endings, the characteristic coalesces with it and forms *ψ*; as, *τρίβω* (*I rub*); *Fut.* (*τρίβσω*) *τρίψω*.
- 2) Before *μ* it is assimilated; as, *τρίβω*, *Perf. Pass.* (*τέτριβμαι*) *τέτριμμαι*.
- 3) Before *θ* and also in *Perf.* and *Plup. Act.* it becomes the aspirate *φ*; as, *τρίβω*, *Aor. Pass.* (*ἐτρίβθην*) *ἐτρίφθην*, *Perf. Act.* (*τέτριβ-ά*) *τέτριφα*.
- 4) Before the smooth mute *τ* it becomes itself the smooth mute *π*; as, *τρίβω*, *Perf. Pass. Third Person* (*τέτριβται*) *τέτριπται*.

234. Some verbs take a shortened form in the Perfect, Pluperfect, Aorist, and Future tenses, which is distinguished from the more common form as the *Second Perfect*, *Second Pluperfect*, &c. The pupil, however, must not suppose that the First and Second Perfects are two distinct tenses: they are but different forms of the same tense; so too with the 1st and 2d Pluperfect, 1st and 2d Aorist, 1st and 2d Future.

235. SYNOPSIS.—Γράφω, *I write*.

ACTIVE VOICE.						
	INDICATIVE.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFINITIVE.	PARTIC.
Pres.	γράφω	γράφω	γράφοιμι	γράφε	γράφειν	γράφων
Imp.	ἐγράφον					
Fut. I.	γράψω		γράψοιμι		γράψειν	γράφων
Aor. I.	έγραψα	γράφω	γράψαιμι	γράψον	γράψαι	γράφας
Perf.	γεγράφα	γεγράφω	γεγρά- φοιμι		γεγραφέ- ναι	γεγραφώς
Plup.	έγεγράφειν					
MIDDLE.						
Pres.	γράφομαι	γράφωμαι	γραφοί- μην	γράφου	γράφεσθαι	γράφόμε- νος
Imp.	ἐγράφόμην					
Fut. I.	γράψομαι		γραψοί- μην		γράψε- σθαι	γραφόμε- νος
Aor. I.	έγραψάμην	γράφω- μαι	γραψαί- μην	γράψαι	γράψα- σθαι	γραφάμε- νος
Perf. 1.	γέγραμμαι	γεγραμμέ- νος ὦ	γεγραμμέ- νος εἶην		γεγράφθαι	γεγραμμέ- νος
2.	γέγραψαι			γέγραψο		
3.	γέγραπται			γεγράφθω		
D. 1.				γέγραφθον		
2.	γέγραφθον			γεγράφθων		
3.	γέγραφθον					
P. 1.	γεγράμμεθα			γέγραφθε		
2.	γέγραφθε			γεγράφθω- σαν		
3.	γεγραμμένοι εἰσί(ν)			γεγράφθων		
Plup. 1.	έγεγράμμην					
Pl. 3.	γεγραμμένοι ἦσαν					
F. Perf.	γεγράψομαι		γεγρα- ψοίμην		γεγράψε- σθαι	γεγραπτό- μενος
PASSIVE.						
Aor. II.	ἐγράφην	γραφῶ	γραφείην	γραφῆθι	γραφῆναι	γραφείς
Fut. II.	γραφήσομαι		γραφη- σοίμην		γραφήσε- σθαι	γραφησό- μενος.

Other tenses as in the Middle.

REM.—In the above table in the Perfect Mid. and Pass. the inflection of the Indicative and Imperative is given in full, to show some peculiarities of formation; in the Pluperfect Mid. and Pass. the Third Pers. Plur. is added for the same reason. In the other parts the several persons will be readily formed according to the analogy of *βουλεύω*.

LESSON XLV.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises.

236. Verbs beginning with a rough mute (4) use in reduplication the corresponding smooth mute, to avoid a repetition of the aspirate, e. g.:

Θύω, *Perf.* τέθυκα: not θέθυκα.

Θάπτω, *Perf. Pass.* τέθαμμαι: not θέθαμμαι.

237. VOCABULARY.

Ἀναγκαῖος, ᾱ, ον, *necessary*.

Γράφω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φην
(235), *to write, to propose in writing, as law, bill, &c.*

Ἐπί (*prep. with acc.*), *against, to.*

Εὐβουλος, ου, ὁ, *Eubulus, an Athenian statesman.*

Εὐριπίδης, ου, ὁ, *Euripides, tragic poet of Athens.*

Θάπτω, ψω, ψα, τέθαμμαι (236),

2 A. *Pass.* ἐτάφην, *to bury, inter.*

Κλείω, σω, σμαι, σθην, *to shut.*
Μακεδονία, ας, ἡ, *Macedonia, country north of Greece proper.*

Νεκρός, οὔ, ὁ, *corpse, dead body.*
Πύλη, ης, ἡ, *gate.*

Στρατέω, σω (219), *to make an expedition.*

Τροία, ας, ἡ, *Troy, celebrated city in Asia Minor.*

238. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ταῦτα γέγραφα. 2. Ἡ κόρη τὰς ἐπιστολὰς ἔγε-

γράφει. 3. Τοῦτο τὸ ψήφισμα Εὐβουλος ἔγραψεν.
4. Τὸν νόμον τοῦτον ἡ πόλις γέγραπεν. 5. Τοὺς νεκροὺς
ἔθαπτον. 6. Τὸν νεκρὸν ἔθαψαν. 7. Ὁ κριτὴς ἐν τοῖς
ἀναγκαιοτάτοις παιδεύεται. 8. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ Τροί-
αν ἐστράτευσαν. 9. Τὴν εἰρήνην ἐκείνος ἔλυσεν. 10.
Ὁ στρατιώτης ἔκλεισε τὰς πύλας.

II.

1. The letter had been written. 2. My brother wrote the letter. 3. The boy buried the beautiful bird in the garden. 4. Euripides was buried in Macedonia.

LESSON XLVI.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued.

239. Verbs with a Kappa-mute characteristic—κ, γ, χ, or σσ, ττ, and sometimes ζ—suffer the following

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

- 1) With σ the characteristic forms ξ; as, πλέκω, *I weave*; *Fut.* (πλέκσω) πλέξω.
- 2) Before μ it becomes γ; as, πλέκω; *Perf. Pass.* (πέπλεκμαι) πέπλεγμαι.
- 3) Before ϑ and also in the *Perf.* and *Plup. Act.* it is changed to the corresponding aspirate χ; as, πλέκω; *Aor. Pass.* (ἐπλέκθην) ἐπλέχθην; *Perf. Act.* (πέπλεκ-ά) πέπλεχα.
- 4) Before the smooth mute τ, it becomes itself smooth; as, λέγω, *I say*; *Perf. Pass.* (λέλεγται) λέλεκται.

REM. 1.—In the above table, it will be observed, *πλῆκω* has in the Passive Voice both a *First* and a *Second* Aorist and a *First* and *Second* Future. This is unusual. Some verbs have the First Aorist and some the Second, but it is not common for the same verb to take both: so of the two Futures, comparatively few verbs have both.

REM. 2.—The Second Future Passive is formed from the Second Aorist Passive by changing *ην* into *ήσομαι* and dropping the Augment; as, *ἐπλάκ-ην, πλακ-ήσομαι*. This formation, the learner will observe, is entirely analogous to the formation of the First Future Passive from the First Aorist Passive by changing *ῶν* into *ήσομαι* and dropping the Augment. See 224, VI.

LESSON XLVII.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs, continued.

241. Verbs with a Tau-mute characteristic—*τ, δ, θ, or ζ*—suffer the following

EUPHONIC CHANGES.

- 1) Before *σ* and also before *κα* and *κειν* in Perf. and Pluperf. Act., the characteristic is dropped; as, *ψεύδω, I deceive; Fut. (ψεύδσω) ψεύσω; Perf. (ἔψευδκα) ἔψευκα*.
- 2) Before *μ, τ, and θ* it is changed into *σ*; as, *ψεύδω (I deceive); Perf. Pass. (ἔψευδμαι) ἔψευσμαι; Third Pers. (ἔψευδται) ἔψευσται; Aor. Pass. (ἐψεύδθην) ἐψεύσθην*.

LESSON XLVIII.

Impure Verbs.—Mute Verbs.—Exercises.

243. VOCABULARY.

Ἀγαμέμνων, ονος, ὁ, *Agamemnon*, commander of Grecian forces at Troy.

Ἀγοράζω, ἄσω, σμαι, σθην, *to buy, purchase, trade.*

Διώκω, ξω, ξα, *A. Pass.* ἐδιώχθην, *to pursue.*

Ἐγκωμιάζω, ἄσω, ἐνεκωμιάσκα, σμαι, *A. Pass.* ἐνεκωμίσθην, *to praise, extol.*

Ἐπιτήδειος, ᾱ, ον, *necessary, useful.*

Θαυμάζω, ἄσω, *or* ἄσομαι, ἄσα, τεθαύμακα, σμαι, σθην (236), *to wonder at, admire.*

Κατασκευάζω (κατά *and* σκενάζω), ἄσω, σμαι, σθην (219, 220), *to prepare, make.*

Φεύγω, *F. M.* ξομαι, 2 *A.* ἔφυγον, 2 *Perf.* πέφευγα, *to flee, shun, escape.*

Ψεύδω, σω (242), *to deceive, cheat.*

244. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ πολέμοι εἰς τὴν πόλιν φεύγουσιν. 2. Εἰς τὴν πόλιν φεύγομεν. 3. Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἐγκωμιάζομεν. 4. Παιδεύετε τοὺς παῖδας. 5. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τριήρεις κατεσκευάσαντο. 6. Ὅμηρος τὸν Ἀγαμέμνονα ἐνεκωμίασεν. 7. Οἱ Ἕλληνες τοὺς βαρβάρους ἐδίωκον. 8. Οἱ βάρβαροι ἐδιώχθησαν. 9. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι θαυμάζονται. 10. Ἡ πόλις θαυμασθήσεται. 11. Ὁ παῖς τὸν πατέρα ἔψευκεν. 12. Ἐγὼ αὐτοὺς διώξω. 13. Ἡδονὴν φεύγετε. 14. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἡγόραζον τὰ ἐπιτήδεια.

II.

1. The general deceived his soldiers. 2. The soldiers were deceived. 3. What are you purchasing?

4. All will admire your letter. 5. I am reading the letter to your brother.

LESSON XLIX.

Impure Verbs.—Liquid Verbs.

245. Liquid Verbs are so called because their characteristic is one of the four liquids—λ, μ, ν, ρ.

246. Many liquid verbs, like some mute verbs (231, Rem.), have in the Present a strengthened form of the stem. In such cases the true stem may be obtained from the Present :

- 1) By dropping ω, together with the preceding consonant, as, τέμνω, *I cut*; τεμν: stem, τεμ; ἀγγέλλω, *I send*; ἀγγελλ: stem, ἀγγελ.
- 2) By dropping ω and shortening the radical vowel or diphthong, as, φαίνω, *I show*; φαιν: stem, φαν.

247. Liquid verbs present the following peculiarities in tense formation :

- 1) They form the Future Act. and Mid. by adding έω contracted into ώ, and έομαι contracted into ούμαι, to the true stem, e. g.: ἀγγέλλω, *I send*; Fut. Act. ἀγγελώ; Fut. Mid. ἀγγελοῦμαι.
- 2) They form Aor. Act. and Mid. without σ, but lengthen the radical vowel, e. g.: ἀγγέλλω; Aor. Act. ἤγγειλα; Mid. ἤγγειν λάμην.

248. PARADIGM.—'Αγγέλλω, I announce.

STEM, ἀγγελ.						
ACTIVE VOICE.						
	INDICATIVE	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PARTICIPLE
Pres.	ἀγγέλλω	ἀγγέλλω	ἀγγέλλοιμι	ἀγγελλε	ἀγγέλλειν	ἀγγέλλων
Imp.	ἥγγελλον					
Fut. 1.	ἀγγελῶ		ἀγγελοῖμῃ, οἷη		ἀγγελεῖν	ἀγγελῶν, <i>M.</i>
2.	ἀγγελεῖς		ἀγγελοῖς, οἷης			ἠγγελοῦσα, <i>F.</i>
3.	ἀγγελεῖ		ἀγγελοῖ, οἷη			ἠγγελοῦν, <i>N.</i>
D. 2.	ἀγγελεῖτον		ἀγγελοῖτον, οἷητον			
3.	ἀγγελεῖτο		ἀγγελοῖτην, οἷητην			
P. 1.	ἀγγελοῦμεν		ἀγγελοῖμεν, οἷημεν			
2.	ἀγγελεῖτε		ἀγγελοῖτε, οἷητε			
3.	ἀγγελοῦσι(ν)		ἠγγελοῖεν			
Aor. I.	ἥγγειλα	ἀγγείλω	ἀγγείλοιμι	ἥγγειλον	ἀγγείλαι	ἀγγείλας
Aor. II.	ἥγγελον	ἀγγέλω	ἀγγελομι	ἥγγελε	ἀγγελεῖν	ἀγγελῶν
Perf.	ἥγγελκα	ἥγγέλκω	ἥγγέλκοιμι		ἥγγελέναι	ἥγγελκῶς
Plup.	ἥγγέλκειν					
MIDDLE.						
Pres.	ἀγγέλλομαι	ἀγγέλ-λωμαι	ἀγγελλοίμην	ἀγγέλλου	ἀγγέλλε-σθαι	ἀγγελλόμε-νος
Impf.	ἥγγελλόμην					
Fut. 1.	ἀγγελοῦμαι		ἀγγελοίμην		ἠγγελεῖ-σθαι	ἀγγελούμε-νος
2.	ἀγγελεῖ, εἰ		ἀγγελοῖο			
3.	ἀγγελεῖται		ἀγγελοῖτο			
D. 1.						
2.	ἀγγελεῖσθον		ἀγγελοῖσθον			
3.	ἀγγελεῖσθον		ἀγγελοῖσθην			
P. 1.	ἀγγελοῦμεθα		ἀγγελοῖμεθα			
2.	ἀγγελεῖσθε		ἀγγελοῖσθε			
3.	ἀγγελοῦνται		ἀγγελοῖντο			
Aor. I.	ἥγγειλάμην	ἀγγείλω-μαι	ἀγγειλαίμην	ἥγγειλαι	ἀγγείλα-σθαι	ἀγγειλάμε-νος

LESSON L.

Liquid Verbs, continued.

249. PARADIGM.—*φαίνω, I show.*

<p>φαίνω, to show. Perf. II. and Plup. II. to appear. STEM, φαν. ACTIVE VOICE.</p>						
	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFIN.	PART.
Pres.	φαίνω	φαίνω	φαίνομι	φαίνε	φαίνειν	φαίνων
Imp.	ἐφαίνον					
Fut.	φανῶ		φανοίμι		φανεῖν	φανῶν
Aor. I.	ἔφηνα	φήνω	φήναιμι	φήνον	φήναι	φήνας
Per. II.	πέφηνα	πεφήνω	πεφήνομι		πεφήναι	πεφήνως
Plp. II.	ἐπεφήναι					
<p>MIDDLE. (To appear.)</p>						
Pres.	φαίνομαι	φαίνωμαι	φαίνοίμην	φαίνου	φαίνεσθαι	φαίνόμενος
Imp.	ἐφαινόμην					
Fut.	φανοίμην		φανοίμην		φανείσθαι	φανούμενος
Aor. I.	ἔφηνάμην	φήνωμαι	φήναίμην	φήναι	φήνασθαι	φήνάμενος
Perf. 1.	πέφασμαι	πεφασμένος ᾶ	πεφασμένος εἶην		πεφάνθαι	πεφασμένος
2.	πέφασται			πέφασσο		
3.	πέφανται			πεφάνθω		
D. 1.				πέφανσον		
2.	πέφανσον			πεφάνδων		
3.	πέφανσον					
P. 1.	πεφάσμεθα			πέφανθε		
2.	πέφανθε			πεφάνθωσαι		
3.	πεφασμένοι εἰσί(ν)			πεφάνθων		
Plup. 1.	ἐπεφάσμεν					
2.	ἐπέφασσο					
3.	ἐπέφαντο					
D. 1.						
2.	ἐπέφανσον					
3.	ἐπεφάνθη					
P. 1.	ἐπεφάσμεθα					
2.	ἐπέφανθε					
3.	πεφασμένοι ἦνται					

PARADIGM OF *Φαίνω*, continued.

<p><i>Φαίνω</i>, to show. Perf. II. and Plup. II. to appear. STEM, <i>φαν</i>. PASSIVE. (To be seen, to appear.)</p>						
	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERATIVE.	INFIN.	PART.
Aor. I.	ἐφάνθη	φανῶ	φανείην	φάνητι	φανῆναι	φανείς
Fut. I.	φανήσομαι		φανήσοι- μην		φανήσε- σθαι	φανήσόμενος
Aor. II.	ἐφάνθη	φανῶ	φανείην	φάνησι	φανῆναι	φανείς
Fut. II.	φανήσομαι		φανήσοι- μην		φανήσε- σθαι	φανήσόμενος
Other tenses as in the Middle.						

250. VOCABULARY.

*Ἄγγελος, ου, ὁ, messenger.

*Ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγέλκα, ἡγγελμαι, ἡγγέλ-
θην, to announce, to bring
tidings, bear a message.

*Ἀγείρω, ἐρῶ, ἡγείρα, ἡγέρθην,
to bring together, to collect.

*Ἀναρίθμητος, ου, countless, im-
mense.

Καιρός, ου, ὁ, fit time, oppor-
tunity.

Μένω, νῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, to
remain, wait for, await.

Νίκη, ης, ἡ, victory.

Ξέρξης, ου, ὁ, Xerxes, king of
Persia.

Οἰκτείρω, ἐρῶ, εἶρα, to pity.

Πένης, ητος, ὁ, day-laborer, a
poor man.

Στόλος, ου, ὁ, expedition, force.

Στρατιά, ᾤς, ἡ, army, force.

251. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἰκτείρομεν τοὺς πένητας. 2. *Ωικτειρα τὸν
παῖδα. 3. *Ο ἄγγελος ἡγγεῖλε τὴν νίκην. 4. *Ο βασι-
λεὺς τὴν στρατιὰν ἡγειρεν. 5. Στρατιὰν ἀγερῶ. 6.
Ξέρξης ἡγειρε τὴν ἀναρίθμητον στρατιάν. 7. *Αγαμέ-
μνων τὸν ἐπὶ Τροίαν στόλον ἡγειρεν. 8. Οἱ καιροὶ οὐ
μένουσιν ἡμᾶς. 9. *Ο κριτὴς ταύτην τὴν γνώμην τεταύ-

μακεν. 10. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἔμενον. 11. Οἱ ἄλλοι ἔφευγον. 12. Ταῦτα οἱ στρατηγοὶ Κύρῳ ἡγγελλον.

II.

1. I announce this to you. 2. Your father announced it to me. 3. This will be announced to the king. 4. The king of the Persians pitied his soldiers.

LESSON LI.

Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Verbs in áω.

252. Pure verbs with the characteristic *a*, *e*, or *o*, suffer contraction in the Present and Imperfect tenses. They are divided into three classes, according as the characteristic is *a*, *e*, or *o*.

253. The tenses are formed in the manner already described (223 and 224), but the short characteristic vowel of the Present and Imperfect is generally lengthened in the other tenses—*a* and *e* into *η* and *ο* into *ω*: thus the Futures Act. of τιμάω, φιλέω, and μισθώω, are τιμή-σω, φιλή-σω, and μισθώ-σω.

REM.—Verbs in *τω* and *υω* do not suffer contraction, but they lengthen the characteristic in all the tenses except the Present and Imperfect, e. g.: μνῆτω, μνίσω, το δε αηγη; κωλύω, κωλύσω, το hinder (225).

254. CONTRACTIONS IN VERBS IN áω.

- 1) The characteristic *a* uniting with any *o*-sound produces *ω*, or, if an *ι* occurs in the first syllable of the ending, *φ*, e. g.: τιμάω = τιμῶ; τιμαοίην = τιμώην.
- 2) In other cases the result of contraction is *a*, or, if an *ι* occurs, *α*, e. g.: τίμαε = τίμα; τιμάεις = τιμάς.

255. PARADIGM.—*Τιμάω, I honor*: STEM, *τιμα*.

PRESENT.

INDICATIVE		ACTIVE.		PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.	
S. 1.	τιμάω	τιμῶ	τιμάομαι	τιμῶμαι	
2.	τιμάεις	τιμάῃς	τιμάῃ	τιμάῃ	
3.	τιμάει	τιμάῃ	τιμάεται	τιμάται	
D. 1.					
2.	τιμάετον	τιμάτον	τιμάεσθον	τιμάσθον	
3.	τιμάετον	τιμάτον	τιμάεσθον	τιμάσθον	
P. 1.	τιμάομεν	τιμῶμεν	τιμάομεθα	τιμῶμεθα	
2.	τιμάετε	τιμάτε	τιμάεσθε	τιμάσθε	
3.	τιμάουσι(ν)	τιμῶσι(ν)	τιμάονται	τιμῶνται	
SUBJUNCTIVE.					
S. 1.	τιμάω	τιμῶ	τιμάομαι	τιμῶμαι	
2.	τιμάῃς	τιμάῃς	τιμάῃ	τιμάῃ	
3.	τιμάῃ	τιμάῃ	τιμάηται	τιμάται	
D. 1.					
2.	τιμάητον	τιμάτον	τιμάησθον	τιμάσθον	
3.	τιμάητον	τιμάτον	τιμάησθον	τιμάσθον	
P. 1.	τιμάωμεν	τιμῶμεν	τιμάωμεθα	τιμῶμεθα	
2.	τιμάητε	τιμάτε	τιμάησθε	τιμάσθε	
3.	τιμάωσι(ν)	τιμῶσι(ν)	τιμάωνται	τιμῶνται	
OPTATIVE.					
S. 1.	τιμαοίην	τιμῶην	τιμαοίμην	τιμῶμην	
	τιμαοίμην	τιμῶμην			
2.	τιμαοίης	τιμῶης	τιμαοίοι	τιμῶοι	
	τιμαοίοις	τιμῶς			
3.	τιμαοίῃ	τιμῶῃ	τιμαοίτο	τιμῶτο	
	τιμαοί	τιμῶ			
D. 1.					
2.	τιμαοίτον	τιμῶτον	τιμαοίσθον	τιμῶσθον	
3.	τιμαοίτην	τιμῶτην	τιμαοίσθην	τιμῶσθην	
P. 1.	τιμαοίμεν	τιμῶμεν	τιμαοίμεθα	τιμῶμεθα	
2.	τιμαοίτε	τιμῶτε	τιμαοίσθε	τιμῶσθε	
3.	τιμαοίεν	τιμῶεν	τιμαοίντο	τιμῶντο	
IMPERATIVE.					
S. 2.	τιμάε	τίμα	τιμάον	τιμῶ	
3.	τιμάετω	τιμάτω	τιμάεσθω	τιμάσθω	
D. 2.	τιμάετον	τιμάτον	τιμάεσθον	τιμάσθον	
3.	τιμάετων	τιμάτων	τιμάεσθων	τιμάσθων	
P. 2.	τιμάετε	τιμάτε	τιμάεσθε	τιμάσθε	
3.	τιμάετωσαν	τιμάτωσαν	τιμάεσθωσαν	τιμάσθωσαν	
	τιμαόντων	τιμώντων	τιμάεσθων	τιμάσθων	

PARADIGM OF *Τιμάω*, continued.

PRESENT.					
INFINITIVE.		ACTIVE.		PASSIVE AND MIDDLE.	
		τιμάειν	τιμᾶν	τιμάεσθαι	τιμᾶσθαι
PARTICIPLE.					
Nom. M.	τιμῶν	τιμῶν		τιμαόμενος	τιμώμενος
F.	τιμάουσα	τιμῶσα		τιμαομένη	τιμώμενη
N.	τιμῶν	τιμῶν		τιμαόμενον	τιμώμενον, &c.
Gen.	τιμάοντος	τιμῶντος			
	τιμαούσης	τιμώσης, &c.			
IMPERFECT.					
INDICATIVE.					
S. 1.	ἐτίμαον	ἐτίμων		ἐτιμαόμεν	ἐτιμῶμην
2.	ἐτίμαες	ἐτίμας		ἐτιμάου	ἐτιμῶ
3.	ἐτίμαε	ἐτίμα		ἐτιμάετο	ἐτιμάτο
D. 1.					
2.	ἐτιμάετον	ἐτιμάτον		ἐτιμάεσθον	ἐτιμᾶσθον
3.	ἐτιμαίτην	ἐτιμάτην		ἐτιμαέσθην	ἐτιμᾶσθην
P. 1.	ἐτιμάομεν	ἐτιμῶμεν		ἐτιμαόμεθα	ἐτιμώμεθα
2.	ἐτιμάετε	ἐτιμάτε		ἐτιμάεσθε	ἐτιμᾶσθε
3.	ἐτίμαον	ἐτίμων		ἐτιμάοντο	ἐτιμῶντο
FUTURE.					
ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.		PASSIVE.	
τιμήσω		τιμήσομαι		τιμηθήσομαι	
AORIST.					
ἐτίμησα		ἐτιμησάμην		ἐτιμήθην	
PERFECT.					
τετίμηκα		τετίμημαι		like Mid.	
PLUPERFECT.					
ἐτετιμήκειν		ἐτετιμήμην		like Mid.	
FUTURE PERFECT.					
		τετιμήσομαι		like Mid.	

REM. 1.—In the above Paradigm the Present and Imperfect tenses throughout the several moods are given in full to illustrate the principles of contraction. In the other tenses—the Future, Aorist, Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect—only the first person singular of the Indicative is given, but all the other persons and numbers in the several moods may be readily formed according to the analogy of *βουλεύω*.

REM. 2.—In contract verbs the *contracted forms* are regularly used in the Attic dialect, but it has been thought advisable in the paradigms to give also the uncontracted forms out of which these were developed.

LESSON LII.

Contract Verbs.—Class I.—Exercises.

256. VOCABULARY.

Βοάω, ἦσω, *to shout, cry aloud.*
Γνώμη, ης, ἡ, *judgment, opinion, sentiment.*

Ἡμέτερος, τέρα, τερον, *our.*

Νικάω, ἦσω, *to conquer, vanquish, prevail.*

Πρόγονος, ου, ὁ, *ancestor, forefather.*

Σιγᾶω, ἦσω, *to be silent, to keep silence.*

Σιλᾶνός, ου, ὁ, *Silanus, a Grecian seer.*

Τελευτάω, ἦσω, *to end, finish, finish life, die.*

Τιμᾶω, ἦσω, *to honor, prize, value at.*

Χειρίσοφος, ου, ὁ, *Chirisophus, commander under Cyrus.*

257. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Τὸν πατέρα τίμα. 2. Τὸν πατέρα τιμᾶ. 3. Τὸν πατέρα ἐτίμα. 4. Τοὺς γονέας τιμῶμεν. 5. Τοὺς γονέας τιμᾶτε. 6. Τοὺς γονέας τιμῆμεν. 7. Σιγᾶτω. 8. Σιγᾶτε. 9. Κῦρος ἐτελεύτα. 10. Ἐτελεύτησεν.

11. Οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐτελεύτησαν. 12. Χειρίσοφος τετελεύτηκεν. 13. Οἱ Ἕλληνες νικῶσιν. 14. Ἐνίκων οἱ ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι τοὺς τούτων προγόνους. 15. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς Πέρσας ἐνίκησαν. 16. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐνίκων τοὺς βαρβάρους. 17. Ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐσίγα. 18. Ὁ Σιλανὸς ἐβόα. 19. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἐβόων. 20. Ἐνίκησεν ἡ γνώμη. 21. Ὑμεῖς ἐνικήσατε βασιλέα.

II.

1. The city will conquer. 2. The citizens were conquering the enemy. 3. The general has been conquered. 4. Let us conquer the king. 5. Honor the judge. 6. The soldiers were dying. 7. Let the boys be silent. 8. We were silent.

LESSON LIII.

Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Verbs in έω.

258. Verbs in έω suffer the following

CONTRACTIONS.

The characteristic *ε* uniting

- 1) With another *ε*, forms *ει*, e. g. : φίλεε=φίλει.
- 2) With *ο* forms *ου*, e. g. : ἐφίλεον=ἐφίλουν.
- 3) In other cases it disappears, e. g. : φίλέει=φιλεῖ.

259. PARADIGM.—Φιλέω, *I love*: STEM, φιλε.

		PRESENT.			
INDICATIVE.		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
S. 1.	φιλέω	φιλῶ	φιλέομαι	φιλοῦμαι	
2.	φιλέεις	φιλεῖς	φιλέῃ	φιλεῖται	
3.	φιλέει	φιλεῖ	φιλέεται	φιλεῖται	
D. 1.					
2.	φιλέετον	φιλεῖτον	φιλέεσθον	φιλεῖσθον	
3.	φιλέετον	φιλεῖτον	φιλέεσθον	φιλεῖσθον	
P. 1.	φιλόομεν	φιλοῦμεν	φιλεόμεθα	φιλούμεθα	
2.	φιλέετε	φιλεῖτε	φιλέεσθε	φιλεῖσθε	
3.	φιλέουσι(ν)	φιλοῦσι(ν)	φιλέονται	φιλοῦνται	
SUBJUNCTIVE.					
S. 1.	φιλέω	φιλῶ	φιλέωμαι	φιλῶμαι	
2.	φιλέῃς	φιλεῇς	φιλέῃ	φιλεῖται	
3.	φιλέῃ	φιλεῇ	φιλέῃται	φιλεῖται	
D. 1.					
2.	φιλέητον	φιλεῖτον	φιλέησθον	φιλεῖσθον	
3.	φιλέητον	φιλεῖτον	φιλέησθον	φιλεῖσθον	
P. 1.	φιλέωμεν	φιλωμεν	φιλεώμεθα	φιλωμεθα	
2.	φιλέητε	φιλεῖτε	φιλέησθε	φιλεῖσθε	
3.	φιλέωσι(ν)	φιλωσι(ν)	φιλέωνται	φιλώνται	
OPTATIVE.					
S. 1.	φιλεοίην	φιλοίην	φιλεοίμην	φιλοίμην	
	φιλέοιμι	φιλοίμι			
2.	φιλεοίης	φιλοίης	φιλέοιο	φιλοῖο	
	φιλέοις	φιλοῖς			
3.	φιλεοίῃ	φιλοίῃ	φιλέοιτο	φιλοῖτο	
	φιλέοι	φιλοῖ			
D. 1.					
2.	φιλέοιτον	φιλοῖτον	φιλεοίσθον	φιλοῖσθον	
3.	φιλεοίτην	φιλοίτην	φιλεοίσθην	φιλοῖσθην	
P. 1.	φιλεοίμεν	φιλοίμεν	φιλεοίμεθα	φιλοίμεθα	
	φιλέοιμεν	φιλοῖμεν			
2.	φιλεοίητε	φιλοίητε	φιλεοίσθε	φιλοῖσθε	
	φιλέοιτε	φιλοῖτε			
3.	φιλέοιεν	φιλοίεν	φιλεοίντο	φιλοῖντο	
IMPERATIVE.					
S. 2.	φίλεε	φιλει	φιλέον	φιλοῦ	
3.	φιλέετω	φιλείτω	φιλέεσθω	φιλείσθω	
D. 2.	φιλέετον	φιλείτον	φιλέεσθον	φιλείσθον	
3.	φιλέετων	φιλείτων	φιλέεσθων	φιλείσθων	
P. 2.	φιλέετε	φιλείτε	φιλέεσθε	φιλείσθε	
	φιλέετωσαν	φιλείτωσαν	φιλέεσθωσαν	φιλείσθωσαν	
3.	φιλέοντων	φιλούντων	φιλέεσθων	φιλείσθων	

PARADIGM OF *Φιλέω*, continued.

PRESENT.					
INFINITIVE.		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.	
	φιλέειν	φιλεῖν	φιλέεσθαι	φιλεῖσθαι	
PARTICIPLE.					
NOM.M.	φιλέων	φιλῶν	φιλεόμενος	φιλούμενος	
F.	φιλέουσα	φιλοῦσα	φιλεομένη	φιλουμένη	
N.	φιλέον	φιλοῦν	φιλεόμενον	φιλούμενον, &c.	
Gen.	φιλέοντος	φιλοῦντος			
	φιλεούσης	φιλούσης, &c.			
IMPERFECT.					
INDICATIVE.					
S. 1.	ἐφιλεον	ἐφίλουν	ἐφιλεόμην	ἐφιλούμην	
2.	ἐφίλειες	ἐφίλεις	ἐφίλεόν	ἐφίλου	
3.	ἐφίλειε	ἐφίλει	ἐφίλεέτο	ἐφίλειτο	
D. 1.					
2.	ἐφιλέετον	ἐφιλείτον	ἐφιλέεσθον	ἐφιλείσθον	
3.	ἐφιλεέτην	ἐφιλείτην	ἐφιλέεσθην	ἐφιλείσθην	
P. 1.	ἐφιλέομεν	ἐφιλούμεν	ἐφιλέομεθα	ἐφιλούμεθα	
2.	ἐφιλέετε	ἐφιλείτε	ἐφιλέεσθε	ἐφιλείσθε	
3.	ἐφίλεον	ἐφίλουν	ἐφίλεόντο	ἐφίλουντο	
FUTURE.					
ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.		PASSIVE.	
φιλήσω		φιλήσομαι		φιληθήσομαι	
AORIST.					
ἐφίλησα		ἐφίλησάμην		ἐφίληθην	
PERFECT.					
πεφίληκα		πεφίλημαι		like Mid.	
PLUPERFECT.					
ἐπεφίληκειν		ἐπεφίλημην		like Mid.	
FUTURE PERFECT.					
		πεφιλήσομαι		like Mid.	

REM.—The form of the Optative Active in *οῖν*, which is common in contract verbs, but exceedingly rare in all others, is generally known as the *Attic Optative*. It is, however, by no means confined to the Attic dialect, but is found in all Greek authors.

LESSON LIV.

Contract Verbs.—Class II.—Exercises.

260. VOCABULARY.

Ἀδικέω, ἦσω, *to do wrong, to be ἄδικος, to wrong, to injure.*

*Ἀδικός, ον, *unjust.*

*Ἀδύμια, ας, ἡ, *sadness, dejection, despondency.*

Βωμός, οὔ, ὁ, *altar.*

*Ἐπαινέω (ἐπί and αἰνέω), ἔσω, ἐπῆνεσα, ἐπῆνεκα, ἡμαι, ἔδην, *to praise.*

*Ἐχθρός, οὔ, ὁ, *enemy, personal enemy.*

Ζητέω, ἦσω, ἡσα, ἐζήτηκα (219), ἡμαι, ἦδην, *to seek, search for.*

Μισέω, ἦσω, *to hate.*

Ποιέω, ἦσω, *to build, make, do.*

Πολεμέω, ἦσω, *to fight, wage war.*

Φιλέω, ἦσω, *to love.*

Φιλόσοφος, ου, ὁ, *philosopher.*

261. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Φίλει τοὺς φίλους. 2. Ἡ κόρη τὴν μητέρα φιλεῖ. 3. Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς φιλοῦμεν. 4. Οἱ ἀγαθοὶ φιλοῦνται. 5. Τοὺς γονέας φιλεῖτε. 6. Ὁ Ὀμηρος ἐπῆνεσε τὸν Ἀγαμέμνονα. 7. Ποιήσω τοῦτο. 8. Τί ποιήσετε; 9. Τί ποιήσομεν; 10. Τί ποιήσουσιν οἱ ἄλλοι στρατιῶται; 11. Οἱ πολῖται ἐποίησαν βωμόν. 12. Ἡμεῖς πολεμήσομεν. 13. Ἐπολεμήσαμεν. 14. Πολλοὶ ἄδικα ποιοῦσιν. 15. Οἱ πολῖται τοὺς πολεμικοὺς ἐνίκησαν.

16. Τοῦτο ἀδυμίαν ποιήσει. 17. Οἱ φιλόσοφοι τιμῶνται.

II.

1. All love their friends. 2. Let us love our enemies. 3. The good love their enemies. 4. That boy loved his father. 5. The citizens hate the king. 6. The Athenians hated Philip. 7. What had Philip done? 8. He had waged war. 9. He had injured all the Greeks.

LESSON LV.

Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Verbs in ὦω.

262. Verbs in ὦω suffer the following

CONTRACTIONS.

The characteristic *o* uniting

- 1) With *ε* or *ο*, forms *ου*, e. g.: μίσθοε=μίσθου;
ἐμίσθοον=ἐμίσθουν.
- 2) With *η*, forms *ω*, e. g.: μισθήητε=μισθώτε.
- 3) With *ω* or *ου*, disappears, e. g.: μισθώω=μισθῶ; μισθόου=μισθού.
- 4) In other cases the result of contraction is *οι*, e. g.: μισθόεις=μισθοῖς; except. in *Pres. Inf. Act.*, where it is *ου*, as μισθόειν=μισθοῦν.

263. PARADIGM.—*Μισθῶ, I let*: STEM, *μισθο*.

PRESENT.

INDICATIVE.

ACTIVE.

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

S. 1.	μισθῶ	μισθῶ	μισθόμαι	μισθοῦμαι
2.	μισθοῖς	μισθοῖς	μισθῇ	μισθοῖ
3.	μισθοῖ	μισθοῖ	μισθόεται	μισθοῦται
D. 1.				
2.	μισθόετον	μισθοῦτον	μισθόεσθον	μισθοῦσθον
3.	μισθόετον	μισθοῦτον	μισθόεσθον	μισθοῦσθον
P. 1.	μισθόμεν	μισθοῦμεν	μισθοόμεθα	μισθοῦμεθα
2.	μισθόετε	μισθοῦτε	μισθόεσθε	μισθοῦσθε
3.	μισθόουσι(ν)	μισθοῦσι(ν)	μισθόονται	μισθοῦνται

SUBJUNCTIVE.

S. 1.	μισθῶ	μισθῶ	μισθῶμαι	μισθῶμαι
2.	μισθῇς	μισθοῖς	μισθῇ	μισθοῖ
3.	μισθῇ	μισθοῖ	μισθῇται	μισθῶται
D. 1.				
2.	μισθῆτον	μισθῶτον	μισθῆσθον	μισθῶσθον
3.	μισθῆτον	μισθῶτον	μισθῆσθον	μισθῶσθον
P. 1.	μισθῶμεν	μισθῶμεν	μισθῶμεθα	μισθῶμεθα
2.	μισθῆτε	μισθῶτε	μισθῆσθε	μισθῶσθε
3.	μισθῶσι(ν)	μισθῶσι(ν)	μισθῶνται	μισθῶνται

OPTATIVE.

S. 1.	μισθοίην	μισθοίην	μισθοίμην	μισθοίμην
	μισθοίμι	μισθοίμι		
2.	μισθοίης	μισθοίης	μισθοίω	μισθοίω
	μισθοίς	μισθοίς		
3.	μισθοίη	μισθοίη	μισθοίτω	μισθοίτω
	μισθοί	μισθοί		
D. 1.				
2.	μισθοίτον	μισθοίτον	μισθοίσθον	μισθοίσθον
3.	μισθοίτην	μισθοίτην	μισθοίσθην	μισθοίσθην
P. 1.	μισθοίμεν	μισθοίμεν	μισθοίμεθα	μισθοίμεθα
2.	μισθοίτε	μισθοίτε	μισθοίσθε	μισθοίσθε
3.	μισθοίεν	μισθοίεν	μισθοίωτο	μισθοίωτο

IMPERATIVE.

S. 2.	μίσθε	μίσθου	μισθόν	μισθού
3.	μισθόετω	μισθούτω	μισθόεσθω	μισθούσθω
D. 2.	μισθόετον	μισθοῦτον	μισθόεσθον	μισθοῦσθον

PARADIGM OF *Μισθώω*, continued.

PRESENT.				
IMPERATIVE.		ACTIVE.		MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.
3.	μισθόετων	μισθούτων	μισθόεσθων	μισθούσθων
P. 2.	μισθόετε	μισθούτε	μισθόεσθε	μισθούσθε
	μισθόετω-	μισθούτω-	μισθόεσθω-	μισθούσθω-
3.	σαν	σαν	σαν	σαν
	μισθούντων	μισθούντων	μισθόεσθων	μισθούσθων
INFINITIVE.				
	μισθόειν	μισθούν	μισθόεσθαι	μισθούσθαι
PARTICIPLE.				
Nom. M.	μισθών	μισθῶν	μισθόμενος	μισθούμενος
F.	μισθούσα	μισθούσα	μισθομένη	μισθουμένη
N.	μισθόν	μισθόν	μισθόμενον	μισθούμενον
Gen.	μισθόντος	μισθόντος	μισθόμενου	μισθούμενου
	μισθούσης	μισθούσης		
INDICATIVE.		IMPERFECT.		
S. 1.	ἐμισθουν	ἐμισθουν	ἐμισθόμην	ἐμισθούμην
2.	ἐμισθοῖς	ἐμισθούς	ἐμισθόου	ἐμισθοῖ
3.	ἐμισθοῖ	ἐμισθου	ἐμισθόετο	ἐμισθοῦτο
D. 1.				
2.	ἐμισθόετον	ἐμισθούτον	ἐμισθόεσθον	ἐμισθούσθον
3.	ἐμισθοέτην	ἐμισθούτην	ἐμισθοέσθην	ἐμισθούσθην
P. 1.	ἐμισθόμεν	ἐμισθούμεν	ἐμισθόμεθα	ἐμισθούμεθα
2.	ἐμισθόετε	ἐμισθούτε	ἐμισθόεσθε	ἐμισθούσθε
3.	ἐμισθουν	ἐμισθουν	ἐμισθόνοντο	ἐμισθούντο
FUTURE.				
ACTIVE.		MIDDLE.		PASSIVE.
μισθώσω		μισθώσομαι		μισθωθήσομαι
AORIST.				
ἐμισθῶσα		ἐμισθῶσθην		ἐμισθώσην
PERFECT.				
μεμισθῶκα		μεμισθῶμαι		like Mid.
PLUPERFECT.				
ἐμεμισθῶκειν		ἐμεμισθῶμην		like Mid.
FUTURE PERFECT.				
		μεμισθώσομαι		like Mid.

LESSON LVI.

Contract Verbs.—Class III.—Exercises.

264. VOCABULARY.

Ἀνορθόω (ἀνά and ὀρθόω),
ώσω, *to restore, repair.*

Δολόω, ώσω, *to deceive, beguile.*

Δόξα, ης, ἡ, *glory, fame.*

Δουλόω, ώσω, *to enslave, subjugate.*

Ἐλευθερόω, ώσω, *to liberate, free, set free.*

Ζηλόω, ώσω (219), *to be zealous for, desire, emulate, envy.*

Κόνων, ωνος, ὁ, *Conon, Athenian general.*

Μῆδος, ου, ὁ, *Medes, of Media.*

Μισθόω, ώσω, *to let, rent, Mid. to hire.*

Πατρίς, ἰδος, ἡ, *native country, one's country.*

Στεφανόω, ώσω (219), *to crown, to honor with a crown.*

265. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Κόνων τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἠλευθέρωσεν. 2. Κόνων τὰ τείχη τὰ τῆς πατρίδος ἀνώρθωσεν. 3. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἠλευθερώθησαν. 4. Ζήλου, ὦ παῖ, τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς. 5. Τὴν σοφίαν ζηλοῦμεν. 6. Τὴν ἀρετὴν ζηλώμεν. 7. Οἱ νεανῆαι τὴν ἀρετὴν ζηλοῖεν. 8. Φίλιππος δόξαν ἐξήλωκεν. 9. Οἱ πολῖται ἐδολοῦντο. 10. Οἱ πολῖται ἐδουλοῦντο. 11. Τοὺς πολίτας ἐλευθεροῦτε. 12. Τὴν πόλιν ἠλευθερώσατε. 13. Ἐστεφανώθησαν οἱ ποιηταί.

II.

1. I have hired this house. 2. He has let his house. 3. Which house will you let? 4. We have rented all our houses. 5. Philip is enslaving these cities. 6. The Athenians will set them free.

LESSON LVII.

Verbs in $-\mu$.

266. Verbs in $-\mu$ form a distinct conjugation, presenting in the Present, Imperfect, and Aorist II. tenses, certain marked peculiarities.

267. In these verbs the stem appears in the Present and Imperfect in a strengthened form, as follows:

- 1) The short final vowel of the stem is lengthened; as, $\phi\eta\mu\acute{\iota}$: *stem*, $\phi\alpha$.*
- 2) A few verbs not only lengthen this final vowel, but also prefix a reduplication consisting (1) of the *first letter* of the word with ι , if the stem begins with a single consonant or a mute and liquid; as, $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu$: *stem*, $\delta\omicron$ * (\omicron lengthened to ω and $\delta\iota$ prefixed); (2) of i , if the stem begins with two consonants not mute and liquid, or with an aspirated vowel; as, $\iota\sigma\tau\eta\mu$: *stem*, $\sigma\tau\alpha$ (α lengthened to η , and i prefixed).
- 3) A few verbs annex to their stem vvv or vu ; as, $\delta\epsilon\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu\mu$: *stem*, $\delta\epsilon\iota\kappa$ (vu added).

* The basis of every inflected form is a *stem*. In many words, however, the stem is derived from a more primitive form called a *Root*; when not thus derived, it is itself a *Root*. Thus, $\tau\iota\mu\alpha$, the stem of $\tau\iota\mu\acute{\alpha}\omega$ (255) is derived from the root $\tau\iota$, seen in $\tau\acute{\iota}\omega$, *to honor*, but $\phi\alpha$, the stem of $\phi\eta\mu\acute{\iota}$, and $\delta\omicron$, the stem of $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\mu$, as they cannot be derived from more primitive forms, are *roots* as well as *stems*.

268. PARADIGMS.—VERBS IN -μι.

ACTIVE VOICE.				
ἵστημι. <i>To place.</i> STEM, στα.		τίθημι. <i>To put.</i> STEM, θε.		δίδωμι. <i>To give.</i> STEM, δο.
				δείκνυμι. <i>To show.</i> STEM, δεικ.
PRESENT.		INDICATIVE MOOD.		
S. 1.	ἵστημι	τίθημι	δίδωμι	δείκνυμι
2.	ἵστης	τίθης	δίδως	δείκνυς
3.	ἵσθῃσι(ν)	τίθῃσι(ν)	δίδωσι(ν)	δείκνυσι(ν)
D. 2.	ἱσάτον	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον
3.	ἱσάτων	τίθετων	δίδοτων	δείκνυτων
P. 1.	ἱσάμεν	τίθεμεν	δίδομεν	δείκνυμεν
2.	ἱσάτε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
3.	ἱσάσι(ν)	τίθεᾶσι(ν)	διδόᾶσι(ν)	δεικνύᾶσι(ν)
IMPERFECT.				
S. 1.	ἵστην	ἐτίθην	ἐδίδουν	ἐδείκνυν
2.	ἵστης	ἐτίθεις	ἐδίδους	ἐδείκνυσ
3.	ἵσθῃ	ἐτίθει	ἐδίδου	ἐδείκνυ
D. 2.	ἱσάτον	ἐτίθετον	ἐδίδοτον	ἐδείκνυτον
3.	ἱσάτην	ἐτίθέτην	ἐδιδότην	ἐδεικνύτην
P. 1.	ἱσάμεν	ἐτίθεμεν	ἐδίδομεν	ἐδείκνυμεν
2.	ἱσάτε	ἐτίθετε	ἐδίδοτε	ἐδείκνυτε
3.	ἱσάσαν	ἐτίθεσαν	ἐδίδοσαν	ἐδείκνυσαν
AORIST II.				
S. 1.	ἕστην	ἕθηκα *	ἔδωκα *	<i>Not used.</i>
2.	ἕστης	ἕθηκας	ἔδωκας	
3.	ἕσθῃ	ἕθηκε(ν)	ἔδωκε(ν)	
D. 2.	ἕστητον	ἕθετον	ἔδοτον	
3.	ἕστήτην	ἕθέτην	ἔδότην	
P. 1.	ἕστημεν	ἕθεμεν	ἔδομεν	
2.	ἕστητε	ἕθετε	ἔδοτε	
3.	ἕστησαν	ἕθεσαν	ἔδυσαν	
PRESENT.		SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.		
S. 1.	ἵσθῶ	τίθῶ	διδῶ	δείκνύω
2.	ἵσῃς	τίθῃς	διδῷς	δείκνυῖς
3.	ἵσῃ	τίθῃ	διδῷ	δείκνυῃ
D. 2.	ἵσῃτον	τίθῃτον	διδῶτον	δείκνυῃτον
3.	ἵσῃτων	τίθῃτων	διδῶτων	δείκνυῃτων
P. 1.	ἵσώμεν	τίθώμεν	διδώμεν	δείκνύωμεν
2.	ἵσῃτε	τίθῃτε	διδώτε	δείκνυῃτε
3.	ἵσώσι(ν)	τίθώσι(ν)	διδώσι(ν)	δείκνύωσι(ν)

* The Aor. II. is not used in the Sing. of these two verbs; the Aor. I., with the irregular ending κα instead of σα, supplies its place.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

ACTIVE VOICE.				
SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.				
AORIST II.				
S. 1.	στῶ	ᾤω	ᾔω	<i>Not used.</i>
2.	στῆς	ᾤης	ᾔης	
3.	σῆ	ᾤῃ	ᾔῃ	
D. 2.	στήτον	ᾤητον	ᾔητον	
3.	στήτον	ᾤητον	ᾔητον	
P. 1.	σῶμεν	ᾤωμεν	ᾔωμεν	
2.	σῆτε	ᾤητε	ᾔητε	
3.	σῶσι(ν)	ᾤωσι(ν)	ᾔωσι(ν)	
OPTATIVE MOOD.				
PRESENT.				
S. 1.	ισταίην	τιδείην	διδοίην	δεικνύοιμι
2.	ισταίης	τιδείης	διδοίης	δεικνύοις
3.	ισταίῃ	τιδείῃ	διδοίῃ	δεικνύοι
D. 2.	ισταίητον *	τιδείητον *	διδοίητον *	δεικνύοιτον
3.	ισταίητην	τιδείητην	διδοίητην	δεικνύοιτην
P. 1.	ισταίμεν	τιδείμεν	διδοίμεν	δεικνύοιμεν
2.	ισταίτε	τιδείτε	διδοίτε	δεικνύοιτε
3.	ισταίεν	τιδείεν	διδοίεν	δεικνύοιεν
AORIST II.				
S. 1.	σταίην	δείην	δοίην	<i>Not used.</i>
2.	σταίης	δείης	δοίης	
3.	σταίῃ	δείῃ	δοίῃ	
D. 2.	σταίητον	δείητον	δοίητον	
3.	σταίητην	δείητην	δοίητην	
P. 1.	σταίμεν	δείμεν	δοίμεν	
2.	σταίητε	δείητε	δοίητε	
3.	σταίεν	δείεν	δοίεν	
IMPERATIVE MOOD.				
PRESENT.				
S. 2.	ἴσθη	τίθει	δίδου	δείκνυ
3.	ἴστω	τίθτω	δίδωτω	δεικνύτω
D. 2.	ἴσθτων	τίθετον	δίδοτον	δείκνυτον
3.	ἴσάτων	τίθέτων	δίδύτων	δεικνύτων
P. 2.	ἴστατε	τίθετε	δίδοτε	δείκνυτε
3.	{ ἴσάτωσαν ἴσάντων	{ τίθέτωσαν τίθέντων	{ διδύτωσαν διδύντων	{ δεικνύτωσαν δεικνύτων

* In Dual and Plur. η in the ending is generally dropped; though the full forms, *ισταίητον*, *τιδείητον*, etc., occur.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

ACTIVE VOICE.				
AORIST II.		IMPERATIVE MOOD.		
S. 2.	στήθι	ἕες	δός	<i>Not used.</i>
3.	στήτω	ἕετω	δύτω	
D. 2.	στήτον	ἕετον	δύτον	
3.	στήτων	ἕετων	δύτων	
P. 2.	στήτε	ἕετε	δότε	
3.	{ στήτωσαν στάτων	{ ἕετωσαν ἕετων	{ δότωσαν δόντων	
PRESENT.		INFINITIVE MOOD.		
	ιστάναι	τιθέναι	διδόναι	δεικνύναι
AORIST II.				<i>Not used.</i>
	στήναι	θεῖναι	δοῦναι	
PRESENT.		PARTICIPLES.		
N.	ιστάς, ἄσα, ἄν	τιθείς, εἷσα, ἐν	διδούς, οὔσα, ὄν	δεικνύς, ὕσα, ὕν
G.	ιστάντος, &c.	τιθέντος, &c.	διδόντος, &c.	δεικνύντος, &c.
AORIST II.				
Nom.	στάς, ἄσα, ἄν	θείς, εἷσα, ἐν	δούς, οὔσα, ὄν	<i>Not used.</i>
Gen.	στάντος, &c.	θέντος, &c.	δόντος, &c.	
SYNOPSIS OF OTHER TENSES.				
FUTURE.				
	στήσω	θήσω	δώσω	δείξω
AORIST I.				
	ἔστησα	ἔθηκα *	ἔδωκα *	ἔδειξα
PERFECT.				
	ἔστηκα †	τέθεικα	δέδωκα	δέδειχα
PLUPERFECT.				
	ἑστήκειν, † οἷ	ἔτεθεικεν	ἑδεδώκειν	ἑδεδείκειν
FUTURE PERFECT.				
	ἑστήξω			

* Rare except in Indic. Sing. See Aorist II., Paradigm.

† See 271.

LESSON LVIII.

Verbs in -μι.—Middle and Passive Voices.

269. PARADIGMS.

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.				
	ἴσθαι. STEM, στα.	τίθεμαι. STEM, θε.	δίδωμαι. STEM, δο.	δείκνυμαι. STEM, δεικ.
INDICATIVE MOOD.				
PRESENT.				
S. 1.	ἴσθαι	τίθεμαι	δίδωμαι	δείκνυμαι
2.	ἴσασαι	τίθειςαι	δίδουσαι	δείκνυσαι
3.	ἴσεται	τίθεται	δίδουσαι	δείκνυται
D. 1.				
2.	ἴστασθον	τίθεσθον	δίδουσθον	δείκνυσθον
3.	ἴστασθον	τίθεσθον	δίδουσθον	δείκνυσθον
P. 1.	ἰσάμεθα	τιθέμεθα	διδόμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
2.	ἴστασθε	τίθεσθε	δίδουσθε	δείκνυσθε
3.	ἴστανται	τίθενται	διδονται	δείκνυνται
IMPERFECT.				
S. 1.	ἰσάμην	ἐτιθέμην	ἐδιδόμην	ἐδείκνυμην
2.	ἰσάσο	ἐτίθεςο	ἐδίδουσο	ἐδείκνυσο
3.	ἰσάτο	ἐτίθετο	ἐδίδουτο	ἐδείκνυτο
D. 1.				
2.	ἴστασθον	ἐτίθεσθον	ἐδίδουσθον	ἐδείκνυσθον
3.	ἰσάσθην	ἐτίθειςθην	ἐδιδόσθην	ἐδείκνυσθην
P. 1.	ἰσάμεθα	ἐτιθέμεθα	ἐδιδόμεθα	ἐδείκνύμεθα
2.	ἴστασθε	ἐτίθεσθε	ἐδίδουσθε	ἐδείκνυσθε
3.	ἴσαντο	ἐτίθεντο	ἐδίδοντο	ἐδείκνυντο
AORIST II. (<i>Middle only</i>).				
S. 1.	Not used.	ἔβην	ἔδομην	Not used.
2.		ἔβου	ἔδου	
3.		ἔβετο	ἔδοτο	
D. 1.				
2.		ἔβουσθον	ἔδουσθον	
3.		ἔβουσθην	ἔδουσθην	
P. 1.		ἔβήμεθα	ἔδόμεθα	
2.		ἔβεσθε	ἔδουσθε	
3.		ἔβεντο	ἔδοντο	

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.				
PRESENT.		SUBJUNCTIVE MOOD.		
S. 1.	ιστῶμαι	τιθῶμαι	διδῶμαι	δεικνύωμαι
2.	ιστῇ	τιθῇ	διδῷ	δεικνύῃ
3.	ιστῇται	τιθῇται	διδῶται	δεικνύηται
D. 1.				
2.	ιστῆσθον	τιθῆσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνύσθον
3.	ιστῆσθον	τιθῆσθον	διδῶσθον	δεικνύσθον
P. 1.	ιστώμεθα	τιθώμεθα	διδώμεθα	δεικνύμεθα
2.	ιστήσθε	τιθήσθε	διδώσθε	δεικνύσθε
3.	ιστώνται	τιθώνται	διδώνται	δεικνύονται
AORIST II. (<i>Middle only</i>).				
S. 1.	<i>Not used.</i>	θῶμαι	δῶμαι	<i>Not used.</i>
2.		θῇ	δῷ	
3.		θῇται	δῶται	
D. 1.				
2.		θήσθον	δῶσθον	
3.		θήσθον	δῶσθον	
P. 1.		θώμεθα	δώμεθα	
2.		θήσθε	δῶσθε	
3.		θώνται	δώνται	
PRESENT.		OPTATIVE MOOD.		
S. 1.	ισταίμην	τιθείμην *	διδοίμην	δεικνυοίμην
2.	ισταίω	τιθείω	διδοίω	δεικνυοίω
3.	ισταίτο	τιθείτο	διδοίτο	δεικνυοίτο
D. 1.				
2.	ισταίσθον	τιθείσθον	διδοίσθον	δεικνυοίσθον
3.	ισταίσθην	τιθείσθην	διδοίσθην	δεικνυοίσθην
P. 1.	ισταίμεθα	τιθείμεθα	διδοίμεθα	δεικνυοίμεθα
2.	ισταίσθε	τιθείσθε	διδοίσθε	δεικνυοίσθε
3.	ισταίντο	τιθείντο	διδοίντο	δεικνυοίντο
AORIST II. (<i>Middle only</i>).				
S. 1.	<i>Not used.</i>	θείμην †	δοίμην	<i>Not used.</i>
2.		θείω	δοίω	
3.		θείτο	δοίτο	
D. 1.				
2.		θείσθον	δοίσθον	
3.		θείσθην	δοίσθην	
P. 1.		θείμεθα	δοίμεθα	
2.		θείσθε	δοίσθε	
3.		θείντο	δοίντο	

* The forms *τιθολίμην*, *τιθολίω*, &c., are also used.† The form *θολίμην* is rare.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.				
PRESENT.		IMPERATIVE MOOD.		
S. 2	ἴστασο	τίθεισο	δίδοσο	δείκνυσο
3.	ἰτάσῃ	τιθείσῃ	διδόσῃ	δεικνύσῃ
D. 2.	ἰστασθῶν	τιθείσθῶν	διδόσθῶν	δεικνύσθῶν
3.	ἰτάσῃων	τιθείσῃων	διδόσῃων	δεικνύσῃων
P. 2.	ἰστασθε	τιθείσθε	διδόσθε	δεικνύσθε
3.	{ ἰτάσῃωσαν ἰτάσῃων	{ τιθείσῃωσαν τιθείσῃων	{ διδόσῃωσαν διδόσῃων	{ δεικνύσῃω- σαν δεικνύσῃων
AORIST II. (<i>Middle only</i>).				
S. 2.	<i>Not used.</i>	βοῦ	δοῦ	<i>Not used.</i>
3.		βέσῃ	δύσῃ	
D. 2.		βέσθῶν	δύσθῶν	
3.		βέσῃων	δύσῃων	
P. 2.		βέσθε	δύσθε	
3.		{ βέσῃωσαν βέσῃων	{ δύσῃωσαν δύσῃων	
PRESENT.		INFINITIVE MOOD.		
	ἴστασθαι	τιθείσθαι	δίδοσθαι	δείκνυσθαι
AORIST II. (<i>Middle only</i>).				
	<i>Not used.</i>	βέσθαι	δύσθαι	<i>Not used.</i>
PRESENT.		PARTICIPLES.		
	ἰστάμενος, η, ον	τιθέμενος, η, ον	διδόμενος, η, ον	δεικνύμενος, η, ον
AORIST II. (<i>Middle only</i>).				
	<i>Not used.</i>	βέμενος, η, ον	δόμενος, η, ον	<i>Not used.</i>
SYNOPSIS OF OTHER TENSES.				
FUTURE MIDDLE.				
	στήσομαι	βήσομαι	δώσομαι	δείξομαι
AORIST I. MIDDLE.				
	ἑστηδάμην	*	*	ἑδειξάμην

* Aorist II. is used instead. See Paradigms.

PARADIGMS, *continued.*

MIDDLE AND PASSIVE.

PERFECT.

		τέθειμαι		δέδομαι		δέδειγμαι
--	--	----------	--	---------	--	-----------

PLUPERFECT.

		έτεθείμην		έδεδ. μην		έδειγμην
--	--	-----------	--	-----------	--	----------

FUTURE PERFECT.

	έστήξομαι					
--	-----------	--	--	--	--	--

AORIST I. PASSIVE.

	έσθθην		έτεθην		έδδθην		είδείχθην
--	--------	--	--------	--	--------	--	-----------

FUTURE PASSIVE.

	σταθήσομαι		τεθήσομαι		δοθήσομαι		δειχθήσομαι
--	------------	--	-----------	--	-----------	--	-------------

LESSON LIX.

Verbs in -μι.—Exercises.—Active Voice.

270. The verb *ίστημι* in the Active Voice means *to place, to station*, except in the Aorist II., the Perfect, Pluperfect, and Future Perfect tenses, where it is intransitive, and means *to stand*.

271. The Perfect *έστηκα* and the Pluperfect *έστηκειν* assume a shortened form in the Dual and Plural of the Indicative, in most of the forms of the other moods, and in the Participle, as in the following

PARADIGM.

PERFECT.						
	INDIC.	SUBJUNCT.	OPTATIVE.	IMPERAT.	INFIN.	PARTIC.
S. 1.	ἔστηκα	ἔστω	ἔσταίην		ἑστάναι	ἑστώς
2.	ἔστηκας		ἔσταίης,	ἑστᾶδι		ἑστῶσα
3.	ἔστηκε(ν)		ἑσταίῃ	ἑστάτω, &c.		ἑστός
D. 2.	ἑστάτον					G. ἑστῶτος
3.	ἑστάτον					ἑστῶσης
P. 1.	ἑστάμεν	ἑστώμεν				ἑστῶτος
2.	ἑστάτε					
3.	ἑστώσι(ν)	ἑστώσι(ν)*	ἑσταίεν*			
PLUPERFECT.						
S. 1.	ἑστήκειν					
2.	ἑστήκεις					
3.	ἑστήκει					
D. 2.	ἑστάτον					
3.	ἑστάτην					
P. 1.	ἑστάμεν					
2.	ἑστάτε					
3.	ἑστάσαν					

272. VOCABULARY.

Ἀπό (*prep. with gen.*), *from*.

Ἀποδίδωμι (ἀπό *and* δίδωμι),
δώσω, *A. ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, &c.,*
to give back, to ascribe to.

Ἀφίστημι (ἀπό *and* ἵστημι,
220), ἀποστήσω, ἀπέστη-
σα, 2 *A. ἀπέστην, to remove,*
to make revolt; in 2d A.
Perf. and Plup. intransi-
tive, to depart from, revolt
from.

Δείκνυμι, δείξω, *to show, ex-*
hibit.

Δεξιὰ, *as, ἡ, right hand, pledge.*
Δίδωμι, δώσω, *to give, present,*
bestow.

Εἶδος, εὖς, τό, *form, appear-*
ance.

Ζεύς, *G. Διός, D. Δί, A. Δία,*
V. Ζεῦ, Zeus, Jupiter.

Ἰσθῆμι, στήσω, *to place, erect,*
set up; 2d A. Perf. and
Plup., to stand, be placed.

* The other Persons are not found.

Κορίνθιος, ου, ὁ, *Corinthian, of the city of Corinth, in the northern part of Peloponnesus.*

Μαθητής, οὔ, ὁ, *learner, pupil.*

Νάξιος, ου, ὁ, *Naxian, of the island of Naxos, in the Aegean Sea.*

Ὀρόντης, ου, ὁ, *Orontes, Persian nobleman.*

Πιστός, ἡ, ὄν, *faithful, true, reliable.*

Πλαστική, ἡς, ἡ, *plastic art, statuary.*

Σύμμαχος, ου, ὁ, *ally, auxiliary.*

Τίθημι,θήσω, *to place, appoint, enact, to stack (of arms).*

Τρόπαιον, ου, τό, *trophy.*

273. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ζεὺς πάντα τίθησιν. 2. Ὁ θεὸς τοῦτον τὸν νόμον τέθεικεν. 3. Ἡ πλαστικὴ δείκνυσι τὰ εἶδη τῶν ἀνθρώπων. 4. Θεὸς μοι δόλη φίλους πιστοὺς. 5. Ὀρόντης γράφει ἐπιστολὴν παρὰ βασιλέα. 6. Ταύτην τὴν ἐπιστολὴν δίδωσι πιστῷ ἀνδρὶ. 7. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τρόπαιον ἱστᾶσιν. 8. Οἱ Ἕλληνες τρόπαιον ἔστησαν. 9. Δεξιὰς ἔδοσαν τοῖς στρατηγοῖς. 10. Ταῦτά μοι δείξον. 11. Οἱ Νάξιοι ἀπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπέστησαν.

1. I will give you a book. 2. Will you give me this beautiful book? 3. The teacher gives good books to his pupils. 4. The girl is showing the letter to her father.

LESSON LX.

Verbs in -μι.—Exercises.—Middle and Passive Voices.

274. VOCABULARY.

Ἀνίστημι (ἀνά and ἵστημι), ἀναστήσω, to set up, raise up; Mid. to get up from seat, bed, &c.

Ἀποδείκνυμι (ἀπό and δείκνυμι) ἀποδείξω, to show forth; Mid. to show or express as one's own.

Ἐνταῦθα, there.

Θουκυδίδης, ου, ὁ, Thucydides, the Greek historian.

Καθίστημι (κατά and ἵστημι), καταστήσω (220), to appoint, establish.

Κῦρος, ου, ὁ, Cyrus, one sur-named the Great, the celebrated founder of the Persian empire; for the other, see 102.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, ου, ὁ, Lacedae-

monian, a citizen of Lacedaemon or Sparta, in Peloponnesus.

Μέθη, ης, ἡ, intoxication, drunkenness.

Ὀλιγαρχία, ας, ἡ, oligarchy, government by the few.

Ὅπλα, ων, τά (pl.), armor, arms
Πρό (prop. with gen.), before, both of time and place.

Πρός (prop. with dat. See 171), at, near.

Σόλων, ωνος, ὁ, Solon, law-giver of Athens.

Τάξις, εως, ἡ, good order, ἐν τάξει, in order.

Τάφος, ου, ὁ, tomb.

Τιμασίων, ωνος, ὁ, Timasion, a leader of the Greeks under Cyrus the younger.

275. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁ Σόλων Ἀθηναίοις νόμους ἔθετο. 2. Πρὸς ταῖς πύλαις * δέκνυται Θουκυδίδου τάφος. 3. Οἱ Ἕλληνες

* Of Athens,

ἔθεντο τὰ ὄπλα. 4. Θέσθε τὰ ὄπλα ἐκεῖνα. 5. Ἐν-
ταῦθα ἴσταντο οἱ πολέμιοι. 6. Ἀπόδου τὸ κύπελλον.
7. Πρὸ μέθης ἀνίστασο. 8. Ἀποδείκνυται Τιμασίῳ
γνώμην. 9. Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ὀλυγαρχίαν ἐν ταῖς πό-
λεσι καθίσταντο. 10. Κῦρος τοὺς Μήδους ἐδουλώσατο.
11. Τοὺς Πέρσας ἠλευθέρωσεν. 12. Ὁ Σόλων τὴν
γνώμην ἀπεδείξατο.

II.

1. The citizens are enacting laws. 2. Good laws
were enacted. 3. The judge was giving his opinion.
4. The orators had expressed their opinions. 5. I
expressed this opinion. 6. What opinion did you
express? 7. Will you give me your book? 8. I
will give it to you. 9. Will you show me those
letters? 10. I will show them to your brother.

LESSON LXI.

Verb εἶμι, I am.

276. The verb *εἶμι* is irregular, and is inflected
according to the following

PARADIGM.

PRESENT TENSE.						
	INDICATIVE.	SUBJ.	OPTATIVE.	IMPER.	INFIN.	PART.
S. 1.	εἶμι	ᾧ	εἶην		εἶναι	Nom. ὦν
2.	εἶ	ᾗς	εἶης	ἴσθι		οὔσα
3.	ἐστί(ν)	ᾗ	εἶη	ἔστω		ὄν
D. 2.	ἐστών	ᾗτον	εἶητον, εἶτον	ἔστον		Gen. ὄντος
3.	ἐστόν	ᾗτον	εἶητην, εἶτην	ἔστων		οὔσης
P. 1.	ἐσμέν	ᾧμεν	εἶημεν, εἶμεν			
2.	ἐστέ	ᾗτε	εἶητε, εἶτε	ἔστε		
3.	εἰσὶ(ν)	ᾧσι(ν)	εἶησαν, εἶεν	ἔστωσαν, ἔστων		
IMPERFECT.						
S. 1.	ἦν ἢ οὐ ἦ					
2.	ἦσθα					
3.	ἦν					
D. 2.	ἦστον, ἦτον					
3.	ἦστην, ἦτην					
P. 1.	ἦμεν					
2.	ἦτε, ἦστε					
3.	ἦσαν					
FUTURE.						
S. 1.	ἔσομαι		ἐσοίμην		ἔσεσθαι	ἐσόμενος
2.	ἔσῃ, ἔσει		ἔσοιο			ἐσομένη
3.	ἔσται		ἔσοιτο			ἐσόμενον
D. 1.						
2.	ἔσεσθον		ἔσοισθον			
3.	ἔσεσθον		ἔσοίσθην			
P. 1.	ἐσόμεθα		ἐσοίμεθα			
2.	ἔσεσθε		ἔσοισθε			
3.	ἔσονται		ἔσονται			

277. RULE.—*Predicate Noun.*

An Attributive Noun in the predicate with εἶμι is put in the same case as the subject when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g. :

Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν. | Cyrus was king.

278. The predicate noun usually dispenses with the article even when the subject takes it, e. g. :

Ὁ δεσπότης ἦν ἡγεμών. | *The ruler was leader.*

279. VOCABULARY.

Ἄγαλμα, ἄτος, τό, *statue, image.*

Αἴγυπτος, ου, ἡ, *Egypt.*

Ἀπορία, ας, ἡ, *difficulty, embarrassment, want.*

Βέβαιος, ᾱ, ον, *firm, trusty.*

Δῶρον, ου, τό, *gift, present.*

Εἶμι (276), *to be.*

Ἐξηγητής, οῦ, ὁ, *expounder, teacher.*

Ἑρμῆς, οῦ, ὁ, *Hermes, Mercury, messenger of the gods.*

Θνητός, ἡ, ὄν, *mortal.*

Κλεινός, ἡ, ὄν, *celebrated, famous.*

Κώμη, ης, ἡ, *village.*

Λῖνος, ου, ὁ, *Linus, mythical minstrel.*

Μᾶνία, ας, ἡ, *madness, frenzy.*

Μικρός, ᾱ, ον, *short.*

Ὀλυμπία, ας, ἡ, *Olympia, in Elis in Greece.*

Περί (*prep. with acc.*), *around, along.*

Πλάτων, ωνος, ὁ, *Plato, great philosopher of Athens.*

Φιλόκαλος, ον, *fond of the beautiful, fond of beauty.*

Χιών, όνος, ἡ, *snow.*

Χρηστός, ἡ, ὄν, *useful, serviceable.*

280. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Θνητοί ἐσμεν. 2. Ἡ μέθη μικρὰ μανία ἐστίν.
3. Ὁ Λῖνος παῖς ἦν Ἑρμοῦ. 4. Πλάτων φιλόκαλος ἦν.
5. Βέβαιος ἴσθι. 6. Οἱ ἱερεῖς ἔστων ἐξηγηταὶ τῶν χρηστῶν.
7. Ἡ Αἴγυπτος δῶρόν ἐστι τοῦ Νείλου.*
8. Ἦν χιών πολλή. 9. Πολλὴ ἀπορία ἦν.
10. Κῶμαι πολλαὶ περὶ τὸν ποταμὸν ἦσαν.
11. Σοφὸς εἶ.
12. Κλεινότατον ἦν Διὸς ἄγαλμα.

* In accordance with the ancient belief that most of Lower Egypt was a deposit from the Nile.

II.

1. Your father is wise. 2. Be wise. 3. Who will be happy? 4. The good will be happy. 5. The celebrated statue of Jupiter was in Olympia. 6. This statue was very beautiful.

LESSON LXII.

Particles.

281. The Greek language has four parts of speech, called *Particles*. They are the *Adverb*, the *Preposition*, the *Conjunction*, and the *Interjection*. With the single exception of the comparison of adverbs (155), they are not inflected.

282. In Greek the adverb with the article often has the force of an adjective, and sometimes even of a noun, e. g. :

Οἱ νῦν ἄνθρωποι.	} <i>The men of the present</i>
Οἱ νῦν.	
Οἱ πάλαι.	<i>The men of old.</i>

283. Prepositions show the relations of objects to each other, e. g. :

Ἔστι στράτευμα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ.	<i>There is an army in the park.</i>
---------------------------------	--------------------------------------

284. Conjunctions are mere connectives, e. g. :

Δόξα καὶ πλοῦτος.	<i>Glory and wealth.</i>
Ἀγαθὸς καὶ σοφός.	<i>Good and wise.</i>

285. Interjections are expressions of emotion or mere marks of address, e. g. :

ὦ Κῦρε.

O Cyrus.

286. VOCABULARY.

Ἄει, *always, ever.*

Ἀληθῶς (ἀληθής), *truly.*

Βραχύς, εἶα, ὦ, *short.*

Δίκαιος, ᾧ, *on, just.*

Ἐπιτελέω (ἐπί and τελέω), ἔσω, εσα, εκα, εσμαι, ἐσθην, *to accomplish, finish, execute.*

Κακῶς (κακός), *badly, basely.*

Καλῶς (καλός), *well, nobly.*

Νῦν, *now.*

Ὀρθῶς (ὀρθός), *rightly.*

Οὐρανός, οὐ, ὅ, *firmament, heaven.*

Πάλαι, *anciently, long ago, long since.*

Ποιέω εὖ, *to treat well, use well.*

Ποιέω κακῶς, *to treat ill, use badly.*

Τάχως (ταχύς), *quickly, promptly.*

Ὑπό (*prep. with gen.*), *by.*

287. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὀρθῶς λέγετε. 2. Βουλευέου βραδέως. 3. Ἐπιτέλει ταχέως. 4. Οἱ πολῖται καλῶς ἐβουλευσαντο. 5. Τοὺς πολεμίους κακῶς ἐποιούμεν. 6. Τοὺς πάλαι ἀνθρώπους θαυμάζομεν. 7. Τὰς πάλαι πόλεις θαυμάζετε. 8. Ὁ νῦν βασιλεὺς τιμᾶται. 9. Ἐκεῖνός ἐστιν ὁ ἀληθῶς οὐρανός.

II.

1. The present life is short. 2. The soldiers love their present generals. 3. We all wonder at the wise men of old. 4. You have deliberated well.

BOOK II.

SYNTAX.

LESSON LXIII.

Classification of Sentences.

288. Syntax treats of the structure and combination of sentences.

289. The object of all language is of course the expression of thought.

290. A sentence may express thought,

- 1) In the form of an *assertion*, either affirmative or negative. It is then called a *Declarative sentence*, e. g. :

Ὁ παῖς γράφει.

| The boy is writing.

Ὁ παῖς οὐ γράφει.

| The boy is not writing.

- 2) In the form of a *question*. It is then called an *Interrogative sentence*, e. g. :

Τίς γράφει ;

| Who is writing ?

- 3) In the form of a *command*, *exhortation*, or *entreaty*. It is then called an *Imperative sentence*, e. g. :

Γράφε.

| Write thou.

291. A sentence may express

- 1) A *single* thought, i. e. may make but one assertion, ask but one question, or give but one command. It may then be called a *Simple sentence*, e. g.:

Οἱ βάρβαροι φεύγουσιν. | *The barbarians are fleeing.*

- 2) Two or more thoughts so related to each other that one or more of them are made dependent upon the others. It may then be called a *Complex sentence*, e. g.:

Ἦν, ὅτε ἐτελεύτα, ἀμφὶ τὰ | *He was about fifty years*
 πενήκοντα ἔτη. | *old when he died.*

REM.—The two simple sentences, it will be observed, which compose the above complex, are (1) He was about fifty years old, and (2) He died. These are, however, so combined that the second only specifies the time of the other. He was about fifty years old (when?) when he died.

- 3) Two or more independent thoughts. It may then be called a *Compound sentence*, e. g.:

Οἱ μὲν βάρβαροι ἔφευγον, | *The barbarians were flee-*
 οἱ δ' Ἕλληνες εἶχον τὸ | *ing, but the Greeks oc-*
 ἄκρον. | *cupied the height.*

CHAPTER I.

SIMPLE SENTENCES.

LESSON LXIV.

Principal Elements of Sentences.—Subject and Predicate.—Declarative Sentences.

292. Every sentence, however simple, consists of two distinct parts, viz. :

- 1) The *Subject*, or that of which it speaks ; as *παῖς* in the sentence *παῖς γράφει*.
- 2) The *Predicate*, or that which is said of the subject ; as *γράφει* in the above sentence.

293. The subject, however, it will be remembered (38), is often omitted, as the form of the predicate, in many instances, fully shows what subject is meant ; as, *ἀληθεύομεν*, *We speak the truth*.

294. VOCABULARY.

Ἑκτωρ, ορος, ὁ, *Hector*, celebrated Trojan leader.

Λύκος, ου, ὁ, *wolf*.

Νοσέω, ἤσω, *to be sick or ill*.

Τειχίζω, ἰσω, ἰσμαι, ἰσθην, *to fortify, to defend with a wall*.

295. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁμηρος τιμᾶται. 2. Τιμώμεθα. 3. Τιμᾶσθε.
4. Λύκος διώκεται. 5. Διώκομαι. 6. Φίλιππος ἐβασί-

λευεν. 7. Βασιλεύσεις. 8. Σόλων ἐφιλήθη. 9. Φιληθήση. 10. Ἐκτωρ ἐφονεύθη. 11. Στρατηγὸς νοσεῖ. 12. Στρατιώτης τελευτᾷ. 13. Ἡμεῖς νικῶμεν. 14. Νικῶμεν. 15. Ἄστυ τειχίζεται.

II.

1. They will be honored. 2. He will be conquered. 3. A letter had been written. 4. Letters were written. 5. Let us deliberate. 6. We will deliberate.

LESSON LXV.

Subordinate Elements.—Modifiers.—Declarative Sentences.

296. Both *Subject* and *Predicate* may have qualifying words and clauses connected with them to limit or modify their meaning, e. g. :

- | | | |
|-------------------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| 1. Ὁ ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς τιμᾶται. | | <i>The good king is honored.</i> |
| 2. Καλῶς ἐβουλεύσαντο. | | <i>They deliberated well.</i> |

REM. 1.—In the first example *ὁ* and *ἀγαθός* limit *βασιλεὺς*: i. e. they show that the predicate *τιμᾶται* is not affirmed of every king, but only of *the good king*.

REM. 2.—In the second example the predicate is modified by *καλῶς*, showing *how* they deliberated.

297. Qualifying words and clauses, whether belonging to the subject or predicate, may be called *modifiers*.

298. Any modifier, whether in the subject or predicate, may be itself modified, e. g.:

Φίλιππος, ὁ Ἀλεξάνδρου | *Philip, the father of Al-*
πατὴρ, ἐβασίλευεν. | *exander, was king.*

299. The subject (expressed or implied) and the predicate are essential to the structure of every sentence, and may therefore be called the *Essential* or *Principal Elements* of sentences.

300. All modifiers are subordinate to the subject and predicate, and may therefore be called the *Subordinate Elements* of sentences.

301. VOCABULARY.

Ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ, *archon, ruler.*

Βασίλεια, ας, ἡ, *queen.*

Κρύπτω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, *φθην, to conceal, hide.*

Παίζω, παίζομαι, ἐπαυσα, πέ-
παυκα, πέπαισμαι, ἐπαίχθην,
to play, to sport.

Πέμπω, ψω, ψα, πέπομφα, πέ-
πεμμαι, ἐπέμφθην, *to send.*

Πλησίον (adv.), *near, ὁ πλη-*
σίον, *the near (282), the*
neighboring, the neighbor.

Χώρα, ας, ἡ, *country, place.*

302. EXERCISES.

L

1. Πέρσης ἔκρυψε κύπελλα. 2. Ὁ Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ κύπελλα. 3. Ὁ κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσᾶ κύπελλα. 4. Ὁ κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσᾶ κύπελλα ἐν τῷ κήπῳ. 5. Ὁ κακὸς Πέρσης ἔκρυψε τὰ χρυσᾶ κύπελλα ἐν τῷ τοῦ Χειρισόφου κήπῳ. 6. Ὁ ἄρχων ἡγεμόνα πέμπει. 7. Ὁ τῆς χώρας ἄρχων ἡγεμόνα πέμπει. 8. Ὁ τῆς χώρας ἄρχων τοῖς Ἑλλησιν ἡγεμόνα πέμπει. 9. Ἔστι στράτευμα ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 10. Ἔστι στράτευμα πολὺ ἐν τῷ πλησίον παραδείσῳ.

II.

1. The boys are playing. 2. The good boys are playing. 3. The good boys are playing in the park. 4. The good boys are playing in the queen's beautiful park.

LESSON LXVI.

Elements of Sentences, continued.—Interrogative and Imperative Sentences.

303. Interrogative sentences are used in asking questions, and may be introduced

- 1) By interrogative pronouns, adjectives, or adverbs, e. g.:

Τίς γράφει ;	Who is writing?
Πόσα ζημιώσεται ;	How much will he be fined?
Πότε ταῦτα πράξετε ;	When will you do this?

- 2) By interrogative particles, as ἦ, ἀρα, μή, οὐ, &c., e. g.:

Ἦ πολεμήσεις ;	Will you wage war?
Οὐ πολεμήσεις ;	Will you not wage war?
Ἀρα πολεμήσεις ;	Will you wage war?

REM.—Questions with ἦ, equivalent to Latin *ne*, ask for information; with οὐ, or ἀρα οὐ, Latin *nonne*, expect the answer *yes*; with ἀρα μή, Latin *num*, expect the answer *no*.

- 3) Without any interrogative word. In this case the interrogative character of the sentence is indicated, as in English, by the

interrogation-mark in writing, and by the tone of voice in speaking, e. g. :

Εἰρήμην ἄγετε, ὦ ἄνδρες Ἀθηναῖοι ;	Are you at peace, men of Athens ?
---------------------------------------	--------------------------------------

304. Imperative sentences are used in *commands*, *exhortations*, and *entreaties*. They take the verb usually in the Imperative, though sometimes in the Subjunctive, e. g. :

Γράφε ἐπιστολήν.	Write a letter.
Μὴ κλέπτε.	Do not steal.
Μὴ ποιήσης τοῦτο.	Do not do this.

REM.—Observe that the negative in imperative sentences is *μή*, not *οὐ*.

305. VOCABULARY.

Ἀρα (<i>before vowels often Ἄρ</i>), <i>interrog. part.</i> (303, Rem.) ἄρ' οὐ = <i>nonne</i> expects an- swer <i>yes</i> ; ἄρα μή = <i>num</i> expects answer <i>no</i> . Δουλεῖω, σω, <i>to serve, be a</i> <i>slave</i> . ἔτι, <i>still, yet, besides, further</i> . Εὐτύχῳ, ἦσω, εὐτύχησα, εὐ- τύχηκα (218), <i>to prosper,</i> <i>succeed</i> .	Θύω, θύσω, θύσα, τέθυκα, τέθυμαι, ἐτύθην, <i>to sacrifice</i> . Κέρδος, εος, τό, <i>gain, profit,</i> <i>lucre</i> . Μή, <i>not</i> , used in prohibi- tions, &c. Παῖς, δός, ὁ or ἡ, <i>Voc. παῖ,</i> <i>boy, son, child</i> . Πότε ; <i>when ?</i> Σιωπάω, ἦσω, <i>to be silent, keep</i> <i>silence</i> .
--	---

306. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Τί ποιήσω ; 2. Τί σοι ἔτι ποιήσω ; 3. Πῶς θύσομεν ; 4. Ἔστι τι ἀγαθόν ; 5. Ἄρ' εὐτυχεῖς ; 6. Ἄρ' οὐκ ἔστιν ἀγαθός ; 7. Ἀρα μή ἔστιν ἀγαθός ;

8. *Τίνα καιρὸν ζητεῖτε* ; 9. *Δουλεύσομεν* ; 10. *ὦ παῖ, σιώπα*. 11. *Τοὺς θεοὺς τίμα*. 12. *Τοὺς ἀγαθοὺς ἐπαινεῖτε*. 13. *Μὴ σε νικάτω κέρδος*. 14. *Τὴν σοφίαν ζηλῶμεν*.

II.

1. Who gave you the book? 2. My brother gave it to me. 3. When did he give it to you? 4. He gave it to me long since. 5. Give me the book. 6. Do not give it to him.

LESSON LXVII.

Simple Subject.

307. Every simple sentence must have for its subject either

- 1) A noun ; e. g., *Παῖς γράφει, a boy is writing.*
- 2) A pronoun ; e. g., *Ἐγὼ γράφω, I am writing.*
- 3) Some word used substantively ; e. g., *Ἀγαθὸς γράφει, a good man is writing.*

308. RULE.—*Subject.*

The subject of a finite verb is put in the nominative, e. g. :

Ὁ παῖς γράφει. | *The boy is writing.*

[H. 601 : C. 400 : G. 134.]

309. In the arrangement of the Greek sentence, the subject usually precedes the predicate, as in the above examples.

310. VOCABULARY.

Ἀνδρείος, εἰά, εἶον, *brave, valiant.*

Βοιωτός, οὐ, ὁ, *Boeotian.*

ἡγέομαι, ἡσομαι, ἡσάμην, *Perf. M. ἡγῆμαι, to command, guide, lead.*

Πίνδαρος, ου, ὁ, *Pindar, celebrated lyric poet of Thebes in Boeotia.*

Πεισίστρατος, ου, ὁ, *Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens.*

311. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δαρείος ἐβασίλευσεν. 2. Κύρος ἐστρατεύετο.
3. Χειρίσοφος ἡγοῦτο. 4. Οὗτός ἐστιν ἀνδρείος. 5. Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν.
6. Τίς νενίκηται; 7. Οὗτοι νενίκηνται. 8. Τίνες θανμάζονται; 9. Ὑμεῖς θανμάζεσθε.
10. Πεισίστρατος ἐτελεύτησεν.

II.

1. You will be honored. 2. Let them be honored.
3. Let Cyrus be king. 4. Who was Pindar? 5. He was a poet.
6. Was he not a Boeotian? 7. He was a Boeotian.

LESSON LXVIII.

Complex Subject.

312. The elements of a simple sentence may be either simple or complex:

- 1) *Simple*, when not modified by other words,
e. g.:

Βασίλεὺς βασιλεύει.

|

A king reigns.

2) *Complex*, when thus modified, e. g.:

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς καλῶς βασιλεύει.		A good king reigns well.
-------------------------------------	--	--------------------------

REM.—In the first example, βασιλεὺς βασιλεύει, both subject and predicate are simple, while in the second both are complex.

313. Modifiers are of two kinds, viz.:

1) Such as *complete* the meaning of other words by specifying some *object*. These may be called *Objective Modifiers*, e. g.:

Τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμοῦμεν.		We desire wisdom.
Ἡ τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμία.		The desire of (for) wisdom.

REM.—In the first example, τῆς σοφίας completes the meaning of ἐπιθυμοῦμεν by specifying the *object* desired. In the second example, too, τῆς σοφίας just as really completes the meaning of ἐπιθυμία by specifying the object of that desire: *the desire of (what?) wisdom*.

2) Such as *restrict* the meaning of other words, generally by specifying some *quality* or *attribute*. These may be called *Attributive Modifiers*, e. g.:

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς καλῶς βασιλεύει.		A good king rules well.
-------------------------------------	--	-------------------------

REM. 1.—Ἀγαθός expresses the attribute of βασιλεὺς (*good king*) and καλῶς of βασιλεύει (*rules well*).

REM. 2.—It will be observed that the adverb καλῶς sustains the same relation to the verb βασιλεύει as the adjective ἀγαθός does to the noun βασιλεὺς; both are strictly *attributive*, but, for distinction's sake, the latter may be called the *adjective attribute*, and the former the *adverbial attribute*.

MODIFIERS OF THE SUBJECT.

314. The subject of a sentence may be limited or modified:

1) By an *objective* modifier, e. g.:

Ἡ τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμία ὑμᾶς παροξύνει.		The desire for wisdom ac- tuates us.
--	--	---

REM.—This modifier has been very properly called the *objective genitive*; though some grammarians regard it as merely attributive. It will be readily seen that τῆς σοφίας, in the above example, expresses no *attribute* of ἐπιθυμία (*desire*); it says nothing of the *character* or *qualities* of that desire, but simply specifies the *object* on which it is exercised.

2) By an *attributive* modifier, e. g.:

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς βασι- λεύει.		A good king is reigning.
Ὁ τῶν Περσῶν βασιλεὺς τιμᾶται.		The king of the Persians is honored.

REM.—It will be observed, from the above examples, that the attribute of the subject is expressed sometimes by an adjective, and sometimes by a noun.

315. RULE.—*Agreement of Adjectives.*

Adjectives and adjective pronouns (whether in the subject or the predicate) agree in *gender*, *number*, and *case* with the nouns which they qualify, e. g.:

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεὺς.		A good king.
Ἀγαθὴ βασίλεια.		A good queen.

[H. 620: C. 504: G. 138.]

316. RULE.—*Modifying Nouns.*

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun is put in the genitive when it denotes a different * person or thing, e. g.:

Ἡ τῆς σοφίας ἐπιθυμία.		The desire of wisdom.
------------------------	--	-----------------------

[H. 728: C. 435: G. 167.]

* See 448.

POSITION OF MODIFIERS IN THE COMPLEX SUBJECT.

317. The Greek language allows great freedom in the arrangement of words, consulting emphasis and euphony rather than arbitrary laws. Some general directions, however, may be of service to the beginner.

318. In the arrangement of the parts of a complex subject,

- 1) The Article precedes its substantive, e. g. :

Ὁ βασιλεύς.		<i>The king.</i>
-------------	--	------------------

- 2) The Adjective precedes or follows its substantive according as it *is* or *is not* emphatic, e. g. :

Ἀγαθὸς βασιλεύς.		<i>A good king.</i>
Βασιλεὺς ἀγαθός.		

- 3) The Adjective, when accompanied by an article, generally stands between the article and the noun, e. g. :

Ὁ ἀγαθὸς βασιλεύς.		<i>The good king.</i>
--------------------	--	-----------------------

- 4) The Genitive, whether with or without an article, may either precede or follow its substantive; though, when the governing word takes the article, the genitive more commonly stands between the article and the substantive, e. g. :

Ἄλσος δένδρων.		<i>A grove of trees.</i>
Δένδρων ἄλσος.		
Τὸ δένδρων ἄλσος.		<i>The grove of trees.</i>

319. Again, any modifier in the complex subject may itself become complex, e. g. :

* Ἀλσος ἡμέρων δένδρων. | *A grove of cultivated trees.*

REM.—Here the modifier δένδρων is itself modified by the adjective ἡμέρων.

LESSON LXIX.

Complex Subject.—Exercises.

320. VOCABULARY.

* Ἀπόλλων, ὠνος, ὁ, *Apollo*, god of prophecy.

* Ἀσκληπιός, οὔ, ὁ, *Aesculapius*, god of medicine.

Γυνή, γυναικός, ἡ, *Voc. S. γυναίκα, Dat. Pl. γυναῖξιν, woman, wife.*

* Ἐκαστος, η, ον, *each, every.*

* Ἔχω, ἔξω, ἔσχηκα, *to have, hold, possess.*

Εὐεργέτης, ου, ὁ, *benefactor.*

* Ἦκω, ἦξω, ἦκα, *to come, to have arrived.*

* Ἰάομαι, ἰάσομαι, ἰασάμην (*Deponent*), *to cure, heal.*

Μαντεύομαι, σομαι, σάμην (*Dep.*), *to predict, to prophesy.*

Τέχνη, ης, ἡ, *art, occupation, trade.*

Φωκίων, ὠνος, ὁ, *Phocion*, Athenian commander.

321. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο. 2. Οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο. 3. Οἱ τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοὶ ἐβουλεύσαντο. 4. Ἡ βασιλέως γυνὴ ἦκει. 5. Ὁ τῆς βασιλέως γυναικὸς ἀδελφὸς ἦκει. 6. Ἡ Φωκίονος γυνὴ ἐτιμήθη. 7. Οἱ εὐεργέται τῶν ἀνθρώπων τιμῶνται. 8. Ὁ τῶν Κορινθίων στρατηγὸς ἐνίκηθη. 9. Ἐκαστος τῶν θεῶν τέχνην τιὰ ἔχει. 10. Ὁ Ἀπόλλων μαντεύεται. 11. Ὁ Ἀσκληπιὸς ἰᾷται.

II.

1. The queen is honored. 2. The good queen will be loved. 3. The servants of the good queen were silent. 4. The faithful servants will honor the queen.

LESSON LXX.

Simple Predicate.

322. The Predicate of a sentence consists of two parts, an *attribute* of the subject, and a *copula*, by which that attribute is predicated or asserted of the subject.

323. The attribute and copula, which form the predicate, sometimes appear separately, as when the former is expressed by a noun or adjective and the latter by the verb *εἶμι*, and sometimes united in one word, in which case they must be expressed by a verb.

324. The predicate of a simple sentence may, therefore, be

1) A verb, e. g.:

Ὁ παῖς παίζει. | *The boy is playing.*

2) The verb *εἶμι* with an attributive* noun or adjective, e. g.:

Ὁ Παρνασσὸς ὄρος ἐστίν. | *Parnassus is a mountain.*
 Ἡφαίστος χωλὸς ἦν. | *Hephaestus was lame.*

REM.—In the first example the predicate is not *ἐστίν* but *ὄρος ἐστίν*; for the assertion is not that Parnassus *is* (i. e. *exists*), but

* By an *attributive* noun is meant one which is used to qualify or describe another noun.

is a mountain. So, too, in the second example the predicate is *χωλός ἦν*, *was lame*.

325. GENERAL RULE.—*Finite Verbs*.

A finite verb agrees with its subject in number and person, e. g.:

‘Ο παῖς γράφει. | *The boy is writing.*

[H. 603: C. 568: G. 135.]

326. SPECIAL RULE.—*Finite Verbs*.

The neuter plural generally takes the verb in the singular, and a collective noun in the singular may take the verb in the plural, e. g.:

Ταῦτα ἐγένετο. | *These things happened.*

‘Ο δῆμος ἐβόων. | *The people shouted.*

[H. 604, 609: C. 499, 569: G. 135, 2 and 3.]

327. RULE.—*Predicate Noun*.

A predicate noun after *εἶμι* is put in the same case as the subject when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g.:

Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν. | *Cyrus was king.*

[H. 614: C. 393: G. 136.]

REM.—For the agreement of adjectives, see 315.

328. As an apparent exception to rule 315, it should be observed, that the predicate adjective is often neuter, even when the substantive is masculine or feminine, e. g.:

Καλὸν ἡ ἀλήθεια. | *Truth is beautiful* (lit. *a beautiful thing*).

REM.—The copula (*ἵστί*, &c.) is often omitted, as in the above example.

329. The predicate noun usually dispenses with the article, even when the subject takes it, e. g.:

Ἡγεμὼν ἦν ὁ δεσπότης. | *The ruler was leader.*

REM.—The article shows that δεσπότης is the subject.

330. VOCABULARY.

Ἀλέξανδρος, ου, ὁ, *Alexander*,
surnamed the Great, of
Macedon.

Δέκα, *ten*.

Δῆμος, ου, ὁ, *the people*.

Θρεπτικός, ἡ, ὄν, *nourishing*.

Ἱερός, ἁ, ὄν, *sacred*.

Κολᾷκέω, σω, *to flatter*.

Λόγος, ου, ὁ, *word, account, re-
port*.

Πλοῦτος, ου, ὁ, *wealth, riches*.
Πολιορκέω, ἦσω, *to besiege*,
blockade.

Πολυτελής, ἐς, *magnificent*,
costly.

Σκηνή, ἡς, ἡ, *tent*.

Στέφανος, ου, ὁ, *crown, gar-
land*.

Τυφλός, ἡ, ὄν, *blind*.

331. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Φεύγωμεν. 2. Φεύγωμεν. 3. Φεύγετε. 4. Οἱ
στρατιῶται φεύγουσιν. 5. Ἡ θυγάτηρ σου καλή
ἐστίν. 6. Ὁ ἄνθρωπος ἦν σοφός. 7. Ἐπολιορκούντο
οἱ Ἕλληνες. 8. Ἀλεξάνδρου ἡ σκηνὴ πολυτελής ἦν.
9. Ὁ στέφανος ὁ τοῦ ποιητοῦ ἐστίν ἱερός. 10. Τυφλὸν
(328) ὁ πλοῦτος. 11. Ὁ μέλας οἶνός ἐστι θρεπτικώτα-
τος. 12. Ὑμεῖς ἐστε στρατηγοί. 13. Τίνες ἦσαν οἱ
λόγοι; 14. Τὰ δίκαια καλὰ ἐστίν.

II.

1. Who was the general? 2. There were ten gen-
erals. 3. Who was brave? 4. That soldier was very
brave. 5. These things are beautiful. 6. The people
are flattered.

LESSON LXXI.

Complex Predicate.—Direct Object.

332. The Predicate, like the subject, may be modified,

I. By Objective Modifiers.

II. By Attributive Modifiers.

333. The *objective* modifiers of the verb-predicate may be divided into three classes, viz. :

1) Direct Objects.

2) Indirect Objects.

3) Remote Objects.

334. In the arrangement of the Greek sentence the object, of whatever kind, generally, though by no means uniformly, precedes its verb, e. g. :

<p>Ὁ παῖς ἐπιστολὴν γράφει. Τοῖς φίλοις ἀρήγει.</p>		<p><i>The boy is writing a letter. He aids his friends.</i></p>
---	--	---

335. The direct object of the predicate may represent,

1) The person or thing on which the action of the verb is directly exerted, e. g. :

<p>Ὁ νεανίας ἐπιστολὴν ἀνα- γινώσκει.</p>		<p><i>The youth is reading (what ?) a letter.</i></p>
---	--	---

2) The direct effect of the action, i. e. the object produced by it, e. g. :

<p>Ὁ νεανίας ἐπιστολὴν γρά- φει.</p>		<p><i>The youth is writing (what ?) a letter.</i></p>
--	--	---

336. RULE.—*Direct Object.*

Any transitive verb may take an *Accusative* as the direct object of its action. (See examples above.)

[H. 711: C. 472: G. 158.]

337. Any thought, which may be expressed by a transitive verb with a direct object, may also be expressed by the passive voice of the same verb, having for its subject the noun used as the direct object of the active, e. g.:

Τὴν πόλιν θαυμάζουσιν.		<i>They admire the city.</i>
Ἡ πόλις θαυμάζεται.		<i>The city is admired.</i>

REM.—The agent of the action with passive verbs, when expressed, is generally put in the genitive with *ὑπό*, as we shall have occasion to notice in another place.

338. The object, and, in fact, any noun, whether in the subject or predicate, may be modified in the various ways already specified for the subject. (See 314.)

339. VOCABULARY.

Ἀγών, ὦνος, ὁ, <i>contest, struggle, battle.</i>		Δοκιμάζω, ἄσω, <i>to try, prove, test.</i>
Αἰγύπτιος, ἱα, ἱον, <i>Egyptian, of Egypt.</i>		Ἡμίθεος, ου, ὁ, <i>demigod.</i>
Ἀριστείδης, ου, ὁ, <i>Aristides, Athenian statesman surnamed the Just.</i>		Μυθολογέω, ἦσω, <i>to tell mythic tales, to recount.</i>
Γεωμέτρης, ου, ὁ, <i>geometer.</i>		Πενθεύω, ἦσω, <i>to lament, mourn for.</i>
		Τιμᾶω, ἦσω, <i>to honor, revere, worship.</i>

340. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δοκίμαζε τοὺς φίλους.
2. Σοφίαν θαυμάζομεν.
3. Τὴν τοῦ γεωμέτρου σοφίαν θαυμάζομεν.
4. Ἡ τοῦ

γεωμέτρου σοφία θαυμάζεται. 5. Οἱ Ἕλληνες τοὺς Πέρσας ἐνίκησαν. 6. Οἱ Αἰγύπτιοι θηρία τιμῶσιν. 7. Οἱ αὐτῶν θεοὶ πενθοῦνται. 8. Ἀλέξανδρος ἐνίκησε Δαρεῖον. 9. Ὅμηρος τοὺς ἀγῶνας τοὺς τῶν ἡμιθέων ἐμυθολόγησεν. 10. Πάντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν Ἀριστέλην ἐπαινοῦσιν.

II.

1. Who conquered Darius? 2. The Athenians conquered the king. 3. The general of the Athenians conquered the king of the Persians. 4. The king of the Persians was conquered.

LESSON LXXII.

Complex Predicate.—Indirect Object.

341. The verb of the predicate may be modified by a noun denoting the person or thing *to* or *for which* any thing is or is done. This modifier is called an *indirect object*.

342. RULE.—*Indirect Object.*

The *Indirect Object* is put in the *Dative*, and is used,

- 1) After εἶμι and γίγνομαι, and their compounds, in expressions denoting possession, e. g. :

Τί ἡμῖν ἔσται ;	What shall we have?
	What will be to us?

- 2) After a large class of verbs to denote the person or thing for whose *advantage* or *disadvantage* any thing is or is done, e. g. :

Πᾶς ἀνὴρ αὐτῷ ποιεῖ. | *Every man labors for himself.*

Θεοῖς μὴ μάχου. | *Do not fight against gods.*

- 3) After many verbs to denote the object *to which* any thing is done, e. g.:

Εἵκε τοῖς θεοῖς. | *Yield to the gods.*

- 4) After many verbs which in English take the direct object, as *to help, serve, blame, follow, accompany, obey, trust, believe*, and the like, e. g.:

Τοῖς φίλοις ἀρήγει. | *He aids his friends.*

Ἀκολουθεῖ τοῖς νόμοις. | *He obeys (follows) the laws.*

[H. 764, 766, 772: C. 448, 452: G. 184, 186.]

343. VOCABULARY.

Ἀρήγω, ἔω, ἔα, <i>to help, aid, succor.</i>	Ὀμιλέω, ἦσω, <i>to associate with.</i>
Βασίλεια, ας, ἡ, <i>kingdom.</i>	Πιστεύω, σω, <i>to confide in, to trust.</i>
Βοηθέω, ἦσω, <i>to assist, run to the assistance of.</i>	Πολεμέω, ἦσω, <i>to fight with, make war upon.</i>
Εἵκω, εἴω, εἴξα, <i>to submit to, yield to.</i>	Πῦρ, πυρός, τό, <i>fire.</i>
Ἐπιβουλεύω (ἐπί, upon, against, and βουλεύω), σω, <i>to plot against.</i>	Συνουσία, ας, ἡ, <i>society, company, intercourse.</i>

344. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἀρήξομεν τῇ πόλει. 2. Ὀμίλει τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς.
3. Κύρῳ ἦν μεγάλη βασιλεία. 4. Εἵκουνσι τοῖς πολεμοῖς.
5. Οἱ Πέρσαι θύουσι πυρί. 6. Τοῖς θεοῖς ἔδω

σαν οἱ Ἕλληνες. 7. Τῷ ἡγεμόνι πιστεύομεν. 8. Ἐπίστευον Κύρῳ αἱ πόλεις. 9. Ἐπιβουλεύει Φίλιππος πᾶσι τοῖς Ἕλλησιν. 10. Φίλιππῳ πολεμοῦμεν. 11. Οἱ στρατιῶται ἐβοήθησαν αὐτῷ. 12. Τὰς τῶν κακῶν συνουσίας φεύγε.

II.

1. To what will you yield? 2. We shall yield to necessity. 3. The soldiers were plotting against their general. 4. Let us all wage war against this king.

LESSON LXXIII.

Complex Predicate.—Remote Object.

345. The verb of the predicate may be modified by a *Genitive*, often appearing indeed in the English translation as the object of an action, though in the Greek the distinction between the *direct object* and *this genitive* is clearly marked. To indicate this distinction, we will call the latter a *remote object*, e. g. :
Μέμνησο τῆς κοινῆς τύχης. | *Remember the common lot.*

346. RULE.—*Genitive—Remote Object.*

The Genitive is used,

- 1) After verbs of *remembering, desiring, caring*
- *for*, and *their contraries*, e. g. :

Ἐπιθυμῶ τῆς σοφίας. | *I desire wisdom.*

- 2) After verbs of *hearing, tasting, smelling, and feeling*, e. g. :

Τοῦ ῥήτορος ἤκουσα. | *I heard the orator.*

- 3) After verbs involving the force of a *comparative*, of *superiority* or *inferiority*; as, κρατέω, *to be master of*; βασιλεύω, *to rule (be king of)*; ἄρχω, *to rule*, e. g.:

Κροῖσος Λυδῶν ἥρχεν.		Croesus was ruling the Lydians.
----------------------	--	---------------------------------

- 4) After verbs of *plenty* and *want*, e. g.:

Ὁ δίκαιος οὐδενὸς δεῖται νόμου.		The just man needs no law.
---------------------------------	--	----------------------------

- 5) After verbs of *partaking*, *touching*, *laying hold of*, and indeed after any verb when the action relates only to a *part* of the object, e. g.:

Ὁ ἄνθρωπος μετέχει τῆς θείας φύσεως.		Man partakes of the di- vine nature.
Κλέπτει τὰ δημόσια.		He is stealing the public money.
Κλέπτει τῶν δημοσίων.		He is stealing some of the public money.

[H. 736, 742, 743: C. 406, 414, 424, 432: G. 171, 1, 2, 3.]

347. VOCABULARY.

Ἀπορέω, ἦσω, <i>to be in want, be at a loss for.</i>	Εὐπορέω, ἦσω, <i>to prosper, be rich in.</i>
Δέω, δεήσω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, <i>to need, ask, beg.</i>	Θάλασσα, ης, ἡ, <i>sea.</i>
Ἐπιθυμέω (ἐπί and θυμέω <i>not used</i>), ἦσω, <i>to desire.</i>	Θῆβαι, ὧν, αἱ (<i>plur.</i>), <i>Thebes, city in Boeotia.</i>
Ἐπιθυμία, ας, ἡ, <i>desire.</i>	Κάδμος, ου, ὁ, <i>Cadmus, Phoenician, reputed founder of Thebes.</i>

Κοινός, ἡ, ὄν, *common, common*
to all.

Κρατέω, ἡσω, *to rule, be mas-*
ter of, govern.

Μίνως, ὡς, ὁ, *Minos, king of*
Crete.

Σωτηρία, ας, ἡ, *safety, security.*

348. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Κάδμος Θηβῶν ἐβασίλευσεν. 2. Ὁ Φίλιππος δόξης ἐπιθυμεῖ. 3. Δαρείος τῆς θαλάσσης ἐκράτει. 4. Δαρείος Περσῶν ἐβασίλευσεν. 5. Μίνως τῆς Ἑλληνικῆς θαλάσσης ἐκράτησεν. 6. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐκράτησαν τῶν βαρβάρων. 7. Ἐπιθυμοῦμεν τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως. 8. Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι δέονται τοῦ στρατεύματος. 9. Φίλιππος χρημάτων εὐπόρει. 10. Λόγων ἀποροῦμεν. 11. Χρημάτων εὐποροῦμεν.

II.

1. What do you desire? 2. I desire wisdom. 3. The boy desires a beautiful horse. 4. The wise govern their desires. 5. All need wisdom.

LESSON LXXIV.

Complex Predicate.—Direct Object with Predicate-Accusative.

349. RULE.—*Direct Object with Predicate-Accusative.*

Verbs of *making, choosing, electing, calling, showing*, and the like, are followed by two accusatives denoting the same person or thing, e. g. :

Πυθάγορας ἑαυτὸν φιλόσο- | *Pythagoras called himself*
 φον ὠνόμασεν. | *a philosopher.*

[H. 726 : C. 480 : G. 166.]

REM.—Here ἑαυτὸν is the direct object, but the other accusative, φιλόσοφον, is neither object nor modifier, but an essential part of the predicate, and may therefore be called the *predicate-accusative*. The assertion is not that Pythagoras *called* himself, but that he *called* himself *a philosopher*.

350. When verbs of this class assume the passive form, the direct object of the active becomes the subject, and the predicate-accusative becomes the predicate-nominative, e. g. :

Οἱ κολᾶκες Ἀλέξανδρον | *The flatterers called Al-*
 θεὸν ὠνόμαζον. | *exander a god.*
 Ἀλέξανδρος θεὸς ὠνομά- | *Alexander was called a*
 ζετο. | *god.*

351. The predicate noun, whether nominative or accusative, usually dispenses with the article, as in the above examples.

352. In the arrangement of the object and the predicate-accusative, the former generally precedes, e. g. :

Ἀλέξανδρον θεὸν ὠνόμα- | *They called Alexander a*
 ζον. | *god.*

353. VOCABULARY.

Ἀρμενία, ας, ἡ, <i>Armenia</i> , coun- try in Asia.	Λαός, οὔ, ὁ, <i>people</i> .
Ἀσία, ας, ἡ, <i>Asia</i> .	Νομίζω, ἵσω (or ἰῶ), σμαι, σθην, <i>to regard, think, con-</i> <i>sider.</i>
Καλέω, ἔσω, εσα, κέκληκα, κέκλημαι, ἐκλήθην, <i>to call,</i> <i>name.</i>	Ὀνομάζω, ἄσω, σμαι, σθην, <i>to</i> <i>name, call by name.</i>
Κόσμος, ου, ὁ, <i>ornament, honor.</i>	Πᾶλαιός, ἄ, ὄν, <i>ancient, old.</i>

Ῥωμαῖος, ᾱ, ον, *Roman*.
 Ῥώμη, ης, ἡ, *Rome*.
 Σικελία, ας, ἡ, *Sicily, the is-*
land of Sicily.

Ταμείον, ου, τό, *store-house,*
treasury.
 Τόπος, ου, ὁ, *place, region, coun-*
try.

354. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Τὸν τόπον τοῦτον Ἀρμενίαν καλοῦμεν. 2. Ὁ τόπος οὗτος Ἀρμενία καλεῖται. 3. Πατέρα ἐμὲ ἐκαλεῖτε. 4. Φίλους μέγιστον κόσμον νομίζετε. 5. Ὁμηρος Ἀγαμέμνονα “ποιμένα λαῶν” ὀνομάζει. 6. Πᾶσα ἡ Ἀσία ἐδούλευε τῷ τῶν Περσῶν βασιλεῖ. 7. Τὴν Σικελίαν τὸ παλαιὸν ταμείον τῆς Ῥώμης ἐκάλουν οἱ Ῥωμαῖοι.

II.

1. They called the city Rome. 2. The city was called Rome. 3. Whom did you call king? 4. We called Cyrus king. 5. Cyrus was called the great king.

LESSON LXXV.

Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects.—Two Accusatives.

355. The several objects already considered—the *direct*, *indirect*, and *remote*—are not only used singly as modifiers of verbs, but are also variously combined with each other. The principal combinations will now be noticed in order.

356. A few verbs take two direct objects, the one of a person and the other of a thing.

357. RULE.—*Combined Objects—Two Accusatives.*

Verbs of *asking, demanding, teaching, concealing, clothing, unclothing, doing or saying good or ill*, and some others, may take two accusatives, one of a person and the other of a thing, e. g. :

Οὐ σε κρύψω τὴν ἐμὴν γνώμην.		<i>I will not conceal from you my opinion.</i>
---------------------------------	--	--

Ταῦτα αἰτοῦμεν τοὺς θεούς.		<i>We ask this of the gods.</i>
----------------------------	--	---------------------------------

[H. 724 : C. 480 : G. 164, 165.]

358. When verbs, which in the active voice take two accusatives, become passive, the direct object of the person generally becomes the subject, and the accusative of the thing is retained.

359. RULE.—*Object after Passive Verbs.*

Verbs in the passive voice may be followed by the same cases as in the active, except the personal object, which generally becomes the subject of the passive, e. g. :

Τὸν ἄνδρα μουσικὴν ἐπαλ- δευσαν.		<i>They taught the man mu- sic.</i>
-------------------------------------	--	---

Ὁ ἀνὴρ μουσικὴν ἐπαιδεύ- θη.		<i>The man was taught mu- sic.</i>
---------------------------------	--	--

[H. 724, a ; 764, a : C. 586 : G. 197, N. 2.]

REM.—This rule, it will be observed, applies to all verbs which take combined objects in any of their several forms.

360. VOCABULARY.

Αἰτέω, ἥσω, ᾗτησα, &c., *to ask,
beg, demand.*

Ἀποστερέω (ἀπό, *from*, and
στερέω), ἥσω, *to deprive of,
take from.*

Δάμων, ωνος, ὁ, *Damon*, cele-
brated musician.

Διδάσκω, ἄξω, ἀξα, ἄχα, ἀγμαί,
άχθην, *to teach.*

Ἐργάτης, ου, ὁ, *laborer, workman.*

Μῆν, μηνός, ὁ, *month.*

Μισθωτός, οὔ, ὁ, *hireling.*

Μουσική, ἥς, ἡ, *music.*

Πεντεκαίδεκα, *fifteen.*

Σωφροσύνη, ἥς, ἡ, *prudence, self-control, moderation.*

361. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Οἱ Πέρσαι διδάσκουσι τοὺς παῖδας σωφροσύνην.
2. Οἱ τῶν Περσῶν παῖδες σωφροσύνην διδάσκονται.
3. Δάμων τὴν κόρην τὴν μουσικὴν ἐδίδαξεν.
4. Ἡ κόρη τὴν μουσικὴν ἐδιδάχθη.
5. Διδάξω τὰ βέλτιστα ὑμᾶς.
6. Ὑμᾶς ἀποστερεῖ τὸν μισθόν.
7. Ὁ Περσὼν βασιλεὺς πεντεκαίδεκα μηνῶν τοὺς στρατιώτας τὸν μισθὸν ἀπεστέρησεν.
8. Κῦρον αἰτοῦσι πλοῖα.
9. Ἠγεμόνα αἰτῶμεν Κῦρον.
10. Μισθωτὸν ἐγὼ σε Φίλιππου καλῶ.

II.

1. Let us teach our children.
2. We will teach them wisdom.
3. Who taught you music?
4. My father taught me music.
5. We will not deprive the laborer of his pay.

LESSON LXXVI.

Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Accusative and Dative.

362. RULE.—*Combined Objects—Accusative and Dative.*

Any transitive verb may take the *Accusative* of the *direct* and the *Dative* of the *indirect* object, e. g. :

Ἐγὼ τῶν ἡγεμόνων δώσω. | *I will give you guides.*

[H. 711, 764, 1: C. 423, 452: G. 184, 1.]

363. The passive admits of two constructions :

1) The direct object of the active becomes the subject, and the indirect is retained, e. g. :

Τοῖς ξένοις φιάλας ἀργυρᾶς ἔδωκεν.		<i>He gave silver bowls to the guests.</i>
Τοῖς ξένοις φιάλαι ἀργυρᾶι ἐδόθησαν.		<i>Silver bowls were given to the guests.</i>

2) The indirect personal object becomes the subject, and the direct object is retained, e. g. :

Τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τὴν φύλακὴν ἐπιτρέπουσιν.		<i>They entrust the watch to the Athenians.</i>
Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὴν φύλακὴν ἐπιτρέπονται.		<i>The Athenians are entrusted with the watch.</i>

364. In the arrangement of objects, the dative of the person generally precedes the accusative of the thing, as in the above examples.

365. VOCABULARY.

Ἀείμνηστος, ον, <i>memorable, not to be forgotten.</i>		Λυκοῦργος, ον, ὁ, <i>Lycurgus, lawgiver of Sparta.</i>
Ἀμᾶθια, ας, ἡ, <i>ignorance.</i>		Μάχη, ης, ἡ, <i>battle, engagement.</i>
Δύο, δύο.		Ὀνειδίζω, ἵσω (ἴω), <i>to impute as reproach, cast in one's teeth.</i>
Δῶρον, ον, τό, <i>gift, present.</i>		Παιδεία, ας, ἡ, <i>lesson, instruction.</i>
Εὐδαιμονία, ας, ἡ, <i>prosperity, happiness.</i>		
Θηβαῖος, α, ον, <i>Theban.</i>		
Κακοδαιμονία, ας, ἡ, <i>misfortune, trouble, unhappiness.</i>		

Παρασκευάζω (παρά *and* σκενάζω), άσω, σμαι, σθην (219 and 220), *to prepare*.
 Ῥητορική, ἥς, ἡ, *rhetoric*.

Σωκράτης, εος, ὁ, *Socrates*,
 Athenian philosopher.
 Φωκικός, ἡ, ὄν, *Phocian*, of
 Phocis, in Greece.

366. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δός μοι τήν ἐπιστολήν. 2. Δός μοι τήν τοῦ Φιλίππου ἐπιστολήν. 3. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι Θηβαίους τήν Ἀμαθίαν ὀνειδίζουν. 4. Ὁ Λυκούργος παρεσκεύασε τοῖς ἀγαθοῖς εὐδαιμονίαν. 5. Παρεσκεύασε τοῖς κακοῖς κακοδαιμονίαν. 6. Δεξιὰς ἔδωσαν τοῖς τῶν Ἑλλήνων στρατηγοῖς. 7. Ὁ Φωκικὸς πόλεμος αἰμύνηστον παιδείαν τοῖς Θηβαίοις ἐπαίδευσεν. 8. Ἡ μάχη τῷ βασιλεῖ ἀγγέλλεται. 9. Πολλὰ δῶρα δέδοται τοῖς στρατιώταις. 10. Σωκράτης ῥητορικὴν ἐπαίδευσεν.

II.

1. Will you give me a book? 2. I will give you two books. 3. Which book was given to you? 4. All these books were given to me. 5. Who gave them to you? 6. My father gave them to me.

LESSON LXXVII.

Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Accusative and Genitive.

367. RULE.—*Combined Objects—Accusative and Genitive.*

I. Verbs of *accusing*, *convicting*, *acquitting*, and the like, take the *Accusative* of the person and the

Genitive of the crime, charge, &c., except compounds of *κατά*, which take the accusative of the crime and the genitive of the person, e. g. :

Μέλητος Σωκράτη ἀσεβεί- ας ἐγράψατο.	<i>Meletus accused Socrates of impiety.</i>
Μιλτιάδου κατηγοροῦσι τυ- ραννίδα.	<i>They accuse Miltiades of tyranny.</i>

II. Verbs of *freeing from*, *giving part in*, and in fine any transitive verb which involves any one of the relations specified for the genitive (346), may take the *Accusative* of the direct object in connection with that genitive, e. g. :

Λύσόν με δεσμῶν.	<i>Free me from chains.</i>
------------------	-----------------------------

[H. 711, 736 and a, 745, 748 : C. 405, 431, 472 : G. 170, N.; 173, 2 and N.; 174.]

368. In the arrangement of objects, the person generally precedes the thing, as in the above examples.

369. In the passive construction the *direct* object of the active becomes the subject, and the genitive is retained, e. g. :

Ἀναξαγόρας ἀσεβέας ἐκρί- θη.	<i>Anaxagoras was tried for impiety.</i>
---------------------------------	--

370. VOCABULARY.

Ἀθηναί, ὧν, αἱ (<i>plur.</i>), <i>Athens,</i> <i>city of Athens.</i>	<i>lus, Athenian patriot who delivered Athens from the thirty tyrants.</i>
Δεινός, ἡ, ὅν, <i>terrible.</i>	
Δικαστής, οὔ, ὁ, <i>juror, dicast.</i>	
Θρασύβουλος, οὐ, ὁ, <i>Thrasybu-</i>	<i>lus, Athenian patriot who delivered Athens from the thirty tyrants.</i>

Κατηγορέω, ἤσω, *to accuse.*

Λοχαγός, οὗ, ὁ, *commander,*
captain.

Μωρία, *as, ἡ, folly.*

Στερέω, ἤσω (219), *to deprive of.*

Τριάκοντα, *thirty.*

Τύραννος, ου, ὁ, *tyrant, usurper.*

Ψιλώ, ὥσω (219), *to strip*
bare, to deprive of.

371. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἐμοῦ σὺ ταῦτα κατηγορεῖς ; 2. Τυράννων ἤλευ-
θερώθησαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. 3. Πάντων τῶν ἀγαθῶν ἐστε-
ρήμεθα. 4. Ἐψιλούτο ὁ λόφος τῶν ἱππέων. 5. Δι-
καστὰς τοὺς λοχαγοὺς ἐποιήσαντο. 6. Λοχαγοὺς τοὺς
δικαστὰς ἐποιήσαντο. 7. Ἡ μωρία δίδωσιν ἀνθρώποις
κακά. 8. Θεός μοι δοίη φίλους πιστοὺς.

II.

1. Who delivered Athens from the tyrants? 2.
Thrasylbulus delivered the city from the thirty ty-
rants. 3. The city was delivered from the thirty
tyrants.

LESSON LXXVIII.

*Complex Predicate.—Combined Objects—Genitive and
Dative.*

372. RULE.—*Combined Object—Genitive and Da-
tive.*

I. A few impersonal verbs, as *δεῖ, μέλει, μεταμέ-
λει, μέτεστι*, &c., take the *Dative* of the person and
the *Genitive* of the thing, e. g. :

Ἑμῖν δεῖ χρημάτων. | *You need money.*

II. The transitive verbs, which usually take both a direct and an indirect object, admit the *Genitive* and *Dative*, instead of the accusative and dative, when the action is restricted to a part of the object, e. g. :

'Εδωκά σοι τὰ χρήματα.	I gave you the money.
'Εδωκά σοι τῶν χρημάτων.	I gave you some of the money.

[H. 736, 767 : C. 414, 415, 452 : G. 170, 172, N. 2.]

373. VOCABULARY.

Δέω, δέησω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα,	ληκεν (<i>Impersonal</i>), it con-
δεδέημαι, ἐδεήθην, to need,	cerns, there is a care of.
δεῖ, <i>impers. there is need.</i>	Μῆλον, ου, τό, apple.
Μαθητής, οὔ, ὁ, <i>pupil, learner.</i>	Μισθοφόρος, ου, ὁ, mercenary.
Μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέ-	Πράξις, εως, ἡ, action, deed,
	exploit.

374. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Δεῖ τῶν βιβλῶν. 2. Ἑμῖν δεῖ τῶν βιβλῶν. 3. Τῷ μαθητῇ δεῖ ταύτης τῆς βιβλίου. 4. Δεῖ ταχειῶν τριήρων ἡμῖν. 5. Μισθοφόρων τυράννῳ δεῖ. 6. Δεῖ τῇ πόλει πράξεως. 7. Τῆς πόλεως ἐμοὶ μελήσει. 8. Μέλει ἡμῖν τῶν Ἑλλήνων. 9. Δώσομέν σοι τὰ μῆλα. 10. Δώσω ὑμῖν τῶν μῆλων. 11. Σωφροσύνης δεήσει τοῖς νεανίαῖς. 12. Διδάξομεν τὰ βέλτιστα τοὺς παῖδας.

II.

1. We need you. 2. Do you need us? 3. Who needs this book? 4. My brother needs it. 5. Will you give me the money? 6. I will give you some of it.

LESSON LXXIX.

Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Attribute.—Adverbs.

375. The verb of the predicate, as already stated (332), may take not only *objective*, but also *attributive* modifiers. These may be,

I. Adverbs.

II. Adverbial Expressions.

376. Adverbs, as attributive modifiers of the predicate, may denote

1) The *place* of the action or event, e. g. :

Ἑμεῖς ἐκεῖ πολεμήσετε.		You will carry on war there.
------------------------	--	------------------------------

2) Its *time*, e. g. :

Ἑμεῖς νῦν πολεμεῖτε.		You are waging war now.
----------------------	--	-------------------------

3) Its *manner*, *means*, &c., e. g. :

Ἑμεῖς καλῶς πολεμεῖτε.		You wage war well.
------------------------	--	--------------------

4) Its *cause*, e. g. :

Τί πολεμεῖτε ;		Why do you wage war?
----------------	--	----------------------

377. There is also a class of adverbs which do not express the attribute of the predicate, but show the *manner* or *mode* of the assertion, and are accordingly called *modal* adverbs. They denote either *certainly* or *uncertainly*, and are either *affirmative* or *negative*, e. g. :

Οὐκ οἶδα.		I do not know.
-----------	--	----------------

378. RULE.—*Adverbs.*

Adverbs modify verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs, e. g. :

Καλῶς λέγεις.

You speak well.

Ὁρθία ἰσχυρῶς.

Very steep.

[H. 641 : C. 685 : G. 194.]

379. VOCABULARY.

Ἄγω, ἄξω, ἡγάγον, ἦχα, ἡγμαι,
ἡχθην, to lead, conduct, draw,
attract.

Ἄεί, always, ever.

Ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἡρξα, to command,
rule, govern.

Αὔριον, to-morrow, on the mor-
row.

Δαίς, δαιτός, ἡ, banquet, feast ;
meal.

Δείπνον, ου, τό, dinner, chief
meal.

Ἡμέρα, as, ἡ, day.

Κινέω, ἤσω, to move, excite, pro-
voke.

Οἶκοι, at home.

Οὖν, then, therefore.

Ποῦ ; where ?

Πράττω (or σσω), ἄξω, ἀξα,
ᾶχα, ἀγμαι, ἀχθην, to do,
manage ; εὖ πράττω, to suc-
ceed well, do well.

Πρωί, early, early in the day.

Τί (from τίς, τί, used as adv.),
why, wherefore ?

Τότε, then, at that time.

Φορέω, ἤσω, to wear.

Ὡδε, so, thus, as follows.

380. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Εὖ πράττεεις. 2. Εὖ ποιήσομεν ὑμᾶς. 3. Αὔριον ὑμᾶς πρωτὶ ἄξομεν. 4. Ξενοφῶν ἐλεξεν ὧδε. 5. Τί ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν ; 6. Τί οὖν ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν ; 7. Τί οὖν ταῦτα λέγεις ἡμῖν νῦν ; 8. Πότε ταῦτα πράξετε ; 9. Ἦρχον τότε πάντων τῶν Ἑλλήνων οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι. 10. Οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ δεῖπνα δαῖτας ἐκάλουν. 11. Ὁ τύραννος πολέμους τινὰς ἀεὶ κινεῖ. 12. Ἡ Φωκίως γυνή οὐκ ἐφόρει χρυσοῦν κόσμον.

II.

1. When will you give me the letter ? 2. I will

give it to you to-morrow. 3. Where is your brother?
 4. He is at home. 5. Is your father at home? 6.
 He is not at home.

LESSON LXXX.

*Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions.—Place
 and Time.*

381. The oblique cases of nouns, with or without prepositions, may be used as adverbial expressions to modify the verb-predicate. They may be referred to the following classes, viz.:

- 1) Adverbial expressions of *place*.
- 2) Adverbial expressions of *time*.
- 3) Adverbial expressions of *manner, means*.
- 4) Adverbial expressions of *cause*.

382. RULE.—*Place*.

I. Extent of space is expressed by the *Accusative*,
 e. g.:

Ἐντεῦθεν ἐξελαύνει παρα- σάγγας εἰκοσιν.		Thence he marches twenty parasangs.
---	--	--

II. The other relations of place are generally expressed by the appropriate cases with prepositions,
 e. g.:

Ἐν τῇ γῇ ἄρχουσι Λακεδαι- μόνιοι.		Lacedaemonians rule on the land.
Ἀπὸ τοῦ Τύγρητος ἐπορεύ- θησαν.		They proceeded from the Tigris.

[H. 720, 787: C. 482, 688: G. 161, 192, 1, 2, 3.]

383. RULE.—*Time.*

I. Time *at which* is expressed by the *Dative*, e. g.:

Ταύτῃ τῇ ἡμέρᾳ οὐκ ἐμαχέ- σατο βασιλεύς.		<i>The king did not fight on that day.</i>
---	--	--

II. Time *during which* (in the course of which), by the *Genitive*, e. g.:

Γίγνεται τῆς νυκτὸς χιὼν πολλή.		<i>There is a heavy fall of snow during the night.</i>
------------------------------------	--	--

III. *Length* of time, by the *Accusative*, e. g.:

Κῦρος ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας πέντε.		<i>Cyrus remained five days.</i>
-----------------------------	--	----------------------------------

[H. 720, 759, 782: C. 433, 469, 482: G. 161, 179, 189.]

384. VOCABULARY.

Δέκα, *ten.*

Δέκατος, η, ον, *tenth.*

Ἐνταῦθα, *there, in that place.*

Ἐξέτασις, εως, ἡ, *review, examination.*

Ἐξελαίνω (ἐξ and ἐλαύνω), ἐλά-
σω or ἐλῶ, ἤλασα, ἐλήλακα,
ἐλήλαμαι, ἐλάθην, *to march
forth, to march.*

Ἑπτά, *seven.*

Εὐήλιος, ον, *sunny, having the
sun, well sunned.*

Εὐσκόιος, ον, *well shaded, in the
shade.*

Θέρος, εος, τό, *summer.*

Κολοσσαιί, ὦν, αἱ (*plur.*), *Co-
lossae, city of Phrygia.*

Ὀκτώ, *eight.*

Παρασάγγης, ον, ὁ, *parasang=*
about four miles.

Φύλακῃ, ἥς, ἡ, *guard.*

Χειμών, ὠνος, ὁ, *winter.*

385. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Κῦρος ἐξελαίνει παρασάγγας ὀκτώ. 2. Κῦρος
ἐξελαίνει εἰς Κολοσσάς. 3. Ἐξελαίνει παρασάγγας
ὀκτὼ εἰς Κολοσσάς. 4. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινεν ἡμέρας ἑπτά.

5. Ἐνταῦθα Κύρος ἐξέτασιν τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐποίησεν ἐν τῷ παραδείσῳ. 6. Ἐνταῦθα ἔμεινε Κύρος ἡμέρας τριάκοντα. 7. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐπὶ τὴν γέφυραν φυλακὴν ἔπεμψαν. 8. Ἡ ἀρετὴ ἐπὶ τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἄξει σε. 9. Ἡ οἰκία χειμῶνος εὐήλιος ἔστω. 10. Ἡ οἰκία τοῦ θέρους εὐσκίος ἔστω.

II.

1. Cyrus remained ten days. 2. Cyrus remained in the city ten days. 3. They sent messengers on the tenth day. 4. I will send a messenger into the city in the course of the tenth day.

LESSON LXXXI.

Complex Predicate.—Adverbial Expressions—Manner, Means, Cause.

386. RULE.—*Manner, Cause, &c.*

I. The *manner* or *means* of an action and the *instrument* employed are expressed by the *Dative*, e. g. :

Τοῖς ὀφθαλμοῖς ὁρῶμεν. | *We see with our eyes.*

II. *Cause* and *price*, by the *Genitive*, e. g. :

Τῶν πόνων πωλοῦσιν ἡμῖν | *The gods sell us all blessings for labor.*

III. The *agent* of an action after passive verbs, by the *Genitive* with *ὑπό* or some kindred preposition, as *πρός*, *παρά*, e. g. :

Ἐπαιδεύθην ὑπὸ τῆς ἐμῆς | *I was taught by my coun-*
πατρίδος. | *try.*

[H. 744, 746, 776, 808, b: C. 429, 431, 466, 586:
G. 173, 178, 188, 197.]

387. VOCABULARY.

Γυμνάζω, άσω, ασμαι, άσθην, to exercise, train, especially with gymnastics.	Νέος, α, ον, young, new.
Ἐκούσιος, ά, ον, voluntary.	Πέντε, five.
Ἐπαινος, ου, ό, praise.	Πόνος, ου, ό, labor, toil.
Εὐδαιμονίζω, ισω, to think or deem happy.	Τρόπος, ου, ό, turn, disposition, character.
Ἦδομαι, ήσθήσομαι, ήσθην, to be pleased with.	Υπό (prep. with gen.), by, by the agency of, under.
Κροκόδειλος, ου, ό, crocodile.	Φόβος, ου, ό, fear.
Μνᾶ, άς, ή, mina=§17.	Χαίρω, χαιρήσω, κεχάρηκα, to rejoice, rejoice in.

388. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἦδομαι φίλοις άγαθοίς. 2. Οἱ νέοι ἐπαίνοισ
χαίρουσιν. 3. Φόβῳ άποστερεΐται τῶν συμβούλων ή
πόλις. 4. Ὁ δούλος πέντε μνῶν τιμᾶται. 5. Σωφρο-
σύνης άρα οὐ δεήσει ήμιν ; 6. Θαυμάζω σε τῆς σωφρο-
σύνης. 7. Οὐ ζηλῶ σε τοῦ πλούτου. 8. Εὐδαιμονίζω
σε τοῦ τρόπου. 9. Γύμναζε σεαυτὸν πόνοις έκουσίοις.
10. Ὁ κροκόδειλος έθρεύετο ὑπὸ τῶν Αἰγυπτίων.

II.

1. We are pleased with the good. 2. We are
pleased with the company of the good. 3. Let us not
rejoice in the praises of the bad. 4. Tyrants are often
praised by flatterers.

LESSON LXXXII.

Complex Predicate.—Oblique Cases with Prepositions as Adverbial Expressions.

389. Oblique cases with prepositions express a great variety of adverbial relations, as *time, place, manner, cause, &c.*

390. RULE.—*Prepositions.*

Of the Prepositions,

1) *Four, αντί, από, ἐκ (ἐξ), πρό,* govern the *Genitive*, e. g.:

Ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως.		<i>From the city.</i>
Πρὸ τῶν πυλῶν.		<i>Before the gates.</i>

2) *Two, ἐν, σύν (ξύν),* the *Dative*, e. g.:

Ἐν τῇ πόλει.		<i>In the city.</i>
Σύν ἀνδράσιν.		<i>With men.</i>

3) *Three, ἀνά, εἰς, ὡς,* the *Accusative*, e. g.:

Εἰς Δελφούς.		<i>To (into) Delphi.</i>
Ὡς βασιλέα.		<i>To a king.</i>

4) *Four, διά, κατά, μετά, ὑπέρ,* the *Genitive* or *Accusative*, e. g.:

Ὑπὲρ τῆς Ἑλλάδος.		<i>For the sake of Greece.</i>
Ὑπὲρ Ἑλλήσποντον.		<i>Beyond the Hellespont.</i>

5) *Six, ἀμφί, ἐπί, παρά, περί, πρὸς, ὑπό,* the *Genitive, Dative, or Accusative*, e. g.:

Παρά τοῦ βασιλέως.		<i>From (from near) the king.</i>
Παρά τῷ βασιλεῖ.		<i>With (near) the king.</i>
Παρά τὸν βασιλέα.		<i>To (into presence of) the king.</i>

[H. 789: C. 688: G. 192, 1, 2, 3.]

REM. 1.—In the poets, *ἀνά* and *μετά* sometimes govern the dative.

REM. 2.—The prepositions are only auxiliaries to assist the case-endings in expressing the various relations. Hence it happens that the same preposition seems to have at times a force very unlike its ordinary meaning. Thus, in the above examples, *παρά* with the genitive is rendered *from*, but with the accusative, *to*. This difference, however, is not in the preposition itself, but in the case which it assists.

REM. 3.—Prepositions in composition often govern the same case as when they stand alone.

391. VOCABULARY.

Eis (<i>prep. with accus.</i>), <i>to, to the practice of.</i>	Πρέσβεις, <i>εων, οι, Pl. (Sing. poetic), ambassadors.</i>
Eis ἀρετήν, <i>to the practice of virtue, for virtue.</i>	Σαλαμίς, ἱνος, ἡ, <i>Salamis, island on the coast of Attica, celebrated for the victory of the Greeks over the Persians, B. C. 480.</i>
Εὐδοξέω, ἦσω, εὐδόγησα (218), <i>to be illustrious, famous.</i>	
Μετά (<i>prep. with accus.</i>), <i>after.</i>	
Ναυμαχία, <i>as, ἡ, naval battle.</i>	

392. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε. 2. Αὐτοὶ πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε. 3. Αὐτοὶ πρὸς Φίλιππον πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε. 4. Αὐτοὶ πρὸς Φίλιππον περὶ εἰρήνης πρέσβεις ἐπέμπετε. 5. Παιδεύομεν ἀνδράπους εἰς ἀρετήν. 6. Ἐπαιδεύθη ὁ Κῦρος ἐν Περσῶν νόμοις. 7. Ἡ πόλις τῶν Ἀθηναίων εὐδόγησε μετὰ τὴν ναυμαχίαν. 8. Ἡ πόλις τῶν Ἀθηναίων εὐδόγησε μετὰ τὴν ἐν Σαλαμῖνι ναυμαχίαν πρὸς τὸν Πέρσην.

II.

1. Let us educate our boys in the laws of our coun-

try. 2. In what laws were you educated? 3. I was educated in the laws of the Athenians. 4. Our fathers brought us up to (the practice of) virtue.

LESSON LXXXIII.

Complex Substantive Predicate.

393. The Substantive Predicate may be modified in the various ways already specified for the subject, as also for nouns generally (see 314 and 338), e. g.:

Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν.

Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν πρῶτος
τῶν Περσῶν.

Cyrus was king.

*Cyrus was the first king
of the Persians.*

REM.—The copula *ἐστίν* may be modified by a modal adverb (377), e. g. Ταῦτ' οὐκ ἔστι καλά, *These things are not beautiful.*

394. VOCABULARY.

Αἰτία, as, ἡ, *cause.*

Ἀληθής, ἐς, *true.*

Ἀμφίων, onos, ὁ, *Amphion*, son of Zeus, said to have built the walls of Thebes by the music of his lyre.

Ἀσφαλής, ἐς, *sure, unfailing.*

Βᾶσάνίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ἴσα, &c.,
to test, try.

Γλῶσσα, ης, ἡ, *tongue.*

Διά (prep. with gen.), *by means of, through.*

Εἰδωλον, ου, τό, *image.*

Εὐδόκιμος, on, *famous, illustrious.*

Εὐσέβεια, as, ἡ, *piety, religion.*

Λύρα, as, ἡ, *lyre.*

Ὀργή, ης, ἡ, *passion, anger.*

Πανταχοῦ, *everywhere.*

Σιωπή, ης, ἡ, *silence.*

Φάρμακον, ου, τό, *medicine, remedy.*

Χρῆστος, ου, τό, *gold, piece of gold, money.*

Ψυχή, ης, ἡ, *soul, spirit, life.*

395. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἡ μέθη μανία ἐστίν. 2. Ἡ μέθη μικρὰ μανία ἐστίν. 3. Κῦρος βασιλεὺς ἦν. 4. Κῦρος εὐδοκίμωτατος βασιλεὺς ἦν. 5. Πασῶν τῶν ἀρετῶν ἡγεμὼν ἐστὶν ἡ εὐσέβεια. 6. Ὁ χρόνος πάσης ἐστὶν ὀργῆς φάρμακον. 7. Πανταχοῦ τῷ νέφ κόσμος ἀσφαλὴς ἐστὶν ἡ σιωπή. 8. Τὸ χρυσίον ἐν τῷ πυρὶ βασανίζομεν. 9. Ἡ γλῶσσα πολλῶν ἐστὶν αἰτία κακῶν. 10. Λόγος ἀληθείας ψυχῆς πιστῆς εἰδωλὸν ἐστὶν. 11. Ὁ Ἀμφίων διὰ λύρας τὸ Θηβαίων ἄστρῳ ἐτείχισεν.

II.

1. Philip was king. 2. Philip was king of all Macedonia. 3. Alexander was the son of this great king. 4. Who was the father of Linus? 5. Hermes was the father of Linus.

LESSON LXXXIV.

Complex Adjective Predicate.

396. The Adjective Predicate may be modified,

I. By Adverbs, e. g. :

Ἡ ὁδὸς ἦν ἰσχυρῶς ὀρθία. | *The way was very steep.*

II. By the Genitive, e. g. :

Ὁ παράδεισος ἦν ἀγρίων
θηρίων πλήρης. | *The park was full of wild
beasts.*

III. By the Dative, e. g. :

Τύραννος ἐχθρὸς ἐλευθερίᾳ. | *A tyrant is hostile to freedom.*

IV. By the Accusative, e. g.:

Δεινὸς εἰμι ταύτην τὴν τέχνην. | *I am skilled in (as to) that art.*

REM.—For the use of adverbs, see Rule 378.

397. RULE.—*Genitive after Adjectives.*

Many adjectives signifying *desire, care, knowledge, skill, participation, possession, recollection, fullness*, and the like, together with their contraries, take the Genitive, e. g.:

Ἔρημοι συμμάχων ἐσμέν. | *We are destitute of allies.*
Ἱερὸς ὁ χώρος τῆς Ἀρτέμιδος. | *The place is sacred to (sacred property of) Artemis.*

[H. 753: C. 414, 432: G. 180, 1, 2.]

398. RULE.—*Dative after Adjectives.*

The Dative is used,

- 1) After a large class of adjectives, to denote the object to which the quality is directed, or for which it exists, e. g.:

Οἱ πονηροὶ ἀλλήλοις ἐχθροί. | *The base are hostile to each other.*

- 2) After any adjective to denote manner or means, e. g.:

Οὐδεὶς φύσει ἀγαθός. | *No one is good by nature.*
Γένει Ἕλλην. | *A Greek by birth.*

[H. 765, 767, 776: C. 452, 466: G. 186, 188.]

399. RULE.—*Accusative after Adjectives.*

An adjective may take an adverbial accusative to define more definitely its application, e. g. :

Κακός ἐστι τὴν ψυχὴν.	He is base in (as to his) spirit.
Ποικίλοι τὰ νῶτα.	Tattooed on their backs.

[H. 718 : C. 481 : G. 160.]

REM.—This accusative frequently specifies the *part* to which the quality denoted by the adjective particularly belongs : thus τὰ νῶτα specifies the part to which ποικίλοι is particularly applicable.

400. Adjectives in any situation, whether as predicate or attribute, are modified according to the above Rules.

401. VOCABULARY.

Εὖνοος, οον, <i>or</i> εὐνους, ουν, <i>well disposed, kind.</i>	Νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, <i>night.</i>
Ἱερός, ἅ, ὄν, <i>sacred</i> ; τὰ ἱερά, <i>victims, sacrifices.</i>	Ὅμοιος, ᾱ, ον, <i>like, resembling.</i>
Κύριος, ἱα, ἱον, <i>controlling, master, guardian, supreme.</i>	Πονηρός, ἅ, ὄν, <i>bad, base, worthless.</i>
Μακεδονικός, ἡ, ὄν, <i>Macedonian.</i>	Φοβερός, ἅ, ὄν, <i>fearful, dreadful, frightful.</i>
Μεστός, ἡ, ὄν, <i>full, abounding in.</i>	Ὠφέλιμος, ον, <i>useful, serviceable.</i>

402. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἡ νύξ φοβερά ἦν.
2. Ἡ νύξ ἡμῖν φοβερά ἦν.
3. Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν.
4. Πίνδαρος Βοιωτὸς ἦν τὴν πατρίδα.
5. Τὰ ἱερά καλὰ ἦν.
6. Ἐγὼ Κύρῳ πιστὸς ἦν.
7. Νῦν ὑμῖν εὐνους εἰμὶ.
8. Τὸ χωρίον χρημάτων πολλῶν μεστὸν ἦν.
9. Ἡ Μακεδονικὴ δύναμις πολλῶν

κακῶν ἐστὶ μεστή. 10. Ἀγαθοὶ ἄνδρες ὠφέλιμοι ταῖς πόλεσιν. 11. Ὁ ἀγαθὸς τῷ ἀγαθῷ φίλος. 12. Οἱ πονηροὶ ἀλλήλοις ὅμοιοι. 13. Ὁ δίκαιος εὐδαίμων. 14. Ἡ ψυχὴ τοῦ σώματος κυρία ἐστίν.

II.

1. You are like your father. 2. These books will be useful to my pupils. 3. Your garden is beautiful. 4. My garden is full of beautiful flowers.

LESSON LXXXV.

Elements of Simple Sentences.—Recapitulation.

403. We have seen that the elements of the simple sentence are,

I. *Principal Elements*, viz.:

- 1) Subject.
- 2) Predicate.

II. *Subordinate Elements*, viz.:

- 1) Objective Modifiers.
- 2) Attributive Modifiers.

404. We have also seen that these elements may stand either without qualifying words, in which case they are called *simple*—or with them, in which case they are called *complex*.

405. All subordinate elements stand as the modifiers of *substantives* (including pronouns), *adjectives*, *verbs*, and *adverbs*.

406. Prepositions and conjunctions are properly

connectives, and neither modify nor are modified, though they are used (the former *always* and the latter *often*) as elements in objective or attributive expressions.

407. Interjections are expressions of emotion, or mere marks of address, and have no grammatical influence upon the rest of the sentence.

408. The name of a person to whom a sentence is addressed is often introduced into it, but forms no part of the sentence itself.

409. RULE.—*Vocative*.

The name of the person or thing addressed is put in the Vocative, e. g. :

<p>Ταῦτα θαυμάζω, ὦ ἄνδρες 'Αθηναῖοι.</p>		<p><i>I wonder at these things, O Athenians.</i></p>
---	--	--

[H. 709 : C. 484 : G. 157, 2.]

CHAPTER II.

COMPLEX SENTENCES.

SECTION I.

COMPLEX SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

LESSON LXXXVI.

Sentence as Subject or Predicate.

410. Entire sentences are often used as elements in the formation of other sentences.

411. Sentences thus formed are called *complex*. (See 291.)

412. A complex sentence may take an entire sentence in place of any one of its elements, i. e. :

- 1) As Subject.
- 2) As Predicate.
- 3) As Object.
- 4) As Attribute.

Sentence as Subject or Predicate.

413. A declarative sentence may be used as the subject or as the predicate of a complex sentence,

- 1) Without either connective or change of form, e. g. :

Οἱ λόγοι εἰσὶ· τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐκδίδωσιν.	}	<i>The words are: "He is delivering up the Greeks."</i>
--	---	---

REM.—In this example the sentence *Τοὺς Ἕλληνας ἐκδίδωσις* becomes the predicate after *εἰσὶ*.

- 2) By taking the connective *ὅτι* or *ὥς*, and by changing its verb, in case the leading verb is in a historical tense, to the optative, e. g. :

<i>Δῆλόν ἐστιν ὅτι πρᾶγμά τί ἐστιν.</i>	<i>It is evident that there is some trouble.</i>
<i>Δῆλον ἦν ὅτι πρᾶγμά τι εἶη.</i>	<i>It was evident that there was some trouble.</i>

REM.—In the first example the sentence *πρᾶγμά τί ἐστιν* becomes the subject of the new sentence, and is introduced without any change of form by the connective *ὅτι* : in the second example, however, it not only takes the connective, but also changes its verb *ἐστίν* to the optative *εἶη*, because the leading verb *ἦν* is in a past tense.

- 3) By changing its subject to the accusative, its verb to the infinitive, and its predicate-adjective or noun (if any) to the accusative, e. g. :

<i>Βαρβάρων Ἕλληνας ἄρχειν εἰκός.</i>	<i>It is proper that the Greeks should rule the barbarians.</i>
<i>Αἰσχρόν ἐστι δικάστην ἄδικον εἶναι.</i>	<i>It is base for a judge to be unjust.</i>

414. VOCABULARY.

<i>Ἄδικος, ον, unjust.</i>	<i>Ἑλληνικός, ή, όν, Grecian, Hellenic.</i>
<i>Ἀσπείρω, σω, σμαι, σθην, to collect, assemble.</i>	<i>Ἐμπροσθεν, before, ό εμπροσθεν, the former.</i>
<i>Δηλώω, ώσω, to show, make plain.</i>	<i>Ἐπικουρέω, ήσω, to aid, assist.</i>

Κόρινθος, ου, ἡ, <i>Corinth</i> , im- portant city in the north- ern part of the Pelopon- nesus.	Λέγω, λέξω, εἰπα, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, <i>to tell, relate, say.</i> Ὅτι (<i>conj.</i>), <i>that.</i> Ὡς, <i>that, how.</i>
---	---

415. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὁ Ἀμφίων διὰ λύρας τὸ Θηβαίων ἄστυ ἐτείχε-
σεν. 2. Λέγεται τὸν Ἀμφίωνα διὰ λύρας τὸ Θηβαίων
ἄστυ τειχίσαι. 3. Καλὸν ἀδελφοὺς ἀλλήλοις ἐπικου-
ρεῖν. 4. Ἡθροίσθη Κύρῳ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα.
5. Ὡς ἡθροίσθη Κύρῳ τὸ Ἑλληνικὸν στράτευμα ἐν τῷ
ἔμπροσθεν λόγῳ δεδήλωται. 6. Ὡς Κύρος ἐτελεύτη-
σεν ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ λόγῳ δεδήλωται.

II.

1. Your father is in the city. 2. It is said that
your father is in the city. 3. Where is the general?
4. It is said that he is at Corinth. 5. It is said that
the judge is unjust.

LESSON LXXXVII.

Sentence as Modifier of Subject or other Noun.

416. A sentence introduced to modify the subject
or any other noun in a complex sentence, frequently
takes the form of the relative clause, e. g. :

Ἡ ὁδὸς ἣν ὁρᾷς ὀρθία.	<i>The way, which you see, is steep.</i>
-----------------------	--

Οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐτείχισαν τὴν πόλιν, ἣ νῦν Ἡρά- κλεια καλεῖται.	The Lacedaemonians for- tified the city which is now called Heraclea.
--	---

417. RULE.—*Relative Pronoun.*

The Relative agrees with its antecedent

- 1) In *gender*, *number*, and *person*, but its *case* depends upon the construction of the relative clause itself, e. g. :

Οὔτοι, οὓς ἄρτι ἔλεγον, σοφώτατοί εἰσιν.	These whom I just men- tioned are the wisest.
---	--

- 2) Sometimes also in *case*, when it would otherwise be in the accusative, while its antecedent is in the genitive or dative, e. g. :

Αἰγισθος τούτων ἡρχεν, ὃν σύ λέγεις.	Aegisthus commanded these whom you men- tion.
---	---

[H. 627, 994 : C. 505, 554 : G. 151, 153.]

REM.—Here ὃν, which is the object of λέγεις, would be regularly in the accusative, but is assimilated to the genitive to agree with τούτων.

418. The common position for the relative clause in Greek is directly after the antecedent, though one or more words are not unfrequently allowed to intervene.

419. The antecedent of the relative is often omitted, especially when it is a demonstrative, e. g. :

Ὁ δὲ ἔγραψα, δῆλον ἦν.	What (that which) I wrote was evident.
------------------------	---

REM.—Here δ is the relative, and is the object of ἔγραψα; its omitted antecedent is the subject of ἦν.

420. VOCABULARY.

Ἀδείμαντος, ου, ὁ, <i>Adimantus</i> , brother of Plato.	nians over the Persians, B. C. 490.
Ἐν, in, at.	Μιλτιάδης, ου, ὁ, <i>Miltiades</i> ,
Κίμων, ωνος, ὁ, <i>Cimon</i> , father of Miltiades.	Athenian commander at Marathon.
Λίθος, ου, ὁ, sometimes ἡ, stone, rock.	Πάρεμι (παρά, <i>near</i> , and εἰμί; see 276), to be present.
Μαγνήτις, ιδος, ἡ (106), <i>mag-</i> <i>net</i> .	Ποῖος, ποία, ποῖον, <i>what ? of</i> <i>what sort or kind ?</i>
Μαραθῶν, ὠνος, ἡ, <i>Marathon</i> , plain in Attica, celebrated for the victory of the Athe-	Σίδηρος, ου, ὁ, <i>iron</i> .
	Ὀφελέω, ἦσα, ἦσα, ἦκα, ἦμαι, ἡθην, to benefit.

421. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ταῦτα σὺ λέγεις. 2. Πάντες ἐπαινοῦμεν ἃ σὺ λέγεις. 3. Ταῦτ' ἐστὶν ἃ ἐγὼ ὑμῶν δέομαι. 4. Φίλιππος ἐπιστολὴν ἔπεμψεν. 5. Ἐχὼ τὴν ἐπιστολὴν ἣν ἔπεμψε Φίλιππος. 6. Τὴν λίθον μαγνήτιν καλοῦσιν. 7. Ἡ λίθος, ἣν μαγνήτιν καλοῦσιν, ἄγει τὸν σίδηρον. 8. Ποία ἐστὶν ἃ ἡμᾶς ὠφελεῖ ; 9. Πάρεστιν Ἀδείμαντος, οὗ ἀδελφός ἐστι Πλάτων.

II.

1. What are you doing? 2. I am reading the book which you gave me. 3. Miltiades, who conquered the Persians at Marathon, was the son of Cimon.

LESSON LXXXVIII.

Sentence as Object of Predicate.

422. A sentence, whether declarative, interrogative, or imperative, may be used in direct quotation as the object of the predicate of a new sentence. It is then introduced without change, e. g. :

Εἶπε· Τὸν ἄνδρα ὁρῶ.

He said: "I see the man."

Εἶπε· Τί πράττετε;

He said: "What are you doing?"

Εἶπε· Γράφε τὴν ἐπιστολήν.

He said: "Write the letter."

423. In indirect quotation a sentence may become the object of the predicate in a new sentence :

- 1) If *declarative*, by taking the form of the Accusative with the Infinitive, or by taking *ὅτι* or *ὥς* with the finite verb, e. g. :

Ὁ ἀγαθὸς ἀνὴρ εὐδαίμων ἐστίν.

The good man is prosperous.

Τὸν ἀγαθὸν ἄνδρα εὐδαίμονα εἶναι φημι.

I say that the good man is prosperous.

Οὗτοι ἔλεγον ὅτι Κῦρος τέθνηκεν.

These said that Cyrus had died.

- 2) If *interrogative*, either without any change, or by changing the *direct* interrogative word to the indirect,* as *τίς* (*who?*) to

* The indirect interrogative is in most instances formed from the direct, by prefixing *ὅ*, as *πότε*, *ὅποτε*; *ποῦ*, *ὅπου*, &c.

ὅστις; τί το ὅ τι; πότε (*when?*) το ὁπότε;
ποῦ (*where?*) το ὅπου, e. g.:

Τίς ἐστὶν ὁ διδάσκαλος;	<i>Who is the teacher?</i>
Ἐρήσομαι τίς ἐστὶν ὁ διδάσκαλος.	<i>I will ask who is the teacher.</i>
Ἐρήσομαι ὅστις ἐστὶν ὁ διδάσκαλος.	<i>I will ask who is the teacher.</i>

3) If *imperative*, by changing the verb to the infinitive, e. g.:

Μὴ γάμει.	<i>Do not marry.</i>
Ἐλεγόν σοι μὴ γαμεῖν.	<i>I told you not to marry.</i>

Use of Moods.

424. In regard to the use of moods in declarative sentences, introduced by *ὅτι* or *ὥς*, and in interrogative sentences in indirect discourse, it may be observed,

- 1) That after the *leading* tenses, there is no change of mood, as in the above examples.
- 2) That after the *historical* tenses, the optative is generally used, though sometimes the indicative is retained, e. g.:

Ἔγνωσαν ὅτι κενὸς ὁ φόβος εἶη.	<i>They knew that the fear was groundless.</i>
--------------------------------	--

REM.—Here the indicative *ἦν* is changed to the optative *εἶη*, because it is made dependent upon a historical tense, *ἔγνωσαν*.

425. VOCABULARY.

Εἶπον, es, 2 Aor. of εἶπω (not used), <i>I said.</i>	<i>Ἐρωτάω, ἥρω, to ask, ask a question.</i>
--	---

Θέω, θεύσομαι (<i>defective</i>), <i>to run.</i>	Ὀλβίος, ᾧ, ον, <i>happy, blessed.</i>
Κλέανδρος, ον, ὁ, <i>Cleander, a Spartan.</i>	Χρή, <i>Fut. χρήσει (impers.), it is necessary, one ought.</i>

426. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ὀρθῶς λέγετε. 2. Εἶπε Κλέανδρος· Ὀρθῶς λέγετε. 3. Εἶπεν· Ὑμῖν ἡγεμόνας δώσω. 4. Κλέανδρος τῷ Ξενοφῶντι λέγει· Μὴ ποιήσῃς ταῦτα. 5. Τί χρὴ λέγειν; 6. Ὑμᾶς ἐρωτήσω, τί χρὴ λέγειν. 7. Λεγέτω, τί ἔσται τοῖς στρατιώταις. 8. Μὴ δεῖτε. 9. Οἱ Ἕλληνες ἐβόων ἀλλήλοις μὴ δεῖν. 10. Νομίζω ὑμᾶς εἶναι πατρίδα. 11. Κροῖσος ἐνόμιζεν ἑαυτὸν εἶναι πάντων ὀλβιώτατον.

II.

1. The boy said, "Give me a book." 2. I said, "I will give you a book." 3. Your father thinks this a very useful book. 4. It is necessary to read good books.

LESSON LXXXIX.

Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Place, Time.

427. Sentences may be used to express some attribute of the action or event denoted by the predicate; and may then be called *adverbial attributive sentences*.

428. Sentences used as *adverbial attributives* of place, are generally introduced by adverbs of place;

as, οὐ, *where*, ὅπου, *where*, &c. Frequently this adverb has a correlative in the principal member of the sentence, as ὅπου—ἐνταῦθα, e. g. :

<p>“Ὅπου παῖδες εἰσιν, ἐνταῦθα ἀνάγκη πολλὰς εἶναι βου- λήσεις.</p>	<p> <i>Where there are children, there must be many de- sires.</i></p>
---	---

REM.—The learner will observe that the assertion is, that *there must be many desires (where?) where there are children.* The clause beginning with ὅπου is therefore in effect an *adverb of place*.

429. Sentences used to denote the *adverbial attribute* of time, are generally introduced by adverbs of time, as ὅτε, *when* ; sometimes with a correlative in the principal member, as ὅτε—τότε.

<p>Ἀμφιάραος, ὅτε ἐπὶ Θήβας ἐστράτευσε, πλείστον ἐκ- τήσατο ἔπαινον.</p>	<p> <i>Amphiaraus, when he fought against Thebes, obtained great praise.</i></p>
<p>“Ὅτε τὸ ἔαρ ἦλθε, τότε τὰ ἄνθη θάλλει.</p>	<p> <i>When spring comes, then the flowers bloom.</i></p>

Use of Moods in Temporal and Local Clauses.

430. Subordinate clauses used to express *place* and *time*, generally take the verb in the indicative mood. We must notice, however, the following important exceptions :

- 1) The compounds of ἄν, as ὅταν (ὅτε and ἄν), ὁπότε (ὅποτε and ἄν), ἐπειδάν (ἐπειδή and ἄν), &c., and adverbs of place with ἄν, as οὐ ἄν, require the *Subjunctive*, e. g. :

<p>Ἐπειδὴν ἅπαντα ἀκούσητε, κρίνατε.</p>	<p> <i>When you have heard all, judge.</i></p>
--	---

- 2) Clauses introduced by *πρὶν* generally take the infinitive, e. g. :

<i>Ἀναβαίνει Χειρίσοφος πρὶν τινα αἰσθῆσθαι τῶν πο- λεμίων.</i>	<i>Chirisophus goes up before any one of the enemy perceives it.</i>
---	--

431. VOCABULARY.

<i>Ἀριαῖος, ου, ὁ, Ariaeus, com- mander under Cyrus.</i>	<i>*Ὅδε, ἧδε, τόδε (see 176), this, this which follows.</i>
<i>*Ἀχάριστος, ου, ungrateful.</i>	<i>Οἴκησις, εως, ἡ, abode, dwelling.</i>
<i>Διαβάλλω (διά and βάλλω), βαλῶ, 2 A. ἔβαλον, βέβλη- κα, ημαι, ἦθην, to slander, accuse.</i>	<i>*Ὅπου, where.</i>
<i>*Ἐνοικέω (ἐν and οἰκέω), ἦσω, ἐνώκησα, to dwell, inhabit.</i>	<i>Πρόξενος, ου, ὁ, Proxenus, Grecian commander un- der the younger Cyrus.</i>
<i>*Ἐπεῖ, when, after.</i>	<i>Συνοικία, ας, ἡ, house for sev- eral families, lodging-house.</i>
	<i>Τισσαφέρνης, εος, ὁ, Tissapher- nes, Persian satrap.</i>

432. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος. 2. Ἐπεὶ ἐτελεύτησε Δαρεῖος, Τισσαφέρνης διαβάλλει τὸν Κύρον πρὸς τὸν ἀδελφόν. 3. Ὅπου εἰς ἐνοικεῖ, οἰκίαν καλοῦμεν. 4. Ὅπου πολλοὶ μίαν οἴκησιν ἔχουσι, συνοικίαν καλοῦμεν. 5. Πρόξενος εἶπεν, Αὐτός εἰμι δὲ ζητεῖς. 6. Ὁ ἄνθρωπος εἶπεν, Ἐπεμψέ με Ἀριαῖος. 7. Ἐπεὶ Πρόξενος εἶπεν, ὅτι αὐτός εἰμι δὲ ζητεῖς, εἶπεν ὁ ἄνθρωπος τάδε. Ἐπεμψέ με Ἀριαῖος. 8. Πονηρός ἐστὶ πᾶς ἀχάριστος ἄνθρωπος.

II.

1. When did the Athenians conquer the Persians? 2. The Athenians conquered the Persians at

Marathon, when Darius was king. 3. Where there are good laws, there are good citizens.

LESSON XC.

Adverbial Attributive Sentences.—Cause, Manner, Condition.

433. Sentences used to assign a cause or reason for an action or event denoted by the principal verb, are called *causal clauses*. They are usually introduced either by a pure causal conjunction, as *ὅτι, διότι*, or by *ἐπεὶ, ἐπειδὴ, ὅτε, ὁπότε, ὡς*, which have reference both to *cause* and *time*, e. g. :

Τοὺς παῖδας ζηλῶ, ὅτι νεώ- τεροί εἰσιν.		<i>I envy the children, be- cause they are younger.</i>
--	--	---

434. Attributive sentences of *manner* sometimes take the form of a comparison, and sometimes indicate the manner or character of an action or event by giving its *results* or *consequences*, e. g. :

Ὡςπερ φρονοῦμεν, οὕτω λέγομεν.		<i>As we think, so we speak.</i>
Οὕτως ἀγνωμόνως ἔχετε, ὥστε διὰ τούτων ἐλπί- ζετε ;		<i>Are you so senseless as to hope that by this means? &c.</i>

435. Clauses denoting consequence or result are introduced by *ὥστε* or *ὡς*, and generally take the *infinitive* mood ; though the finite verb is sometimes used, especially when the *fact itself* is to be made emphatic, as in the second of the above examples.

436. Conditional sentences are of four kinds :

1) Those which assume the condition, e. g. :

<i>Εἰ τι ἔχει, δίδωσιν.</i>		<i>If he has any thing, he gives it, or is giving it.</i>
-----------------------------	--	---

REM.—Here assuming that he has something, we affirm that he gives it.

2) Those which represent the condition as a *present uncertainty*, i. e. as one which at the present moment may or may not be realized, e. g. :

<i>Ἐάν τι ἔχη, δώσει.</i>		<i>If he has any thing, he will give it.</i>
---------------------------	--	--

3) Those which represent the condition as a *mere possibility*, i. e. as one which has not yet been realized, but may or may not be at some future time, e. g. :

<i>Εἰ τι ἔχοι, δίδοι ἄν.</i>		<i>If he should have any thing, he would give it.</i>
------------------------------	--	---

4) Those which represent the condition as an *impossibility*, i. e. as one which has not been realized, and never can be, e. g. :

<i>Εἰ τι εἶχεν, ἐδίδου ἄν.</i>		<i>If he had any thing, he would give it.</i>
<i>Εἰ τι ἔσχευεν, ἔδωκεν ἄν.</i>		<i>If he had had any thing, he would have given it.</i>

REM.—In both these examples, the condition relates to a definite time—the former to the present, the latter to the past ; and is represented then as not realized.

437. In regard to the use of moods in conditional sentences, it may be observed,

1) That the *condition* is expressed in the *first* of

the above forms by *εἰ* with the *indicative*, in the *second* by *ἐάν* with the *subjunctive*, in the *third* by *εἰ* with the *optative*, and in the *fourth* by *εἰ* with the *indicative*, the imperfect for present time and the aorist for past time.

- 2) That the *consequence* is expressed in the *first* and *second* by the *indicative*, sometimes by the *imperative*, in the *third* by *ἄν* with the *optative*, and in the *fourth* by *ἄν* with the *indicative*, the imperfect for present time and the aorist for past time.

438. VOCABULARY.

Ἄδικέω, ἦσω, <i>to do wrong, to injure.</i>	Θάνατος, ου, ὁ, <i>death.</i>
*Ἄν (<i>particle</i>), <i>denoting uncertainty, possibility.</i> (See 436.)	Καί, <i>and, also.</i>
*Ἀπαλλάγή, ἦς, ἡ, <i>escape, escape from.</i>	Οὕτως (<i>before consonants generally οὕτω</i>), <i>thus, so.</i>
*Ἐάν (<i>particle</i>), <i>if.</i>	Πολυμάθης, ἐς, <i>having much learning, very learned.</i>
Εἰ, <i>if.</i>	Πυκτεύω, σω, <i>to box.</i>
*Ἐπειδή, <i>since, when.</i>	Φιλομάθης, ἐς, <i>fond of learning.</i>
*Ἔργον, ου, τό, <i>work, deed, business, duty.</i>	Φρονέω, ἦσω, <i>to think, have in mind.</i>
*Ἑρμαιον, ου, τό, <i>favor, privilege, good luck.</i>	*Ὡςπερ, <i>as, just as.</i>

439. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Χειρίσσοφος ἡγείσθω, ἐπειδὴ Λακεδαιμονίος ἐστίν.
2. Θαυμάζομεν ὅτι οἱ φιλόσοφοι οὐ τιμῶνται.
3. Εἰ θνητὸς εἶ, θνητὰ καὶ φρόνει.
4. Εἰ θεὸς εἰσίν, ἔστι καὶ

ἔργα θεῶν. 5. Ἐὰν ᾗς φιλομαθής, ἔσῃ πολυμαθής.
 6. Εἰ τοῦτο ποιήσῃς, ἀδικήσῃς ἅν. 7. Εἰ ᾗν ὁ θάνα-
 τος τοῦ παντὸς ἀπαλλαγὴ, ἔρμαιον ἂν ᾗν τοῖς κακοῖς.
 8. Ὡςπερ οἱ βάρβαροι πυκτεύουσιν, οὕτω πολεμεῖτε
 Φιλίππῳ.

II.

1. Always speak as you think. 2. We honor the
 general, because he is brave. 3. We shall honor
 him, if he is brave. 4. If you say that, you speak the
 truth. 5. If you say that, you will speak the truth.

SECTION II.

COMPLEX SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

LESSON XCI.

*Principal Elements, Abridged.—Modifiers of Sub-
 ject, Abridged.*

440. An infinitive sentence used as subject or
 predicate, may have its own subject omitted when it
 expresses a general truth, or when its subject may be
 easily supplied, e. g. :

Τὸ ἐπιτιμᾶν ῥαδίον ἐστίν. | *To find fault is easy.*

REM. 1.—Here ἐπιτιμᾶν is the subject, but its own subject is
 omitted, because, the truth being a general one, any subject may
 be supplied: thus, *that you, I, any one, should find fault* is easy.

REM. 2.—The infinitive used substantively, whether with or
 without a subject, sometimes takes the article, as in the above
 example, τὸ ἐπιτιμᾶν, and sometimes omits it.

441. The relative clause, whether modifying the subject or any other noun, may be abridged by dropping the relative, and sometimes also the copula, and retaining the attribute.

442. When a relative clause is thus abridged, the attribute may be expressed,

- 1) By a *participle* agreeing with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate of the relative clause would have been expressed by a *verb*, e. g. :

<p>Ὁ ταῦτα ἔχων, πλουτεῖ.</p>		<p><i>He who has these things is rich.</i></p>
-------------------------------	--	--

- 2) By an *adjective* agreeing with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate would have been expressed by an *adjective* and the copula εἰμί, e. g. :

<p>Ἦσαν κῶμαι πολλαὶ πλή- ρεις πολλῶν ἀγαθῶν.</p>		<p><i>There were many villages (which were) full of many good things.</i></p>
---	--	---

- 3) By a *noun* in apposition with the antecedent of the omitted relative. This occurs when the predicate would have been expressed by a *noun* and the copula εἰμί, e. g. :

<p>Κροῖσος, ὁ Λυδῶν βασι- λεὺς, ἐπλούτει.</p>		<p><i>Croesus, (who was) the king of the Lydians, was rich.</i></p>
---	--	---

REM.—Combining the above with article 316, we have the following

443. RULE.—*Modifying Nouns.*

A noun modifying the meaning of another noun, is put,

- 1) In the same case as that noun, when it denotes the same person or thing, e. g.:

Κροῖσος, ὁ βασιλεύς. | *Croesus, the king.*

- 2) In the genitive, when it denotes a different person or thing, e. g.:

Ὁ Λυδῶν βασιλεύς. | *The king of the Lydians.*

[H. 623, 728: C. 393, 435: G. 137, 167.]

444. VOCABULARY.

Καλῶς, well, nobly.

Μακεδῶν, ὄνος, ὁ, Macedonian.

Νοσέω, ἴσω, to be sick, be ill.

Προδίδωμι (πρό and δίδωμι, 268), to betray.

Ὑγιαίνω, ὑγιανῶ, ὑγίᾱνα, to be well, be in health.

Ὦν, οὔσα, ὄν (276), being.

445. EXERCISES.

I.

1. *Αἰσχροὺν ἐστὶ προδοῦναι τοὺς εὐεργέτας.* 2. *Τὸ ὑγιαίνειν ἀγαθὸν ἐστίν.* 3. *Τὸ νοσεῖν κακὸν ἐστίν.* 4. *Τὸ ὑγιαίνειν ἀγαθὸν εἶναι νομίζω.* 5. *Ἦδὺ ἐστὶ τὸ ἔχειν χρήματα.* 6. *Οὐχ ἡδὺ πολλοὺς ἐχθροὺς ἔχειν.* 7. *Βαρβάρους δουλεύσομεν;* 8. *Ἕλληνες ὄντες βαρβάρους δουλεύσομεν;* 9. *Φίλιππος, ὁ Μακεδόνων βασιλεὺς, ἔγραψε τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις.* 10. *Ὅμηρος τοὺς πολεμήσαντας ἐνεκωμάσεν.* 11. *Ὅμηρος καλῶς τοὺς πολεμήσαντας τοῖς βαρβάρους ἐνεκωμάσεν.*

II.

1. Miltiades, the Athenian general, conquered Darius the king of the Persians. 2. We love those who love us. 3. Let us love those who hate us. 4. It is pleasant to have friends.

LESSON XCII.

Modifiers of Predicate, Abridged.

446. When the subject of an infinitive sentence used as object is the same person or thing as that of the verb on which it depends, it is omitted, e. g. :

Ὁμολογῶ ἀδικεῖν. | *I confess that I do wrong.*

REM.—Here ἀδικεῖν is the direct object of ὁμολογῶ. Its subject ἐμέ is omitted, because it is the same person as the subject of ὁμολογῶ, i. e. ἐγώ, implied in the termination of the verb.

447. When the subject of the infinitive is thus omitted, any predicate noun or adjective after the infinitive is attracted into the nominative to agree with the subject of the principal verb, e. g. :

Νομίζω οὐδὲν χείρων εἶναι | *I think that I am not at*
τῶν ἄλλων. | *all worse than the others.*

448. An attributive sentence of *time, cause, manner, condition, &c.*, may be abridged,

- 1) When its subject is some person or thing mentioned in the principal clause, by dropping the subject, and generally the connective, and retaining the predicate in the form either of a *participle* or of a *noun* or *adjective*, with or without ὢν (οὖσα, ὄν), in agreement with that noun in the principal clause, e. g. :

Κῦρος συλλέξας στρατεῦμα | *Cyrus having collected*
ἐπολιήρκει τὴν πόλιν. | *(i. e. when he had collected) an army, besieged the city.*

Κύρος ἔτι παῖς ὢν πάντων | *Cyrus while still a boy was*
 κράτιστος ἐνομιζέτο. | *thought the best of all.*

- 2) When the subject is some person or thing not mentioned in the principal clause, by dropping the connective and putting the subject in the genitive, and changing the verb to the participle in agreement with it. This construction is called the *Genitive Absolute*, e. g. :

Περικλεὺς ἡγουμένου, κα- | *While Pericles led, the*
 λὰ ἔργα ἀπεδείξαντο οἱ | *Athenians exhibited no-*
 Ἀθηναῖοι. | *ble deeds.*

449. RULE.—*Agreement of Participles.*

Participles, like adjectives (315), agree in *gender*, *number*, and *case*, with the nouns to which they belong. (See examples above.)

[H. 620 : C. 504 : G. 138.]

450. RULE.—*Genitive Absolute.*

A noun and a participle standing grammatically independent of the rest of the sentence, are put in the *Genitive Absolute*. (See above example.)

[H. 970 : C. 675 : G. 183.]

451. Comparisons of inequality take two different constructions :

- 1) The connective ἤ may be used ; and then the following noun is generally in the same case as the corresponding noun before ἤ, e. g. :

Μεῖζων εἰ ἢ ἐγώ. | *You are taller than I.*

- 2) The connective may be omitted ; and then the following noun is put in the genitive, e. g. :

Μεῖζων ἐμοῦ εἰ. | *You are taller than I.*

452. RULE.—*Comparison.*

The comparative degree is followed,

- 1) Without ἤ by the genitive.
- 2) With ἤ by the case of the corresponding noun before it. (See examples above.)

[H. 643 : C. 408, 511 : G. 175.]

453. VOCABULARY.

Βούλομαι, βουλήσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήθην or ἤβουλήθην (<i>Depon.</i>), <i>to be willing, wish, desire.</i>	Πορδέω, ἥσω, <i>to destroy, plunder.</i>
Ἐλεύθερος, ᾧ, ον, <i>free.</i>	Σώζω, σώσω, ἔσωσα, σέσωκα, σέσωσμαι, ἐσώθην, <i>to save, preserve.</i>
Πρέπω, πρέψω, ἔπρεψα, <i>to be becoming, to suit.</i>	Ἵγίεια, ἀσ, ἡ, <i>health.</i>

454. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Βούλομαι ἀληθεύειν.
2. Ὁ δῆμος οὐ βούλεται αὐτὸς δουλεῦν.
3. Ὁ δῆμος βούλεται ἐλεύθερος εἶναι.
4. Θεός ἐστιν ὁ σώζων τὰ πάντα.
5. Λέγεται τοὺς θεοὺς ὑπὸ τοῦ Διὸς βασιλεύεσθαι.
6. Ὁ κάλλιστος κόσμος τῷ νικᾷν πρέπει.
7. Ὁ Ξενοφῶν ἐνόμιζε τὸν κάλλιστον κόσμον τῷ νικᾷν πρέπει.
8. Ἕλληνας ἀδικεῖ.
9. Δίκαια λέγοντες πολλοὶ ἄδικα ποιοῦσιν.
10. Τί ἐστι μείζον ἀγαθὸν ἀνθρώποις ὑγιείας ;

II.

1. He thinks he is wise.
2. We think he is wise.
3. You think you are wise.
4. We think you are wise.
5. What is better than virtue ?

CHAPTER III.

COMPOUND SENTENCES.

SECTION I.

COMPOUND SENTENCES—UNABRIDGED.

LESSON XCIII.

Classes of Compound Sentences.

455. A compound sentence is one which consists of two or more independent, though related, sentences.

REM.—The sentences, thus united, may themselves be either simple, complex, or compound.

456. Compound sentences may be divided into three classes, viz. :

- 1) *Copulative* sentences; in which two or more thoughts are presented in harmony with each other, e. g. :

Πρεσβεύετε.

You send ambassadors.

Κατηγορεῖτε.

You make accusation.

Πρεσβεύετε καὶ κατηγορεῖτε.

You send ambassadors and make accusation.

- 2) *Disjunctive* sentences; in which a choice between two or more thoughts is offered, e. g. :

Ἡ λέγε τι συγῆς κρεῖττον ἢ συγῆν ἔχε.	Either say something bet- ter than silence, or keep silence.
--	--

3) *Adversative* sentences ; in which the thoughts stand opposed to each other, e. g. :

Λέγεις μὲν εὖ, πράττεις δ' οὐδέν.	You speak well, but you do nothing.
--------------------------------------	--

457. Copulative clauses may be connected by *καί*, *τέ*, or *οὔτε*.

REM.—*Kaí* is the most common, and may be used as the affirmative connective in all cases, unless the preceding member is more important than that which follows: *τέ*, which is an enclitic and seldom used in prose, indicates a more intimate relationship, and may be used when the second member represents something as belonging to the first, or derived from it, &c. *Οὔτε* (*οὐ* and *τέ*) has the force of *and not*.

458. Frequently a connective appears in both clauses ; thus we find the following correlatives : *καί*—*καί* ; *τέ*—*τέ* ; *τέ*—*καί* ; *οὔτε*—*οὔτε*, e. g. :

Ὅρῶς τε λέγετε, καὶ ἐγὼ τῷ νόμῳ πείσομαι.	You speak well, and I will obey the law.
--	---

459. Disjunctive sentences usually employ the connective *ἢ* or the correlatives *ἢ*—*ἢ*.

460. The most common adversative particle is *δέ*, generally with the correlative *μὲν* ; the strongest is *ἀλλά*.

461. The article is often used with the correlatives *μὲν* and *δέ*, as follows :

Ὁ μὲν — ὁ δέ.	The one — the other.
Οἱ μὲν — οἱ δέ.	Some — others.

462. VOCABULARY.

Ἀλλά, <i>but</i> .	Μισθοδότης, ου, ὁ, <i>paymaster</i> .
Δέ, <i>but, and</i> , correlative of μέν.	Ὅπισθοφυλάκῳ, ἦσω, <i>to guard or command the rear</i> .
Ἐμπεδῶω, ὥσω, <i>to observe, keep inviolate</i> .	Ὅρκος, ου, ὁ, <i>oath</i> .
Λύω, λῦσω, ἔλυσα, λέλυκα, λέλυμαι, ἐλύθην, <i>to violate, break</i> .	Οὐδέποτε, <i>never</i> .
Μέν, <i>indeed, on the one hand</i> ; often omitted in translating.	Οὔτε, <i>neither</i> ; οὔτε—οὔτε, <i>neither—nor</i> .
	Τέ (<i>enclitic</i>), <i>and</i> ; τὲ καὶ οἱ τέ—καί, <i>both—and</i> .

463. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Εὖ λέγετε. 2. Ποιήσω ταῦτα. 3. Εὖ λέγετε καὶ ποιήσω ταῦτα. 4. Εὖ τε λέγετε καὶ ποιήσω ταῦτα. 5. Ὁ μὲν φιλεῖ, ὁ δὲ φιλεῖται. 6. Ἠγείτο μὲν Χειρίσοφος, ὠπισθοφυλάκει δὲ Ξενοφῶν. 7. Ἡμεῖς μὲν ἐμπεδοῦμεν τοὺς τῶν θεῶν ὅρκους, οἱ δὲ πολέμιοι τὰς σπονδὰς λελύκασιν. 8. Οὔτε ἡμεῖς ἔτι Κύρου στρατιῶται, οὔτε ἐκεῖνος ἡμῖν ἔτι μισθοδότης.

II.

1. The boy is playing. 2. The girl is writing a letter to her mother. 3. The boy is playing, and the girl is writing a letter to her mother. 4. The boy is playing, but the girl is writing a letter to her mother.

SECTION II.

COMPOUND SENTENCES—ABRIDGED.

LESSON XCIV.

Compound Elements.—Subjects, United.—Predicates, United.

464. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ from each other only in their *subjects*, and then these subjects are generally united, and the other elements appear but once, though in such a form as to agree with the compound subject, e. g.:

Κριτίας Σωκράτει ὀμίλει.	<i>Critias associated with Socrates.</i>
Ἀλκιβιάδης Σωκράτει ὀμίλει.	<i>Alcibiades associated with Socrates.</i>
Πλάτων Σωκράτει ὀμίλει.	<i>Plato associated with Socrates.</i>
Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης Σωκράτει ὀμιλεῖτην.	<i>Critias and Alcibiades associated with Socrates.</i>
Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης καὶ Πλάτων Σωκράτει ὀμίλουν.	<i>Critias, Alcibiades, and Plato associated with Socrates.</i>

REM.—Here, it will be observed, the predicates of the three simple sentences are all in the singular, but when the first two sentences are united the predicate is changed to the dual, and when all three are united, to the plural.

465. RULE.—*Agreement, Number.*

The predicate generally agrees in number with its compound subject, as in the above examples, though the plural is often used for the dual when two singular subjects are united.

[H. 634: C. 496: G. 135, N. 3.]

466. RULE.—*Agreement, Person.*

The verb must agree in person with the compound subject, unless the various members are of different persons, in which case it takes the first person in preference to the second, and the second in preference to the third, e. g.:

Ἑμεῖς καὶ ἐγὼ τὰδε λέγομεν. | *You and I say this.*

[H. 606: C. 496: G. 135, N. 2.]

467. When the subjects are of different genders, any predicate-adjective in the plural generally takes the gender of one of the subjects, preferring the *masculine* to the *feminine* and the *feminine* to the *neuter*; unless the subjects denote things without life, in which case it is usually neuter, with the copula in the singular, e. g.:

Καὶ ἡ γυνὴ καὶ ὁ ἀνὴρ ἀγα-	<i>Both the woman and the</i>
δοὶ εἰσιν.	

Πόλεμος καὶ στᾶσις ὀλέ-	<i>War and sedition are de-</i>
θρα ταῖς πόλεσιν ἐστίν.	

REM.—Sometimes the predicate, whether verb or adjective, agrees with one of the subjects, and is understood with the rest, e. g.: Σὺ τε Ἕλληγ' εἰ καὶ ἡμεῖς, *Both you and we are Greeks.*

468. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ only in their *predicates*, and then these predicates are united, while the other elements appear but once, e. g.:

Κῦρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν παλεῖ.	<i>Cyrus strikes his brother.</i>
Κῦρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν τιτρώ- σκει.	<i>Cyrus wounds his brother.</i>
Κῦρος τὸν ἀδελφὸν παλεῖ καὶ τιτρώσκει.	<i>Cyrus strikes and wounds his brother.</i>

REM. 1.—When the modifiers of the several predicates are not the same, they must be associated with their respective predicates, e. g.: 'Ο Δαρείος ἀδικεῖ τὴν πόλιν καὶ ποιεῖ πόλεμον, *Darius is injuring the city and making war.*

REM. 2.—If the predicate is expressed by a copula and attribute separately, the copula being the same in the several members, we have only to unite the attributes, e. g.: Ἀτολμος εἰ καὶ μαλακός, *You are cowardly and effeminate.*

469. VOCABULARY.

Βασιλεῖον, ου, τό (<i>common in plur.</i>), palace.	Πλείστος, η, ον (<i>superl. of πολὺς</i>), most, very many.
Κριτίας, ου, ὁ, <i>Critias</i> , one of the thirty tyrants of Athens.	Πλήρης, ες, full, full of, abounding in.
Μένων, ωνος, ὁ, <i>Menon</i> , commander under the younger Cyrus.	Πολιτικός, ή, όν, constitutional political.

470. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Κριτίας πλείστα κακὰ ἐποίησεν. 2. Ἀλκιβιάδης πλείστα κακὰ ἐποίησεν. 3. Κριτίας καὶ Ἀλκιβιάδης πλείστα κακὰ ἐποίησάτην. 4. Σωκράτης σοφὸς ἦν. 5. Πλάτων σοφὸς ἦν. 6. Σωκράτης καὶ Πλάτων σοφοὶ ἦσαν. 7. Ἐνταῦθα Κύρῳ βασιλεία ἦν καὶ παράδεισος μέγας, ἀγρίων θηρίων πλήρης, ἃ ἐκεῖνος ἐθήρευεν. 8. Λυκούργον θανμάζομεν. 9. Λυκούργον τιμῶμεν. 10. Λυκούργον θανμάζομεν καὶ τιμῶμεν. 11. Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων εἰσὶν ὑμέτεροι μὲν εὐεργέται, ἡμέτεροι δὲ

στρατηγοί. 12. Τοῦτο ποιεῖν οὔτε πολιτικὸν οὔτε δίκαιόν ἐστιν. 13. Ὁ Φίλιππος οὔτε ἀδικεῖ τὴν πόλιν οὔτε ποιεῖ πόλεμον.

II.

1. My brothers admire this beautiful city. 2. My father admires this beautiful city. 3. Both my father and my brothers admire this beautiful city. 4. We love our parents. 5. We both love and honor our parents.

LESSON XCV.

Compound Elements.—Modifiers of Subject, United.—Modifiers of Predicate, United.—Elements Common to Different Members.

471. The several members of a compound sentence frequently differ only in the *modifiers* of their *subjects*; and then these modifiers may be united, and the other elements of the sentence appear but once, e. g.:

Μένων ὑμέτερος εὐεργέτης τιμᾶται.	<i>Menon your benefactor is honored.</i>
Μένων ἡμέτερος στρατηγὸς τιμᾶται.	<i>Menon our general is honored.</i>
Μένων ὑμέτερος μὲν εὐεργέτης, ἡμέτερος δὲ στρατηγὸς τιμᾶται.	<i>Menon, your benefactor but our general, is honored.</i>

472. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ only in the *objects* of their

predicates; and then these objects may be united, and the other elements of the sentence appear but once, e. g.:

Τὴν πόλιν καὶ τὴν ἄκραν φυλάττομεν.		<i>We are guarding the city and the citadel.</i>
--	--	--

473. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ from each other only in the *attributes* of their *predicates*; and then these attributes may be united, and the other elements appear but once, e. g.:

Ὁ Κῦρος ἐπολιόρκει Μίλη- τον κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν.		<i>Cyrus besieged Miletus by land and sea.</i>
--	--	--

474. The several members of a compound sentence sometimes differ from each other in two or more of their elements, and still have one or more in common. When this is the case, the parts which are common to the several members appear in one of them, but are usually omitted in the rest, e. g.:

Ἡ οἰκία χειμῶνος μὲν εὐή- λιος ἔστω, τοῦ δὲ θέρους εὐσκόιος.		<i>In winter let your house have the sun, in sum- mer the shade.</i>
--	--	--

REM.—Here, it will be observed, the common elements, ἡ οἰκία and ἔστω, appear but once, while all the other parts retain their positions in their respective members.

475. VOCABULARY.

Γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, <i>land, earth.</i> Δεσπότης, ου, ὁ, <i>despot, ruler,</i> <i>master, lord.</i>		Θάλαττα (or ασσα), ης, ἡ, <i>sea.</i> Κατά (<i>prep. with accus.</i>), οἱ,
---	--	--

<i>through, by; κατὰ γῆν, by land.</i>	<i>Σύμμαχος, ου, ὁ, ally, auxiliary.</i>
<i>Προσκυνέω (πρός and κυνέω), ἵσω, to worship, adore.</i>	<i>Τιμή, ἥς, ἡ, honor, esteem.</i>

476. EXERCISES.

I.

1. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος μέγας. 2. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος καλός. 3. Ἐνταῦθα ἦν παράδεισος μέγας καὶ καλός. 4. Πρόξενος καὶ Μένων, ὑμέτεροι μὲν εὐεργέται, ἡμέτεροι δὲ στρατηγοί, ἐν μεγάλῃ τιμῇ εἰσιν. 5. Οὐδένα δεσπότην προσκυνούμεν. 6. Τοὺς θεοὺς προσκυνούμεν. 7. Οὐδένα δεσπότην, ἀλλὰ τοὺς θεοὺς προσκυνούμεν. 8. Τίνα χρόνον ἢ τίνα καιρὸν ζητεῖτε; 9. Ἐνίκων οἱ ἡμέτεροι πρόγονοι τοὺς τούτων προγόνους καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλατταν. 10. Νομίζω ὑμᾶς ἐμοὶ εἶναι καὶ πατρίδα καὶ φίλους καὶ συμμαχοὺς.

II.

1. Philip, the king of the Macedonians, conquered the Athenians. 2. Philip, the father of Alexander, conquered the Athenians. 3. Philip, the king of the Macedonians and the father of Alexander, conquered the Athenians.

LESSON XCVI.

Classification of Sentences.—Recapitulation.

477. Sentences may be divided, according to the form in which the thought is expressed, into three classes:

- 1) *Declarative Sentences*, which assume the form of an assertion.
- 2) *Interrogative Sentences*, which assume the form of a question.
- 3) *Imperative Sentences*, which assume the form of a command, exhortation, or entreaty.

478. Again : sentences may be divided, according to their structure, into three classes :

- 1) *Simple Sentences*, which express but a single thought, i. e. make but one assertion, ask but one question, or give but one command.
- 2) *Complex Sentences*, which express two or more thoughts so related that one or more of them are made dependent upon the others.
- 3) *Compound Sentences*, which express two or more independent thoughts.

I. SIMPLE SENTENCES.

479. The elements of the simple sentence, as we have seen, are of two kinds :

I. *Principal Elements* :

- 1) Subject.
- 2) Predicate.

II. *Subordinate Elements* :

- 1) Objective Modifiers.
- 2) Attributive Modifiers.

480. These elements appear in two different forms, viz. :

- 1) *Simple*, i. e. without modifiers.
- 2) *Complex*, i. e. with modifiers.

II. COMPLEX SENTENCES.

A. *Complex Sentences, Unabridged.*

481. A simple sentence may become complex by having one or more sentences substituted for one or more of its constituent elements.

482. A sentence thus used as an element in the formation of a complex sentence, may be itself either *simple, complex, or compound*.

483. The subordinate character of a sentence thus used may be denoted,

- 1) By a subordinate connective without any change in the sentence itself.
- 2) By change of form without the use of a connective.
- 3) By both a connective and a corresponding change of form.

B. *Complex Sentences, Abridged.*

484. Complex sentences are abridged in two ways:

- 1) A portion of the subordinate clause is omitted, and the rest remains unchanged.
- 2) A portion of the subordinate clause is omitted, and the rest is changed to adapt it to its new situation.

III. COMPOUND SENTENCES.

A. *Compound Sentences, Unabridged.*

485. Compound sentences may be formed by co-ordinating any two or more sentences, whether simple, complex, or compound.

486. This co-ordination is of three distinct kinds :

- 1) Copulative.
- 2) Disjunctive.
- 3) Adversative.

B. Compound Sentences, Abridged.

487. When the several members of a compound sentence have one or more parts in common, those parts, as we have seen in the last few lessons, generally appear but once in the sentence.

PART II.
GREEK SELECTIONS.

I. FABLES.

1.—THE WOLF.

488. Λύκος ἰδὼν ποιμένας ἐσθίωντας ἐν σκηνῇ πρόβατον, Ἑλίκος, ἔφη, ἂν ἦν θόρυβος, εἰ ἐγὼ τοῦτο ἐποιοῦν!

2.—THE WOLF AND THE LAMB.

489. Λύκος ἄμνον ἐδίωκεν. Ὁ δὲ εἰς ναὸν κατέφυγε. Προσκαλουμένου δὲ τοῦ λύκου τὸν ἄμνον καὶ λέγοντος, ὅτι θυσιάσει αὐτὸν ὁ ἱερεὺς τῷ θεῷ, ἐκεῖνος ἔφη πρὸς αὐτόν· Ἄλλ' αἰρετώτερόν μοί ἐστι θεῷ θυσίαν εἶναι, ἢ ὑπὸ σοῦ διαφθαρῆναι.

3.—THE GARDENER.

490. Κηπωρῷ τις ἐπιστὰς ἀρδεύοντι λάχανα ἐπυνθάνετο αὐτοῦ, δι' ἣν αἰτίαν τὰ μὲν ἄγρια τῶν λαχάνων εὐθαλῇ τέ ἐστι καὶ στερεά, τὰ δὲ ἡμερα λεπτὰ καὶ μαλασμένα· καὶ ἐκεῖνος ἔφη· Ἡ γῆ τῶν μὲν μήτηρ, τῶν δὲ μητρυνία ἐστίν.

4.—THE WOMAN AND THE HEN.

491. Γυνή τις χήρα ὄρνιν εἶχε, καὶ ἑκάστην ἡμέραν ὥδον αὐτῇ τίκτουσαν. Νομίσασα δέ, ὥς, εἰ πλείους τῇ ὄρνιδι κριθὰς παραβάλαι, δις τέξεται τῆς ἡμέρας, τοῦτο πεποίηκεν. Ἡ δὲ ὄρνις πιμελῆς γενομένη οὐδ' ἄπαξ τῆς ἡμέρας τεκεῖν ἠδύνατο.

5.—THE BIRDS AND THE PEACOCK.

492. Τῶν ὀρνίθων βουλομένων ποιῆσαι βασιλέα, ταῶς ἑαυτὸν ἠξίου διὰ τὸ κάλλος χειροτονεῖν. Αἶρουμένων δὲ τοῦτον τῶν ἄλλων, ὁ κολοῖδς ἔφη· 'Ἄλλ' εἰ, σοῦ βασιλεύοντος, ὁ αἰτὸς ἡμᾶς καταδιώκειν ἐπιχειρήσει, πῶς ἡμῖν ἐπαρκέσεις ;

6.—THE WILD AND THE TAME ASS.

493. Ὄνος ἄγριος ὄνον ἡμερον ἰδὼν ἔν τινι εὐηλίῳ τόπῳ, ἐμακάριζεν αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τῇ εὐεξίᾳ τοῦ σώματος καὶ τῇ τῆς τρυφῆς ἀπολαύσει. Ὑστερον δὲ ἰδὼν αὐτὸν ἀχθοφοροῦντα καὶ τὸν ὀνηλάτην ὀπισθεν ἐπόμενον καὶ ῥοπάλοις αὐτὸν παίοντα ἔφη· 'Ἄλλ' ἔγωγε οὐκέτι σε εὐδαιμονίζω· ὁρῶ γὰρ, ὅτι οὐκ ἄνευ κακῶν μεγάλων τὴν εὐδαιμονίαν ἔχεις.

7.—THE DOG AND HIS MASTER.

494. Ἐχων τις κύνα Μελιταῖον καὶ ὄνον, διετέλει τῷ κυνὶ προσπαίζων· καὶ εἴ ποτε ἔξω δεῖπνον εἶχεν, ἐκόμιζέ τι αὐτῷ. Ὁ δὲ ὄνος ζηλώσας προσέδραμεν αὐτὸς καὶ σκιρτῶν ἐλάκτισε τὸν δεσπότην· καὶ οὗτος ἀγανακτήσας ἐκέλευσε παίοντα αὐτὸν ἀναγαγεῖν πρὸς τὸν μυλῶνα καὶ τοῦτον δῆσαι.

8.—THE TRUMPETER.

495. Σαλπυγκτῆς στρατὸν ἐπισυνάγων, καὶ κρατῆ-
 ρεῖς ὑπὸ τῶν πολεμίων, ἐβόα· Μὴ κτείνετε με, ὦ ἄν-
 δρες, εἰκὴ καὶ μάτην· οὐδένα γὰρ ὑμῶν ἀπέκτεινα· πλὴν
 γὰρ τοῦ χαλκοῦ τούτου, οὐδὲν ἄλλο κτῶμαι. Οἱ δὲ πρὸς
 αὐτὸν ἔφασαν· Διὰ τοῦτο γὰρ μᾶλλον τεθνήξῃ, ὅτι σύ,
 μὴ δυνάμενος πολεμεῖν, τοὺς πάντας πρὸς μάχην ἐγεί-
 ρεις.

9.—THE CICADA AND THE ANTS.

496. Χειμῶνος ὥρα τέττιξ λιμώττων ᾗτει τοὺς μύρ-
 μηκας τροφήν· Οἱ δὲ μύρμηκες εἶπον αὐτῷ· Διὰ τί τὸ
 θέρος οὐ συνήγες τροφήν; ὁ δὲ εἶπεν· Οὐκ ἐσχόλαζον,
 ἀλλ' ἡδὸν μουσικῶς· οἱ δὲ γελάσαντες εἶπον· Ἄλλ' εἰ
 θέρους ὥραις ἡϋλεις, χειμῶνος ὀρχοῦ.

10.—THE HORSE AND HIS GROOM.

497. Κριθὴν τὴν τοῦ ἵππου ὁ ἵπποκόμος κλέπτων
 καὶ πωλῶν, τὸν ἵππον ἔτριβε καὶ ἐκτένιζε πάσας ἡμέρας·
 ἔφη δὲ ὁ ἵππος· Εἰ θέλεις ἀληθῶς καλὸν εἶναί με, τὴν
 κριθὴν τὴν τρέφουσιν μὴ πῶλει.

11.—THE HORSE AND THE STAG.

498. Ἴππος κατεῖχε λειμῶνα μόνος· ἐλθόντος δ'
 ἐλάφου καὶ διαφθείροντος τὴν νομὴν, βουλόμενος τιμωρή-
 σασθαι τὸν ἔλαφον, ἡρώτα τιν' ἄνθρωπον, εἰ δύναιτο
 μετ' αὐτοῦ κολάσαι τὸν ἔλαφον· ὁ δ' ἔφησεν, ἐὰν λάβῃ
 χαλινόν, καὶ αὐτὸς ἀναβῇ ἐπ' αὐτὸν, ἔχων ἀκόντια·
 συνομολογήσαντος δέ, ἀντὶ τοῦ τιμωρῆσθαι, αὐτὸς
 ἐδούλευσεν ἤδη τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ.

12.—STAG.

499. Ἐλαφος διψήσας ἐπὶ πηγὴν ἦλθεν· ἰδὼν δὲ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ σκιάν, τοὺς μὲν πόδας ἐμέμφετο ὡς λεπτοὺς καὶ ἀσθενεῖς ὄντας· τὰ δὲ κέρατα αὐτοῦ ἐπῆναι ὡς μέγιστα καὶ εὐμήκη. Μηδέπω πιὼν, κυνηγοῦ καταλαβόντος, ἔφευγεν· ἐπὶ πολὺν δὲ τόπον δραμὼν καὶ εἰς ὕλην ἐμβάς, τοῖς κέρασιν ἐμπλακεῖς ἐθηρεύθη· ἔφη δέ· ὦ μάταιος ἐγὼ, ὃς ἐκ μὲν τῶν ποδῶν ἐσώθην, οἷς ἐμεμφόμεν, ἐκ δὲ τῶν κεράτων προεδόθην, οἷς ἐκαυχώμην.

13.—THE FOX AND THE LION.

500. Ἀλώπηξ μῆπω θεασαμένη λέοντα, ἐπειδὴ κατὰ τινα τύχην αὐτῷ συνήντησε, τὸ μὲν πρῶτον οὕτως ἐφοβήθη, ὡς μικροῦ καὶ ἀποθανεῖν. Ἐπειτα τὸ δεύτερον θεασαμένη, ἐφοβήθη μὲν, οὐ μὴν ὡς τὸ πρότερον. Ἐκ τρίτου δὲ τοῦτον θεασαμένη, οὕτως αὐτοῦ κατεδάρρησεν, ὡς καὶ προσελθούσα διαλεχθῆναι.

14.—THE LION, THE ASS, AND THE FOX.

501. Λέων καὶ ὄνος καὶ ἀλώπηξ κοινωνίαν ποιησάμενοι, ἐξῆλθον πρὸς ἄγραν. Πολλῆς οὖν θήρας συλληφθείσης, προσέταξεν ὁ λέων τῷ ὄνῳ διελεῖν αὐτοῖς· ὁ δὲ τρεῖς μερίδας ποιησάμενος ἐκ τῶν ἴσων, ἐκλέξασθαι τούτους προὔτρεπετο. Καὶ ὁ λέων θυμωθεὶς, τὸν ὄνον κατέφαγεν. Εἶτα τῇ ἀλώπεκι μερίζειν ἐκέλευσεν· ἡ δ' εἰς μίαν μερίδα πάντα σωρεύσασα, ἑαυτῇ βραχὺ τι κατέλιπε. Καὶ ὁ λέων πρὸς αὐτήν· Τίς σε, ὦ βελτίστη, διαιρεῖν οὕτως ἐδιδάξεν; ἡ δ' εἶπεν· Ἡ τοῦ ὄνου συμφορά.

II. JESTS.

502. Σχολαστικὸς οἰκίαν πωλὼν, λίθον ἀπ' αὐτῆς εἰς δεῦγμα περιέφερεν.

503. Σχολαστικὸς θέλων εἰδέναι, εἰ πρέπει αὐτῷ κοιμᾶσθαι, καμμύσας ἐσοπτρίζετο.

504. Σχολαστικὸς μαθὼν ὅτι ὁ κόραξ ὑπὲρ τὰ διακόσια ἔτη ζῇ, ἀγοράσας κόρακα εἰς ἀπόπειραν ἔτρεφεν.

505. Σχολαστικὸς εἰς χειμῶνα ναυαγῶν, καὶ τῶν συμπλεόντων ἐκάστου περιπλεκομένου σκευὸς πρὸς τὸ σωθῆναι, ἐκείνος μίαν τῶν ἀγκυρῶν περιεπλέξατο.

506. Διδύμων ἀδελφῶν εἰς ἐτελεύτησε. Σχολαστικὸς οὖν ἀπαντήσας τῷ ζῶντι ἡρώτα· Σὺ ἀπέθανες, ἢ ὁ ἀδελφός σου;

507. Σχολαστικὸς θέλων τὸν ἵππον αὐτοῦ διδάξαι μὴ τρώγειν πολλὰ, οὐ παρέβαλεν αὐτῷ τροφάς. Ἀποθανόντος δὲ τοῦ ἵππου τῷ λιμῷ, ἔλεγε· Μέγα ἐζημιώθην· ὅτε γὰρ ἔμαθε μὴ τρώγειν, τότε ἀπέθανεν.

508. Σχολαστικὸς ἰδὼν στρουθία ἐπὶ δένδρῳ, λάθρῳ ὑπείσθλων ὑφαπλώσατο τὸν κόλπον, καὶ ἔσειε τὸ δένδρον, ὥς ὑποδεξόμενος τὰ στρουθία.

509. Σχολαστικὸς σχολαστικῶ συναντήσας εἶπεν· Ἐμαθον ὅτι ἀπέθανες· κακεῖνος, Ἄλλ' ὀρᾷς με ἔτι, ἔφη, ζῶντα. Καὶ ὁ σχολαστικὸς, Καὶ μὴν ὁ εἰπὼν μοι πολλῶ σου ἀξιοπιστότερος ὑπάρχει.

510. Σχολαστικὸς κολυμβᾶν βουλόμενος, παρὰ μικρὸν ἐπνύγη. Ὡμοσεν οὖν μὴ ἄψασθαι ὕδατος, ἐὰν μὴ πρῶτον μάθῃ κολυμβᾶν.

511. Σχολαστικὸς φίλῳ συναντήσας εἶπε· Καθ'

ὑπνους σε ἰδὼν προσηγόρευσα. Ὁ δὲ, Σύγγνωθί μοι, ὅτι οὐ προσέσχον.

512. Σχολαστικὸς ναυαγεῖν μέλλων, πινακίδας ἤτει, ἵνα διαθήκας γράφῃ. Τοὺς δὲ οἰκέτας ὀρών ἀλγούντας διὰ τὸν κίνδυνον, ἔφη· Μὴ λυπεῖσθε, ἐλευθερῶ γὰρ ὑμᾶς.

513. Σχολαστικὸς ποταμὸν βουλόμενος περᾶσαι ἀνῆλθεν ἐς τὸ πλοῖον ἔφιππος· πυθόμενου δὲ τινος τὴν αἰτίαν ἔφη, σπουδάζειν.

514. Σχολαστικὸς ἀπορῶν δαπανημάτων τὰ βιβλία αὐτοῦ ἐπίπρασκε, καὶ γράφων πρὸς τὸν πατέρα ἔλεγε· Σύγχαιρε ἡμῖν, πάτερ· ἤδη γὰρ ἡμᾶς τὰ βιβλία τρέφει.

515. Σχολαστικῷ φίλος ἔγραψεν, ἐν Ἑλλάδι ὄντι, βιβλία αὐτῷ ἀγοράσαι· τοῦ δὲ ἀμελήσαντος, ὥς, μετὰ χρόνον, τῷ φίλῳ συνώφθη, εἶπε· Τὴν ἐπιστολὴν, ἣν περὶ βιβλίων ἀπέστειλās μοι, οὐκ ἐκομισάμην.



III. ANECDOTES.



AGESILAUS.

516. 1. Ὁ Ἀγησίλαος ἐρωτώμενος, πῶς μεγάλῃν δόξαν περιεποιήσατο, θανάτου καταφρονήσας, ἔφη. 2. Ἐπιζητοῦντός τινος, τίνα δεῖ μανθάνειν τοὺς παῖδας· Ταῦτ', εἶπεν, οἷς καὶ ἄνδρες γενόμενοι χρῆσονται. 3. Ἐρωτώμενος, διὰ τί μάλιστα παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους εὐδαιμονοῦσιν οἱ Σπαρτιᾶται· Διότι, εἶπε, παρὰ τοὺς ἄλλους ἀσκούσιν ἄρχειν τε καὶ ἄρχεσθαι.

AGIS.

517. 1. Ἄγις, ὁ Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεὺς, ἔφη τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους μὴ ἐρωτᾶν, ὅποσοι εἰσὶν, ἀλλὰ ποὺ εἰσὶν οἱ πολέμιοι. 2. Ἐρωτῶντός τινος, πόσοι εἰσὶν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι, Ὅσοι ἱκανοί, εἶπε, τοὺς κακοὺς ἀπερύκειν. 3. Ἄγις, ὁ βασιλεὺς, ἐν Μαντινείᾳ κωλυόμενος διαμάχεσθαι τοῖς πολεμίοις πλείοσιν οὖσιν, εἶπεν· Ἀνάγκη πολλοῖς μάχεσθαι τὸν ἄρχειν πολλῶν βουλόμενον.

ALCIBIADES.

518. 1. Εἰπόντος τινὸς πρὸς τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην, Οὐ πιστεύεις τῇ πατρίδι τὴν περὶ σεαυτοῦ κρῖναι; Ἐγὼ μὲν, ἔφη, οὐδὲ τῇ μητρὶ, μή πως ἀγνοήσασα τὴν μέλαιναν βάλῃ ψῆφον ἀντὶ τῆς λευκῆς. 2. Ἀκούσας ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης, ὅτι θάνατος αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν σὺν αὐτῷ κατέγνωσται, Δείξωμεν οὖν, εἶπεν, αὐτοῖς ὅτι ζῶμεν· καὶ πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους τρεψάμενος τὸν Δεκελικὸν ἡγείρεν ἐπὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους πόλεμον.

ALEXANDER.

519. 1. Ἀλέξανδρος, προτρεπομένων τινῶν αὐτὸν ἰδεῖν τὰς Δαρείου θυγατέρας καὶ τὴν γυναῖκα, ἔφη, Αἰσχρὸν τοὺς ἄνδρας νικήσαντας ὑπὸ γυναικῶν ἡττᾶσθαι. 2. Ἀλέξανδρος ἀκούσας ὅτι Δαρεῖος μυριάδας τριάκοντα εἰς παράταξιν ἄγει, ἔφη, Εἰς μάγειρος οὐ φοβεῖται πολλὰ πρόβατα.

ANACHARSIS.

520. 1. Ἀνάχαρσις ὁ Σκύθης ἐρωτηθεὶς ὑπὸ τινος, τί ἐστὶ πολέμιον ἀνθρώποις; Αὐτοί, ἔφη, αὐτοῖς. 2. Ὀνειδιζόμενος ὑπὸ Ἀττικοῦ, ὅτι Σκύθης ἐστίν, ἔφη·

Ἄλλ' ἐμοὶ μὲν ὄνειδος ἢ πατρίς, σὺ δὲ τῆς πατρίδος.
3. Ἐρωτηθεῖς, τί ἐστὶν ἐν ἀνθρώποις ἀγαθόν τε καὶ
φαῦλον, ἔφη, Γλῶσσα.

ANTALCIDAS.

521. 1. Ἀνταλκίδας πρὸς τὸν ἀμαθεῖς καλοῦντα
τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους Ἀθηναῖον, Μόνοι γοῦν, εἶπεν, ἡμεῖς
οὐδὲν μεμαθήκαμεν παρ' ὑμῶν κακόν. 2. Ἐτέρου δ'
Ἀθηναίου πρὸς αὐτὸν εἰπόντος, ἀλλὰ μὴν ἡμεῖς ἀπὸ τοῦ
Κηφισοῦ πολλάκις ὑμᾶς ἐδιώξαμεν, Ἡμεῖς δέ, ἔφη, οὐ-
δέποτε ἀπὸ τοῦ Εὐρώτα. 3. Σοφιστοῦ τινος μέλλοντος
ἀναγινώσκειν ἐγκώμιον Ἡρακλέους, Τίς γὰρ αὐτὸν,
ἔφη, ψέγει ;

ANTISTHENES.

522. 1. Ἀντισθένης ποτὲ ἐπαινούμενος ὑπὸ πονη-
ρῶν, Ἀγωνιῶ, ἔφη, μή τι κακὸν εἴργασμαι. 2. Ἐρωτη-
θεῖς, τί αὐτῷ περιγέγονεν ἐκ φιλοσοφίας, ἔφη· Τὸ
δύνασθαι ἑαυτῷ ὁμιλεῖν. 3. Ἐρωτηθεῖς, τί τῶν μαθη-
μάτων ἀναγκαιότατον, ἔφη· Τὸ κακὰ ἀπομαθεῖν.

ARISTIPPUS.

523. 1. Ἀρίστιππος ἐρωτηθεῖς, τί αὐτῷ περιγέ-
γονεν ἐκ φιλοσοφίας, ἔφη, Τὸ δύνασθαι πᾶσι θάρρουν-
τως ὁμιλεῖν. 2. Συνίσταυτός τινος αὐτῷ υἱόν, ᾗτησε
πεντακοσίας δραχμάς· τοῦ δὲ εἰπόντος, Τοσοῦτον δύνα-
μαι ἀνδράποδον ὠνήσασθαι, Πρίω, ἔφη, καὶ ἔξεις δύο.
3. Ὀνειδιζόμενός ποτε ἐπὶ τῷ πολυτελῶς ζῆν, Εἰ τοῦτ',
ἔφη, φαῦλόν ἐστιν, οὐκ ἂν ἐν ταῖς τῶν θεῶν ἐορταῖς
ἐγίγνετο. 4. Λοιδορούμενός ποτε ἀνεχώρει· τοῦ δ' ἐπι-
διώκοντος εἰπόντος, Τί φεύγεις ; Ὅτι, φησί, τοῦ μὲν
κακῶς λέγειν σὺ τὴν ἐξουσίαν ἔχεις, τοῦ δὲ μὴ ἀκούειν
ἐγώ.

ARISTOTLE.

524. 1. Ἀριστοτέλης ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί περιγίγνεται κέρδος τοῖς ψευδομένοις, "Ὅταν, ἔφη, λέγωσιν ἀλήθειαν, μὴ πιστεύεσθαι. 2. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τί γηράσκει ταχύ, Χάρις, ἔφη. 3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς, τίνι διαφέρουσιν οἱ πεπαιδευμένοι τῶν ἀπαιδευτῶν, "Ὅσῳ, εἶπεν, οἱ ζῶντες τῶν τεθνηκότων. 4. Κατανοήσας μειράκιον ἐπὶ πολυτελείᾳ τῆς χλαμύδος σεμνυνόμενον, Οὐ παύσει, ἔφη, μειράκιον, ἐπὶ προβάτου δορᾷ σεμνυνόμενος; 5. Ἀριστοτέλης τῆς παιδείας ἔφη τὰς μὲν ρίζας εἶναι πικράς, γλυκεῖς δὲ τοὺς καρπούς. 6. Ὀνειδιζόμενός ποτε, ὅτι πονηρῷ ἀνδρῶφι ἐλεημοσύνην ἔδωκεν, Οὐ τὸν τρόπον, ἔφη, ἀλλὰ τὸν ἀνδρωπὸν ἠλέησα. 7. Πρὸς τὸν καυχώμενον, ὥς ἀπὸ μεγάλης πόλεως εἴη, Οὐ τοῦτο, ἔφη, δεῖ σκοπεῖν, ἀλλ' εἴ τις μεγάλης πατρίδος ἄξιός ἐστιν.

DIMADES.

525. 1. Δημάδης ὁ ῥήτωρ εἶπεν, ὅτι δι' αἵματος, οὐ διὰ μέλανος τοὺς νόμους ὁ Δράκων ἔγραψε. 2. Δημάδης δημηγορῶν ποτε ἐν Ἀθήναις, ἐκείνων δὲ μὴ πάντα προσεχόντων, ἐδεήθη αὐτῶν, ὅπως ἐπιτρέψωσιν αὐτῷ Αἰσώπειον μῦθον εἰπεῖν. Τῶν δὲ προτρεψαμένων, αὐτὸς ἀρξάμενος ἔλεγε· Δήμητρα καὶ χελιδὼν καὶ ἔγχελυσ τὴν αὐτὴν ἐβάδιζον ὁδόν· γενομένων δὲ αὐτῶν κατὰ τινα ποταμόν, ἡ μὲν χελιδὼν ἔπτη, ἡ δὲ ἔγχελυσ κατέδυ· καὶ ταῦτα εἰπὼν ἐσιώπησεν. Ἐρομένων δ' αὐτῶν, Τί οὖν ἡ Δήμητρα ἔπαθεν; ἔφη, Κεχόλωται ὑμῖν, οἵτινες τὰ τῆς πόλεως πράγματα εἰσάणτες Αἰσώπειον μῦθον ἀνέχεσθε.

DIOGENES.

526. 1. Ἐρωτηθεὶς ὁ Διογένης, ποῦ τῆς Ἑλλάδος ἴδοι ἀγαθοὺς ἀνδρας, Ἀνδρας μὲν, εἶπεν, οὐδαμοῦ, παῖ-

δας δὲ ἐν Λακεδαίμονι. 2. Ἰδὼν ποτε μειράκιον ἐρυθριῶν, Θάρρει, ἔφη, τοιοῦτόν ἐστι τῆς ἀρετῆς τὸ χρῶμα. 3. Πρὸς τὸν εἰπόντα, Πολλοί σου καταγελῶσιν, Ἀλλ' ἐγώ, ἔφη, οὐ καταγελῶμαι. 4. Εἰς Μύνδον ἐλθὼν καὶ θεασάμενος μεγάλας τὰς πύλας, μικρὰν δὲ τὴν πόλιν, Ἄνδρες Μύνδιοι, ἔφη, κλείσατε τὰς πύλας, μὴ ἢ πόλις ὑμῶν ἐξέλθῃ. 5. Ἀλεξάνδρου ποτὲ ἐπιστάντος αὐτῷ καὶ εἰπόντος, Ἐγὼ εἰμι Ἀλέξανδρος ὁ μέγας βασιλεὺς, Κἀγώ, φησί, Διογένης ὁ κύων. 6. Δύχνον μεθ' ἡμέραν ἄσπας, Ἄνθρωπον, ἔφη, ζητῶ. 7. Ὅτε ἀλοὺς καὶ πωλούμενος ἠρωτήθῃ, τί οἶδε ποιεῖν, ἀπεκρίνατο, Ἀνδρῶν ἄρχειν· καὶ πρὸς τὸν κήρυκα, Κήρυσσε, ἔφη, εἴ τις ἐθέλει δεσπότην αὐτῷ πρίασθαι. 8. Μοχθηροῦ τινος ἀνδρώπου ἐπιγράψαντος ἐπὶ τὴν οἰκίαν· Μηδὲν εἰσίτω κακόν· Ὁ οὖν κύριος τῆς οἰκίας, ἔφη, ποῦ εἰσέλθοι ἄν; 9. Πρὸς τὸν πυθόμενον, ποία ὥρα δεῖ ἀριστᾶν, Εἰ μὲν πλούσιος, ἔφη, ὅταν θέλῃ, εἰ δὲ πένης, ὅταν ἔχῃ. 10. Πλάτωνος ὀρισσαμένου, Ἄνθρωπός ἐστι ζῶον δίπουν, ἄπτερον, καὶ εὐδοκιμοῦντος, τίλας ἀλεκτρούνα εἰσήνεγκεν εἰς τὴν σχολὴν αὐτοῦ, καὶ ἔφη, Οὗτός ἐστιν ὁ Πλάτωνος ἄνθρωπος.

EPAMINONDAS.

527. 1. Ἐπαμινώνδας ἓνα εἶχε τρίβωνα· εἰ δὲ ποτε αὐτὸν ἔδωκεν εἰς γναφεῖον, αὐτὸς ὑπέμενεν οἴκοι δι' ἀπορίαν ἐτέρου. 2. Ἐπαμινώνδας, ὁ Θηβαῖος, ἰδὼν στρατόπεδον μέγα καὶ καλόν, στρατηγὸν οὐκ ἔχον, Ἠλίκον, ἔφη, θηρίον, καὶ κεφαλὴν οὐκ ἔχει.

LEONIDAS.

528. 1. Λεωνίδας, ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος, λέγοντός τινος, Ἀπὸ τῶν οἵστευμάτων τῶν βαρβάρων οὐδὲ τὸν ἥλιον

ιδεῖν ἔστιν· Οὐκουν, ἔφη, χάριεν, εἰ ὑπὸ σκιὰν αὐτοῖς μαχεσόμεθα ; 2. Ἄλλου δὲ εἰπόντος, Πάρεισιν ἐγγὺς ἡμῶν οἱ πολέμιοι· Οὐκουν, ἔφη, καὶ ἡμεῖς αὐτῶν ἐγγὺς ; 3. Τοῦ Ξέρξου γράψαντος, Πέμπσον τὰ ὄπλα, ἀντέγραψε· Μολῶν λάβε.

LYCURGUS.

529. 1. Λυκούργος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος εἶδισε τοὺς πολίτας κομᾶν λέγων, ὅτι τοὺς μὲν καλοὺς ἡ κόμη εὐπρεπεστέρους ποιεῖ, τοὺς δὲ αἰσχροὺς φοβερωτέρους. 2. Πρὸς τὸν ἀξιοῦντα δημοκρατίαν ἐν τῇ πόλει καταστήσασθαι ὁ Λυκούργος εἶπε, Σὺ πρῶτος ἐν τῇ οἰκίᾳ σου ποιήσον δημοκρατίαν. 3. Πυνθανομένου τινὸς, διὰ τί μικρὰς οὕτω καὶ εὐτελεῖς ἔταξε τὰς θυσίας· Ὅπως, ἔφη, μηδέποτε τιμῶντες τὸ θεῖον διαλείπωμεν.

PERICLES.

530. 1. Ὁ Περικλῆς, ὁπότε μέλλοι στρατηγεῖν, ἀναλαμβάνων τὴν χλαμύδα πρὸς ἑαυτὸν ἔλεγε, Πρόσεχε, Περικλείς, ἐλευθέρων μέλλεις ἄρχειν, Ἑλλήνων καὶ Ἀθηναίων. 2. Μέλλων ἀποθνήσκειν ὁ Περικλῆς αὐτὸς ἑαυτὸν ἐμακάριζεν, ὅτι μηδεὶς Ἀθηναίων μέλαν ἱμάτιον δι' αὐτὸν ἐνεδύσατο.

PHILIP.

531. 1. Φίλιππος, ὁ Ἀλεξάνδρου πατήρ, ἔλεγε, κρεῖττον εἶναι στρατόπεδον ἐλάφων, λέοντος στρατηγούντος, ἢ λεόντων, ἐλάφου στρατηγούντος. 2. Φίλιππος Ἀθηναίους μακαρίζειν ἔλεγεν, εἰ καθ' ἕκαστον ἐνιαυτὸν αἰρεῖσθαι δέκα στρατηγοὺς εὐρίσκουσιν· αὐτὸς γὰρ ἐν πολλοῖς ἔτεσιν ἓνα μόνον στρατηγὸν εὐρηκέναι, Παρμενίωνα.

SOCRATES.

532. 1. 'Ο Σωκράτης ἔλεγε τοὺς μὲν ἄλλους ἀνδρά-
πους ζῆν, ἢ ἐσθλίοιεν, αὐτὸν δὲ ἐσθλίοιεν, ἵνα ζῇ. 2. Τῆς
γυναικὸς εἰπούσης, Ἀδίκως ἀποδυσήσκεις· Σὺ δὲ, ἔφη,
δικαίως ἐβούλου; 3. Ἰδὼν μειράκιον πλούσιον καὶ
ἀπαίδευτον, Ἰδοῦ, ἔφη, χρυσοῦν ἀνδράποδον. 4. Ἐρω-
τηθεὶς, τίνων δεῖ μάλιστα ἀπέχεσθαι, τῶν αἰσχροῶν καὶ
ἀδίκων ἡδονῶν, ἔφη.

THEMISTOCLES.

533. 1. Τῶν τὴν θυγατέρα μνωμένων ὁ Θεμιστο-
κλῆς τὸν ἐπιεικῆ τοῦ πλουσίου προτιμήσας, Ἄνδρα ἔφη
ζητεῖν χρημάτων δεόμενον μᾶλλον ἢ χρήματα ἀνδρός.
2. Θεμιστοκλῆς ἔτι μειράκιον ὢν ἐν πότοις ἐκυλινδεῖτο·
ἐπεὶ δὲ Μιλτιάδης στρατηγῶν ἐνίκησεν ἐν Μαραθῶνι
τοὺς βαρβάρους, οὐκ ἔτι ἦν ἐντυχεῖν ἀτακτοῦντι Θεμι-
στοκλεῖ. Πρὸς δὲ τοὺς θανμάζοντας τὴν μεταβολὴν ἔλε-
γεν, Οὐκ ἔῃ με καθεύδειν, οὐδὲ ῥαθυμεῖν τὸ Μιλτιάδου
τρόπαιον. 3. Ἐρωτηθεὶς δὲ, πότερον Ἀχιλλεὺς ἐβού-
λετ' ἂν εἶναι ἢ Ὅμηρος; Σὺ δὲ αὐτὸς, ἔφη, πότερον
ἤθελες ὁ νικῶν ἐν Ὀλυμπιάσιν ἢ ὁ κηρύσσων τοὺς
νικῶντας εἶναι; 4. Θεμιστοκλῆς πρὸς τὸν Εὐρυβιάδην
τὸν Λακεδαιμόνιον ἔλεγέ τι ὑπεναντίον, καὶ ἀνέτεινεν
αὐτῷ τὴν βακτηρίαν ὁ Εὐρυβιάδης. Ὁ δὲ, Πάταξον μέν,
ἔφη, ἄκουσον δέ.

ZENO.

534. 1. Ζήνων δοῦλον ἐπὶ κλοπῇ ἐμαστίγου. Τοῦ
δὲ εἰπόντος, Εἴμαρτό μοι κλέψαι, Καὶ δαρήναι, ἔφη.
2. Πρὸς τὸ φλυαροῦν μειράκιον, Διὰ τοῦτο, εἶπε, δύο
ὦτα ἔχομεν, στόμα δὲ ἓν, ἵνα πλείω μὲν ἀκούωμεν, ἥττονα
δὲ λέγωμεν. 3. Νεανίσκου πολλὰ λαλοῦντος, Ζήνων
ἔφη, Τὰ ὦτά σου εἰς τὴν γλῶσσαν συνερρήνηκεν.

MISCELLANEOUS ANECDOTES.

535. 1. Ἡ Πελίου θυγάτηρ Ἀλκηστis ἠθέλησεν ὑπὲρ τοῦ αὐτῆς ἀνδρὸς ἀποθανεῖν. 2. Ἐπεὶ, τῶν Ἀθηναίων ὀρμωμένων ἐπὶ τὸν ἐξοστρακισμόν, ἄνθρωπος ἀγράμματος καὶ ἄγροικος ὄστρακον ἔχων προσῆλθεν Ἀριστείδῃ, κελεύων ἐγγράψαι τὸ ὄνομα τοῦ Ἀριστείδου, Γινώσκεις γάρ, ἔφη, τὸν Ἀριστείδην; τοῦ δὲ ἀνθρώπου μὲν οὐ φήσαντος, ἄχθесθαι δὲ τῇ τοῦ δικαίου προσηγορίᾳ, σιωπήσας ἐνέγραψε τὸ ὄνομα τῷ ὄστράκῳ καὶ ἀπέδωκεν. 3. Ἀρχίδαμος ὁ Ἀγησιλάου, Φιλίππου μετὰ τὴν ἐν Χαιρωνείᾳ μάχην σκληροτέραν αὐτῷ ἐπιστολὴν γράψαντος, ἀντέγραφεν, Εἰ μετρήσεις τὴν σεαυτοῦ σκιάν, οὐκ ἂν εὖροις αὐτὴν μέλζονα γεγενημένην ἢ πρὶν νικᾶν. 4. Βίων ὁ σοφιστὴς τὴν φιλαργυρίαν μητρόπολιν ἔλεγε πάσης κακίας εἶναι. 5. Ὁ νεώτερος Διονύσιος ἔλεγε πολλοὺς τρέφειν σοφιστάς, οὐ θανμάζων ἐκείνους, ἀλλὰ δι' ἐκείνων θανμάζεσθαι βουλόμενος. 6. Ὁ Ζεῦξις, αἰτιωμένων αὐτὸν τινῶν, ὅτι ζωγραφεῖ βραδέως, Ὁμολογῶ, εἶπεν, ἐν πολλῷ χρόνῳ γράφειν, καὶ γὰρ εἰς πολύν. 7. Ἰσοκράτης, ὁ ῥήτωρ, νεανίου τινὸς λάλου σχολάζειν αὐτῷ βουλομένου, διττοὺς ᾔτησε μισθοὺς. Τοῦ δὲ τὴν αἰτίαν πυθομένου, Ἐνα, ἔφη, μὲν, ἵνα λαλεῖν μάθῃς, τὸν δ' ἕτερον, ἵνα σιγᾷν. 8. Ἐλεγεν ὁ Κλεομένης, ὁ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων βασιλεὺς, κατὰ τὸν ἐπιχώριον τρόπον, τὸν Ὅμηρον Λακεδαιμονίων εἶναι ποιητὴν, ὡς χρὴ πολεμεῖν λέγοντα, τὸν δὲ Ἡσίοδον τῶν Εἰλώτων, λέγοντα, ὡς χρὴ γεωργεῖν. 9. Λύκων ἐρωτηθεὶς, διὰ τί ἀτείσχιστός ἐστιν ἡ Σπάρτη, Μὴ ψεύδου, ἔφη, τετείσχισται γὰρ ταῖς τῶν οἰκούντων ἀρεταῖς. 10. Ξενοκράτης πρὸς τὸν μήτε μουσικὴν μήτε γεωμετρίαν μήτε ἀστρονομίαν μεμαθηκότα, βουλόμενον δὲ παρ'

αὐτὸν φοιτᾶν, Πορεύου, ἔφη, λαβὰς γὰρ οὐκ ἔχεις φιλοσοφίας. 11. Πιπτακὸς ἀδικηθεὶς ὑπὸ τινος καὶ ἔχων ἔξουσίαν αὐτὸν κολάσαι, ἀφῆκεν, εἰπὼν, Συγγνώμη τιμωρίας ἀμείνων· τὸ μὲν γὰρ ἡμέρου φύσεως ἐστί, τὸ δὲ θηριώδους. 12. Πλάτων ὀργιζόμενός ποτε τῷ οἰκέτῃ, ἐπιστάντος Ξενοκράτους, Λαβῶν, ἔφη, τοῦτον, μαστίγωσον· ἐγὼ γὰρ ὀργίζομαι. 13. Πτολεμαῖόν φασι τὸν Λάγου, καταπλουτίζοντα τοὺς φίλους αὐτοῦ ὑπερχαίρειν· ἔλεγε δὲ ἄμεινον εἶναι πλουτίζειν ἢ πλουτεῖν. 14. Σιμωνίδης ἔλεγεν, ὅτι λαλήσας μὲν πολλάκις μετενόησε, σιωπήσας δὲ οὐδέποτε. 15. Ὁ Σόλων, ἐπειδὴ ἐδάκρυσε τὸν παῖδα τελευτήσαντα, πρὸς τὸν εἰπόντα, Ἄλλ' οὐδὲν ἀνύτεις, εἶπε· Δι' αὐτὸ δὲ τοῦτο δακρύω, ὅτι οὐδὲν ἀνύτω. 16. Στρατόνικος διδάσκων κιθαριστάς, ἐπειδὴ ἐν τῷ διδασκαλείῳ εἶχεν ἑννέα μὲν εἰκόνας τῶν Μουσῶν, τοῦ δ' Ἀπόλλωνος μίαν, μαθητὰς δὲ δύο, πυνθανομένου τινὸς, πόσους ἔχοι μαθητὰς, ἔφη· Σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς δώδεκα. 17. Χαρίλαος ἐρωτηθεὶς, διὰ τί τοὺς νόμους ὁ Λυκοῦργος οὕτως ὀλίγους ἔθηκεν, Ὅτι, ἔφη, τοῖς ὀλίγα λέγουσιν ὀλίγων καὶ νόμων ἐστὶ χρεία.



IV. LEGENDS.

ÆEOLUS.

536. Λέγουσιν, ὅτι Αἰόλος ἦν κυριεύων τῶν πνευμάτων, ὅς τις ἔδωκεν Ὀδυσσεῖ τοὺς ἀνέμους ἐν ἄσκῳ. Περὶ δὲ τούτου, ὡς οὐχ οἷόν τε, δῆλον εἶναι πᾶσιν οἶμαι. Εἰκὸς δὲ ἀστρολόγον γενόμενον Αἰόλον φράσαι Ὀδυσσεῖ τοὺς χρόνους, καθ' οὓς ἐπιτολαί τινες ἀνέμων γενήσονται. Φασὶ δὲ, ὅτι καὶ χαλκοῦν τείχος τῇ πόλει αὐτοῦ

περιεβέβλητο· ὅπερ ἐστὶ ψευδές. Ὅπλίτας γὰρ, ὡς οἶμαι, εἶχε τὴν πόλιν αὐτοῦ φυλάττοντας.

THE HORSES OF DIOMEDE.

537. Περὶ τῶν Διομήδους ἵππων φασὶν, ὅτι ἀνθρώπους κατήσθιον. Τοῦτο δὲ γελοῖον· τὸ γὰρ ζῶον τοῦτο κριθῇ καὶ χόρτῳ ἤδεται μᾶλλον, ἢ κρέασιν ἀνθρωπίνους. Ἡ δὲ ἀλήθεια ἦδε. Τῶν παλαιῶν ἀνθρώπων ὄντων αὐτουργῶν, καὶ τροφήν καὶ περιουσίαν πλείστην κεκτημένων, ἅτε τὴν γῆν ἐργαζομένων, ἵπποτροφεῖν οὗτος ἐπελάβετο, καὶ μέχρι τούτου ἵπποις ἤδετο, ἕως οὗ τὰ αὐτοῦ ἀπώλεσε, καὶ πάντα πωλὼν κατηνάλωσεν εἰς τὴν τῶν ἵππων τροφήν. Οἱ οὖν φίλοι τοὺς ἵππους ἀνδροφάγους ὠνόμασαν· οὗ γενομένου, προήχθη ὁ μῦθος.

NIOBE.

538. Φασὶν, ὡς Νιόβη ζῶσα λίθος ἐγένετο ἐπὶ τῷ τύμβῳ τῶν παιδῶν. Ὅστις δὲ πεῖθεται, ἐκ λίθου γενέσθαι ἀνθρώπον, ἢ ἐξ ἀνθρώπου λίθον, εὐήθης ἐστὶ. Τὸ δὲ ἀληθές ἔχει ὧδε. Νιόβη, ἀποθανόντων τῶν ἑαυτῆς παιδῶν, ποιήσασα ἑαυτῇ εἰκόνα λιθίνην, ἔστησεν ἐπὶ τῷ τύμβῳ τῶν παιδῶν. Καὶ ἡμεῖς ἐθεασάμεθα αὐτὴν, οἷα καὶ λέγεται.

LYNCEUS.

539. Λυγκέα λέγουσιν, ὡς τὰ ὑπὸ γῆν ἑώρα. Τοῦτο δὲ ψεῦδος. Τὸ δὲ ἀληθές ἔχει ὧδε. Λυγκεὺς πρῶτος ἤρξατο μεταλλεύειν χαλκὸν, καὶ ἄργυρον, καὶ τὰ λοιπὰ. Ἐν δὲ τῇ μεταλλεύσει λύχνους καταφέρων ὑπὸ τὴν γῆν, τοὺς μὲν κατέλιπεν ἐπὶ τοῦ τόπου· αὐτὸς δὲ ἀνέφερε τὸν χαλκὸν καὶ τὸν σιδηρον. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἀνθρώποι, ὅτι Λυγκεὺς καὶ τὰ ὑπὸ γῆν ὄρα, καὶ καταδύνων, ἀργύριον ἀναφέρει.

EUROPA.

540. Φασίν, Εὐρώπην τὴν Φοίνικος, ἐπὶ ταύρου ὄχου-
μένην διὰ τῆς θαλάττης, ἐκ Τύρου εἰς Κρήτην ἀφικέσθαι.
Ἔμοι δὲ δοκεῖ οὔτε ταῦρον, οὐδ' ἵππον, τοσοῦτον πέλ-
αγος διανύσαι δύνασθαι, οὔτε κόρην ἐπὶ ταῦρον ἄγριον
ἀναβῆναι· ὃ τε Ζεὺς, εἰ ἐβούλετο Εὐρώπην εἰς Κρήτην
ἐλθεῖν, εὔρεν ἂν αὐτῇ ἑτέραν πορείαν καλλίονα. Τὸ δὲ
ἀληθὲς ἔχει ὧδε· Ἀνὴρ Κνωσῖος, ὀνόματι Ταῦρος, ἐπο-
λέμει τὴν Τυρίαν χώραν, τελευταῖον δὲ ἐκ Τύρου ἤρπα-
σεν ἄλλας τε κόρας, ἀλλὰ δὴ καὶ τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως
θυγατέρα Εὐρώπην. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι· Εὐρώ-
πην τὴν τοῦ βασιλέως Ταῦρος ἔχων ὥχετο. Τούτου δὲ
γενομένου, προσανεπλάσθη ὁ μῦθος.

HESPERIDES.

541. Λέγουσιν, ὅτι γυναῖκες τινες ἦσαν αἱ Ἑσπερί-
δες. Ταύταις δὲ ἦν μῆλα χρυσᾶ ἐπὶ μηλέας, ἣν ἐφύ-
λασσε δράκων· ἐφ' ἃ μῆλα καὶ Ἡρακλῆς ἐστρατεύσατο.
Ἔχει δὲ ἡ ἀλήθεια ὧδε. Ἑσπερος ἦν ἀνὴρ Μιλήσιος,
ὃς ὥκει ἐν τῇ Καρίᾳ, καὶ εἶχε θυγατέρας δύο, αἱ ἐκα-
λοῦντο Ἑσπερίδες. Τούτῳ δὲ ἦσαν ὄϊς καλά, καὶ εὐ-
καρποὶ, οἶαι καὶ νῦν αἱ ἐν Μιλήτῳ. Ἐπὶ τούτῳ δὴ
ὀνομάζονται χρυσαῖ· κάλλιστον γὰρ ὁ χρυσός· ἦσαν δὲ
ἐκείναι κάλλισται. Μῆλα δὲ καλεῖται τὰ πρόβατα·
ἄπερ ἰδὼν ὁ Ἡρακλῆς βοσκόμενα παρὰ τῇ θαλάττῃ,
περιελάσας ἐνέδετο εἰς τὴν ναῦν, καὶ τὸν ποιμένα αὐτῶν,
ὀνόματι Δράκοντα, εἰσήγαγεν εἰς οἶκον, οὐκέτι ζῶντος τοῦ
Ἑσπέρου, ἀλλὰ τῶν παίδων αὐτοῦ. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ
ἄνθρωποι· Ἐθεασάμεθα χρυσᾶ μῆλα, ἃ Ἡρακλῆς
ἦγαγεν ἐξ Ἑσπερίδων, τὸν φύλακα ἀποκτείνας Δρά-
κοντα. Καὶ ἐνθεν ὁ μῦθος προσανεπλάσθη.

GERYON.

542. Γηρυόνην φασιν, ὅτι τρικέφαλος ἐγένετο. Ἀδύνατον δὲ, σῶμα τρεῖς κεφαλὰς ἔχειν. Ἦν δὲ τοιόνδε τοῦτο. Πόλις ἐστὶν ἐν τῷ Εὐξείνῳ πόντῳ, Τρικαρηνία καλουμένη. Ἦν δὲ Γηρυόνης ἐν τοῖς τότε ἀνθρώποις ὀνομαστός, πλούτῳ τε, καὶ ἄλλοις διαφέρων. Εἶχε δὲ καὶ βοῶν ἀγέλην θαυμαστήν, ἐφ' ἣν ἐλθὼν Ἡρακλῆς ἀντιποιοῦμενον Γηρυόνην ἔκτεινεν. Οἱ δὲ θεώμενοι περιελαυνομένας τὰς βοῦς ἐθαύμαζον. Πρὸς τοὺς πυνθανομένους οὖν ἔλεγόν τινες· Ἡρακλῆς ταύτας περιήλασεν, οὐσας Γηρυόνου τοῦ Τρικαρήνου· τινὲς δὲ ἐκ τοῦ λεγομένου ὑπέλαβον αὐτὸν τρεῖς ἔχειν κεφαλὰς.

ORPHEUS.

543. Ψευδὴς δὲ ὁ περὶ τοῦ Ὀρφέως μῦθος, ὅτι κιθαρίζοντι αὐτῷ ἐφείπετο τὰ τετράποδα, καὶ τὰ ὄρνεα, καὶ τὰ δένδρα. Δοκεῖ δέ μοι ταῦτα εἶναι. Βάκχαι μανεῖσαι πρόβατα διέσπασαν ἐν τῇ Πιερίᾳ· τρεπόμεναι τε εἰς τὸ ὄρος, διέτριβον ἐκεῖ τινὰς ἡμέρας. Ὡς δὲ ἔμειναν, οἱ πολῖται μεταπεμφάμενοι τὸν Ὀρφέα, ἐδέοντο μηχανᾶσθαι, ὃν τρόπον καταγάγοι αὐτὰς ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους. Ὁ δὲ συνταξάμενος τῷ Διονύσῳ Ὀργια, κατὰγει αὐτὰς βακχενοῦσας κιθαρίζων. Αἱ δὲ νάρθηκας τότε πρῶτον ἔχουσαι, κατέβαινον ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους, καὶ κλῶνας δένδρων παντοδαπῶν. Τοῖς δὲ ἀνθρώποις, θαυμαστὰ τότε θεασαμένοις, ἐνεφαίνετο πρῶτον τὰ ξύλα καταγόμενα. Καὶ ἔφασαν ὅτι Ὀρφεὺς κιθαρίζων ἄγει τὴν ὕλην ἐκ τοῦ ὄρους. Καὶ ἐκ τούτου ὁ μῦθος ἀνεπλάσθη.

ALCESTIS.

544. Περὶ Ἀλκήστιδος λέγεται μῦθος τραγικῶδης, ὥς δὴ, μέλλοντός ποτε τοῦ Ἀδμήτου θανεῖν, αὕτη εἴλετο

ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ θάνατον· καὶ Ἡρακλῆς αὐτὴν διὰ τὴν εὐσέβειαν ἀφελόμενος, καὶ ἀναγαγὼν ἐκ τοῦ Ἄιδου, ἀπέδωκεν Ἀδμήτῳ. Ἀλλ' ἐγένετό τι τοιοῦτον. Ἐπειδὴ Πελίαν ἀπέκτειναν αἱ θυγατέρες, Ἀκαστος ὁ Πέλλου ἐδίωκεν αὐτάς, καὶ τὰς μὲν ἄλλας λαμβάνει· Ἀλκηστis δὲ καταφεύγει εἰς Φερὰς πρὸς Ἀδμητον, τὸν ἀνεψιὸν αὐτῆς· καὶ καδεζομένην ἐπὶ τῆς ἐστίας οὐκ ἐβούλετο Ἀδμητος Ἀκάστῳ ἔκδοτον ἐξαιτουμένῳ δοῦναι. Ὁ δὲ πολλὴν στρατιὰν παρακαλίσας ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν, ἐπυρπόλει αὐτούς. Ἐπεξίῳν δὲ ὁ Ἀδμητος, ἔχων καὶ λοχαγούς, νύκτωρ, συνελήφθη ζῶν· ἠπείλει δὲ Ἀκαστος ἀποκτείνειν αὐτόν. Πυθομένη δὲ ἡ Ἀλκηστis, ὅτι μέλλει ἀναιρεῖσθαι Ἀδμητος δι' αὐτὴν, ἐξελλοῦσα ἑαυτὴν παρέδωκε. Τὸν μὲν οὖν Ἀδμητον ἀφήσιν ὁ Ἀκαστος, ἐκείνην δὲ συλλαμβάνει. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι· Ἀνδρεία γε Ἀλκηστis ἐκούσα ὑπεραπέθανεν Ἀδμήτου. Τοιοῦτο μέντοι οὐκ ἐγένετο, ὥς ὁ μῦθός φησι. Κατὰ γοῦν τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον Ἡρακλῆς ἦκεν ἄγων ἐκ τινων τόπων τὰς Διομήδους ἵππους. Τοῦτον ἐκείσε πορευόμενον ἐξέτισεν Ἀδμητος. Ὀδυρομένου δὲ Ἀδμήτου τὴν συμφορὰν τῆς Ἀλκῆστιδος, ἀγανακτησάμενος Ἡρακλῆς, ἐπιτίθεται τῷ Ἀκάστῳ, καὶ τὴν στρατιὰν αὐτοῦ διαφθείρει, καὶ τὰ μὲν λάφυρα τῇ αὐτοῦ στρατιᾷ διανέμει, τὴν δὲ Ἀλκηστιν τῷ Ἀδμήτῳ παραδίδωσιν. Ἐλεγον οὖν οἱ ἄνθρωποι, ὥς ἐντυχὼν Ἡρακλῆς, ἐκ τοῦ θανάτου ἐρρύσατο τὴν Ἀλκηστιν. Τούτων γενομένων, ὁ μῦθος προσανεπλάσθη.

SPHINX.

545. Περὶ τῆς Καδμείας Σφινγὸς λέγουσιν, ὡς θηρίον ἐγένετο, σῶμα μὲν ἔχον ὡς κυνὸς, κεφαλὴν δὲ καὶ πρόσωπον κόρης, πτέρυγας δὲ ὄρνιθος, φωνὴν δὲ ἀνθρώπου. Καδεζομένη δὲ ἐπὶ Σφινγγίου ὄρους, αἰνιγματῶς

τῶν πολιτῶν ἐκάστω ἔλεγε, καὶ τὸν μὴ εὐρόντα ἀνῆρει. Εὐρόντος δὲ τοῦ Οἰδίποδος τὸ αἰνιγμα, ῥίψασα ἑαυτὴν ἀνείλεν. Ἔστι δὲ ἄπιστος καὶ ἀδύνατος ὁ λόγος. Ἐχει οὖν ἡ ἀλήθεια ὧδε. Κάδμος ἔχων γυναῖκα Ἀμαζονίδα, ἣ ὄνομα Σφίγξ, ἦλθεν εἰς Θήβας, καὶ ἀποκτείνας τὸν Δράκοντα, τὴν τούτου βασιλείαν παρέλαβε· μετὰ δὲ καὶ τὴν ἀδελφὴν Δράκοντος, ἣ ὄνομα Ἀρμονία. Αἰσδομένη δὲ ἡ Σφίγξ ὅτι καὶ ἄλλην ἔγημε, πείσασα τοὺς πολλοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν συναπαίρειν αὐτῇ, καὶ τῶν χρημάτων τὰ πλεῖστα ἀρπάσασα, καὶ τὸν ποδῶκυν κύνα, ὃν ἦκε Κάδμος ἄγων, λαβούσα, μετὰ τούτων ἀπῆρεν εἰς τὸ λεγόμενον ὄρος Σφίγγιον, καὶ ἐντεῦθεν ἐπολέμει τῷ Κάδμῳ. Ἐνέδρας δὲ ποιουνμένη κατ' ἐκάστην ὥραν ἀνῆρει. Καλοῦσι δὲ οἱ Θηβαῖοι τὴν ἐνέδραν αἰνιγμα. Ἐδρύλλουν δὲ οἱ πολῖται λέγοντες, ἡ Σφίγξ ἡμᾶς, αἰνιγμά τι λέγουσα, διαρπάζει. Ἐξευρεῖν δὲ τὸ αἰνιγμα οὐδεὶς δύναται. Κηρύττει δὲ ὁ Κάδμος τῷ ἀποκτενοῦντι τὴν Σφίγγα δώσειν χρήματα πολλά. Ἐλθὼν οὖν ὁ Οἰδίπους, ἀνὴρ Κορίνθιος, τά τε ἄλλα πολεμικὰ ἀγαθός, ἔχων ἵππον ποδῶκυν, καὶ τινὰς λαβὼν μετ' ἑαυτοῦ τῶν Καδμείων, νυκτὸς ἀπιὼν ἐπὶ τὸ ὄρος, ἀπέκτεινε τὴν Σφίγγα. Τούτων οὕτω συμβάντων, ὁ μῦθος ἐπετη δεύδη.

V. MYTHOLOGY.

PROMETHEUS.

546. Προμηθεὺς ἐξ ὕδατος καὶ γῆς ἀνδρώπους πλάσας ἔδωκεν αὐτοῖς καὶ πῦρ λάδρα Διός, ἐν νάρθηκι κρύψας. Ὡς δὲ ἤσθετο Ζεὺς, ἐπέταξεν Ἡφαιστῷ τῷ

Καυκάσῳ ὄρει τὸ σῶμα αὐτοῦ προσηλῶσαι· τοῦτο δὲ Σκυθικὸν ὄρος ἐστίν· ἐν δὲ τούτῳ προσηλωθεὶς Προμηθεὺς πολλῶν ἐτῶν ἄριθμόν ἐδέδετο· καὶ ἑκάστην δὲ ἡμέραν ἀετὸς ἐφιπτάμενος αὐτοῦ τοὺς λοβοὺς ἐνέμετο τῶν ἡπάτων, αὐξανόμενον διὰ νυκτός. Καὶ Προμηθεὺς πυρὸς κλαπέντος δίκην ἔτινε ταύτην, μέχρις Ἑρακλῆς αὐτὸν ὕστερον ἔλυσεν.

ORPHEUS.

547. Ὅρφεὺς ὁ ἁσκήσας κιθααρφδίαν ἄδων ἐκίνει λίθους τε καὶ δένδρα. Ἀποθανούσης δὲ Εὐρυδίκης τῆς γυναικὸς αὐτοῦ, δηχθείσης ὑπὸ ὀφews, κατήλθεν εἰς Ἅιδου θέλων ἀγαγεῖν αὐτήν, καὶ Πλούτωνα ἔπεισεν ἀναπέμψαι. Ὁ δὲ ὑπέσχετο τοῦτο ποιήσειν, ἂν μὴ πορευόμενος Ὅρφεὺς ἐπιστραφῇ, πρὶν εἰς τὴν οἰκίαν αὐτοῦ παραγενέσθαι. Ὁ δὲ ἀπιστῶν, ἐπιστραφεὶς ἐδεάσατο τὴν γυναῖκα· ἡ δὲ πάλιν ὑπέστρεψεν.

TANTALUS AND NIOBE.

548. Τάνταλος μὲν Διὸς ἦν υἱός, πλουτῶ δὲ καὶ δόξῃ διαφέρων κατόκει τῆς Ἀσίας περὶ τὴν νῦν ὀνομαζομένην Παφλαγονίαν. Διὰ δὲ τὴν ἀπὸ τοῦ πατρὸς Διὸς εὐγένειαν, ὥς φασι, φίλος ἐγένετο τῶν θεῶν ἐπὶ πλείον. Ὑστερον δὲ τὴν εὐτυχίαν οὐ φέρων ἀνθρωπίνως, μετασχὼν κοινῆς τραπέζης καὶ πάσης παρρῆσιās ἀπήγγελλε τοῖς ἀνθρώποις τὰ παρὰ τοῖς ἀθανάτοις ἀπόρρητα. Διὶ ἦν αἰτία καὶ ζῶν ἐκολάσθη καὶ τελευτήσας αἰωνίου τιμωρίας ἤξιώθη καταχθεὶς εἰς τοὺς ἄσεβεῖς. Τούτου δ' ἐγένετο Πέλοψ υἱὸς καὶ Νιόβη θυγάτηρ. Αὕτη δὲ ἐγέννησεν υἱοὺς ἑπτὰ καὶ θυγατέρας τὰς ἴσας, εὐπρεπείᾳ διαφερούσας. Ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ πλήθει τῶν τέκνων μέγα φρουαττομένη πλεονάκεις ἐκαυχᾶτο καὶ τῆς Λητοῦς ἐαυ-

τὴν εὐτεκνοτέραν ἀπεφαίνετο. Εἰς' ἣ μὲν Λητώ χολωσαμένη προσέταξε τῷ μὲν Ἀπόλλωνι κατατοξεύσαι τοὺς υἱοὺς τῆς Νιόβης, τῇ δ' Ἀρτέμιδι τὰς θυγατέρας. Τοῦτων δ' ὑπακουσάντων τῇ μητρὶ καὶ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν καιρὸν κατατοξευσάντων τὰ τέκνα τῆς Νιόβης, συνέβη αὐτὴν ὀξέως ἅμα εὐτεκνον καὶ ἄτεκνον γενέσθαι.

ALCESTIS.

549. Ἀδμήτου δὲ βασιλεύοντος τῶν Φερῶν, ἐθίγνυσεν Ἀπόλλων αὐτῷ μνηστευομένῳ τὴν Πελίου θυγατέρα Ἀλκηστιν. Δώσειν ἐπαγγειλαμένου Πελίου τὴν θυγατέρα τῷ καταζεύξαντι ἄρμα λεόντων καὶ κάπρων, Ἀπόλλων ζεύξας ἔδωκεν ἐκείνῳ. Ὁ δὲ κομίσας πρὸς Πελίαν, Ἀλκηστιν λαμβάνει. Ἀπόλλων δὲ ἤτήσατο παρὰ Μοιρῶν, ἵνα, ὅταν Ἀδμητος μέλλῃ τελευτᾶν, ἀπολυθῇ τοῦ θανάτου, ἂν ἐκουσίως τις ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ θνήσκῃ ἐλθῇ, πατήρ, ἢ μήτηρ, ἢ γυνή. Ὡς δὲ ἦλθεν ἡ τοῦ θνήσκῃ ἡμέρα, μήτε τοῦ πατρὸς, μήτε τῆς μητρὸς ὑπὲρ αὐτοῦ θνήσκῃ θελόντων, Ἀλκηστις ὑπεραπέθανε, καὶ αὐτὴν πάλιν ἀνέπεμψεν ἡ Κόρη.

PERSEUS AND ANDROMEDA.

550. Ὁ Περσεὺς παραγενόμενος εἰς Αἰθιοπίαν, ἧς ἐβασίλευε Κηφεύς, εὗρε τὴν τούτου θυγατέρα Ἀνδρομέδαν παρακειμένην βορὰν θαλασσίῳ κήτει. Κασσιόπεια γὰρ ἡ Κηφέως γυνὴ Νηρηΐσιν ἤρισε περὶ κάλλους καὶ πασῶν εἶναι κρείσσων ἠὔχησεν· ὅθεν αἱ Νηρηίδες ἐμήνισαν, καὶ Ποσειδῶν αὐταῖς συνοργισθεὶς πλήμμυράν τε ἐπὶ τὴν χώραν ἔπεμψε καὶ κῆτος. Ἀμμωνος δὲ χρησάντος τὴν ἀπαλλαγὴν τῆς συμφορᾶς, ἐὰν ἡ Κασσιόπεια θυγάτηρ Ἀνδρομέδα προτεθῇ τῷ κήτει βορά, τοῦτο ἀναγκασθεὶς ὁ Κηφεύς ὑπὸ τῶν Αἰθιοπίων ἔπραξε καὶ

προσέδωκε τὴν θυγατέρα πέτρα. Ταύτην θεασάμενος ὁ Περσεὺς καὶ ἐρασθεὶς ἀναιρήσειν ὑπέσχετο Κηφεὶ τὸ κῆτος, εἰ μέλλει σωθεῖσαν αὐτὴν αὐτῷ δώσειν γυναῖκα· ἐπὶ τούτοις γενομένων ὄρκων, ὑποστὰς τὸ κῆτος ἔκτεινε καὶ τὴν Ἀνδρομέδαν ἔλυσε.

ΣΠΙΝΧ.

551. Κρέοντος δὲ βασιλεύοντος, οὐ μικρὰ συμφορὰ κατέσχε Θήβας. Ἐπεμψε γὰρ Ἡρα Σφίγγα· εἶχε πρόσωπον μὲν γυναικός, στήθος δὲ λέοντος καὶ πτέρυγας ὄρνιθος. Μαθοῦσα δὲ αἶνιγμα παρὰ Μουσῶν ἐπὶ τὸ Φίκειον ὄρος ἐκαδέζετο καὶ τοῦτο προὔτεινε Θηβαίοις. Ἦν δὲ τὸ αἶνιγμα· Τί ἐστὶν ὃ μίαν ἔχον φωνὴν τετράπου καὶ δίπου καὶ τρίπου γίγνεται; Χρησμοῦ δὲ Θηβαίους ὑπάρχοντος τηνικαῦτα ἀπαλλαγῆσεσθαι τῆς Σφίγγος, ἥνικα ἂν τὸ αἶνιγμα λύσωσι, προσιόντες πολλοὶ ἐπειρώοντο εὐρεῖν, τί τὸ λεγόμενόν ἐστιν· ἐπεὶ δὲ μὴ εὗροιεν, ἀρπάσασα ἓνα κατεβίβρωσκε· Πολλῶν δὲ ἀπολλυμένων καὶ τὸ τελευταῖον Αἴμονος τοῦ Κρέοντος, κηρύσσει Κρέων τῷ τὸ αἶνιγμα λύσονται καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν καὶ τὴν Λαῖου δώσειν γυναῖκα. Οἰδίπους δὲ ἀκούσας ἔλυσε εἰπὼν τὸ αἶνιγμα τὸ ὑπὸ τῆς Σφίγγος λεγόμενον ἄνθρωπον εἶναι· γεννᾶσθαι γὰρ τετράπου καὶ βρέφος τοῖς τέτταρσιν ὀχοῦμενον κώλοις, τελειούμενον δὲ τὸν ἄνθρωπον εἶναι δίπου, γηρῶντα δὲ τρίτην προσλαμβάνειν βάσιν τὸ βᾶκτρον. Ἡ μὲν οὖν Σφίγξ ἀπὸ τῆς ἀκροπόλεως ἑαυτὴν ἔρριψεν, Οἰδίπους δὲ καὶ τὴν βασιλείαν παρέλαβε, καὶ τὴν μητέρα ἔγημεν ἄγνωον.

NOTES.

FABLES.

PAGE

These Fables are from a collection bearing the name of Aesop, the celebrated fabulist of antiquity, who probably lived about 600 B.C. He was born a slave, but, having obtained his freedom, he entered upon a course of travel, and became distinguished as a wit and a philosopher. Many of the fables ascribed to him were probably composed by later writers.

488. ἰδών, 2 aor. act. part. of ὁράω.—ἔφη, imp. 3 sing. of 215 φημί.—ἂν ἦν, *would be*, 436.

489. Ὁ δέ, *and it, the lamb*: the article with δέ is often best rendered by *and*, with the appropriate pronoun.—κατέφυγε, 2 aor. of καταφεύγω.—προσκαλουμένου . . . λέγοντος, genit. absol. with λύκου, denoting time, *when the wolf called*, &c. 448.—ἐκεῖνος, *that one, he*, i. e. *the lamb*.—Ἄλλ', *well but*, assenting to what had been said; i. e. *true, he will sacrifice me, but*.—ἐστί, *what is the subject?*—διαφθαρήναι, 2 aor. infin. pass. of διαφθείρω.

490. ἐπιστάς, from ἐπίστημι.—ἁρδεύοντι, 442.—αὐτοῦ, genit. of source after ἐκυνθάνετο, *inquired of him, asked from him*. This verb takes the same construction as those of hearing, 346.—μεμαρασμένα, perf. pass. part. of μαράνω.—κακείνος, καὶ ἐκεῖνος, *and he*.—τῶν μὲν, *the former*, referring to τὰ μὲν ἔργια.

491. τίκτουςαν, lit. *laying*; translate *which laid*.—πλείους, 216 accus. pl. of πλεῖον, comparative of πολὺς; decline like μείζων, 148.—τέτρεται and τεκεῖν from τίκτω.—ἡμέρας, 388.—τοῦτο, *this*, referring to the condition, εἰ . . . παραβάλοι.—γενομένη, 2 aor. mid. part. of γίγνομαι, *having become, or when she had become*.

492. τῶν . . . βουλομένων, gen. absol. denoting time, *when the birds wished*.—χειροτονεῖν, *to extend or raise the hand*, as in voting; hence, *to elect, choose*.—σοῦ βασιλεύοντος, lit. *you being king*; translate *while you are king, or if you are king*.—ἡμῖν, indirect object, 342.

PAGE

216 493. *βοτάλοις*, dative of means, 386.—*παλόντα* belongs to *ὀνηλάτην*.—*ἕφη* takes the rest of the sentence as direct object.—'Ἄλλ', *but*: the thought is, Before I deemed you happy, *but* now I do not.—*δρῶ*, give the direct object.

494. Ἔχων, *having*; translate *who had*, 442.—*κύνα Μελιταίων*, *Melitæan dog*. The lap-dogs of Melite, now Malta, were, according to Strabo, much esteemed by the Roman ladies.—*διετέλει* . . . *προσπαίζων*, lit. *continued playing*; trans. *was continually playing*.—*εἰ* . . . *εἶχεν*, *if at any time he took (had) his meal out of doors*.—*ἐκόμιζε*, *he used to bring, was wont to bring*; imperfect to express customary action.—*αὐτῷ*, *for him*, i. e. the dog.—*ζηλώσας*, *having envied*; trans. *from envy*, as the cause of his action, 448.—*προσέδραμεν*, 2 aor. act. of *προστρέχω*.—*αὐτός*, *himself*; trans. *of his own accord*, i. e. uncalled.—After *ἐκέλευσε* supply *τινὰ*, *some one*.—*παλόντα* . . . *ἀναγαγεῖν*, lit. *beating to take*; trans. *to beat him and to take him*.—*τούτον*, *this one*, i. e. the ass.

217 495. *Χαλκοῦ*, lit. *brass*, hence *brazen trumpet*; governed by *πλήν*, *except*. H. 758: C. 406: G. 191.—*Διὰ τοῦτο γάρ*; there is an ellipsis here, and *γάρ* introduces a reason for that which is omitted. The thought is, *We will not grant your request, for, &c.*—*μᾶλλον τεθνήξῃ*, *you shall more surely die*; *τεθνήξῃ* is in the fut. perf. mid. of *θνήσκω*.—*μὴ δυνάμενος*, *not being able*; trans. *though not able, or without being able*.

496. *Χειμῶνος ὥρᾳ*, *in the season of winter*, or simply *in the winter*, 383.—*μύρμηκας* . . . *τροφὴν*, 357: Π. 724: C. 480, 1, 2: G. 164.—What is the direct object of *εἶπον*? See 422.—*τὸ θέρος*, *during the summer*, 383.—*ὁ δέ*, *but he*, i. e. the cicada.—*γελάσαντες εἶπον*, lit. *having laughed, said*; trans. *laughed and said*.—'Ἄλλ', see note on this word in 489.—With *χειμῶνος* supply *ὥραις*.—*εἰ* . . . *ἤβλεις*, *if you piped*; the indicative to denote a real case, 436.

497. *Κριθὴν*, *barley*, still much used in the East as food for horses.—*κλέπτων* . . . *πωλῶν*, participles denoting time, *while he was stealing and selling*, 448.—*πᾶσας ἡμέρας*, lit. *all days*; trans. *every day*, 383.—*τὴν τρέφουσιν*, lit. *the supporting*; trans. *which supports me*, 442.

498. *ἐλθόντος*, 2 aor. part. of *έρχομαι*. The participle denotes time relative to the principal verb; if the participle is present, its time is the same as that of the verb; but if it is past, it denotes time past with reference to that verb. Here *ἐλθόντος* is past with

reference to *ἡρώτα*, which is itself past; hence the participle has 217 the force of the pluperfect, *when the stag had come*: *διαφθείροντος*, on the contrary, being present, denotes the same time as *ἡρώτα*; hence translate *was destroying*.—*εἰ δύναται*, *if, or whether, he (the man) would be able*.—*μετ' αὐτοῦ*, *with him*, the horse.—*ἔφησεν*, aor. of *φημί*, *to say yes*.—*ἐὰν λάβῃ*, *if he (the horse) would take*; *λάβῃ*, 2 aor. subj. of *λαμβάνω*.—*αὐτός*, *he himself*, the man.—*ἀναβῇ*, 2 aor. subj. of *ἀναβαίνω*.—*ἔχων*, *having*, may be translated *with*.—With *συνομολογήσαντος* supply *τοῦ ἵππου*.—*ἀντὶ τοῦ τιμωρήσασθαι*, lit. *instead of the to avenge himself*, translate *instead of avenging himself*. See 440, R. 2.

499. *ὥς . . . ὄντας*, *as being*, i. e. because they were.—After 218 *ὥς . . . εὐμήκη*, supply *ὄντα*, from *ὄντας*, above.—*πιών*, 2 aor. part. of *πίνω*.—*καταλαβόντος*, from *καταλαμβάνω*.—*δραμών*, 2 aor. part. of *τρέχω*; *ἐμβάς* of *εμβαίνω*; *ἐμπλάκεις*, 2 aor. pass. part. of *ἐμπλέκω* (*ἐν* and *πλέκω*, 240); the first and second denoting time, the third means, *when he had run and had entered*, &c.; *he was caught by having become entangled*.—*ὦ . . . ἐγώ*, nominative used in exclamations. H. 707: G. 157, N.—*ἐκ*, lit. *from*, here *by means of*.—*προεδόδην*, 1 aor. pass. of *προδίδωμι*, *to betray*.

500. *μικροῦ*, used adverbially, *almost*.—*ἀποθανεῖν*, 2 aor. infin. of *ἀποθνήσκω*; for government, see 435.—*ἐκ τρίτου*, lit. *from the third (time)*; trans. *the third time*.—*αὐτοῦ* depends upon *κατεδάρρησεν* by the force of the preposition *κατά*.—*προσελθούσα*, 2 aor. part. of *προσέρχομαι* (*πρός* and *έρχομαι*).—*ὥς . . . διαλεχθῆναι*, lit. *as even having approached to converse*; trans. *as even to approach and converse (with him)*.

501. *ἐξήλθον*, 2 aor. of *ἐξέρχομαι*.—*πολλῆς . . . συλληφθείσης*, lit. *much game therefore having been jointly taken*; trans. *when therefore much game had been taken between them*; *συλληφθείσης*, 1 aor. pass. part. of *συλλαμβάνω* (*σύν*, *together*, and *λαμβάνω*, *to take*).—*διελεῖν*, 2 aor. of *διαίρέω* (*διά* and *αἰρέω*), *to take apart*; trans. *to divide (it, i. e. the game)*.—*ἐκ τῶν ἴσων*, lit. *from the equal*; trans. *of equal value*.—*προὔτρεπτο* for *προετρέπετο*, imperf. mid. of *προτρέπω*, *urged them*.—*κατέφαγεν*, 2 aor. act. of *καταφάγω*, not used in pres.; *κατεσδίω* supplying its place.—*ἡ δ'*, *and she*, the fox.—*βραχύ τι*, *some trifling thing*.—*κατέλιπε*, from *καταλείπω*.—With *λέων* supply *ἔφη*.—After *συμφαρά* supply *ἐδίδαξεν* from the preceding question.

JESTS.

PAGE

These Jests or Witticisms are from a work ascribed to Hierocles, a philosopher and wit who flourished at Alexandria, in the fifth century of our era.

- 219 502. Σχολαστικός, properly a *scholar*, a *philosopher*, then one who makes pretension to learning, a *pedant*. The object of Hierocles in these jests is to ridicule such pretensions. This word may generally be translated *pedant*, though in some instances *simpleton* will accord better with the context.—οἰκίαν πωλῶν, *selling a house*, or *having a house to sell*.—εἰς δεῖγμα, *for a sample*.—περιέφερον, imperfect to denote customary action, *used to carry about*.

503. εἰδέναι, 2 perf. infin. of ὁρᾶω, *I see*; 2 perf. οἶδα, *I have seen*, hence *I know*. Synopsis as follows: Indic. οἶδα, Subj. εἰδῶ, Opt. εἰδείην, Imp. ἴσθι, Infin. εἰδέναι, Part. εἰδώς.—ἐσοπτρίζετο, imperf. mid. without the augment.

504. μαδών, 2 aor. part. of μανθάνω.—ζῇ, pres. indic. act. 3d sing. of ζῶ, irregular contraction, for ζῃ.

505. εἰς χειμῶνα ναυαγῶν, *being shipwrecked in a storm*; lit. *into a storm*: the Greek involves the idea of coming *into* the storm, i. e. of being caught in it.—πρὸς τὸ σωθῆναι, lit. *to the to be saved*; render *for safety*, or *to save himself*.

506. τῷ ζῶντι, *the one who was still alive*; supply ἀδελφῷ.

508. ὑπεισελθών, 2 aor. act. part. of ὑπεισέρχομαι.—ὑφαπλώσατο; observe the omission of the temporal augment.—τὸν κόλπον, *the bosom, lap*; here *the lap or folds of his robe*.—ὡς ἐποδεξόμενος; ὡς with fut. part. denotes *purpose or intention*; render *with the intention of catching*, or simply *to catch*.

509. What is the direct object of ξμαδον? 423.—κακείνος, by crasis for καὶ ἐκείνος.—After ὁ σχολαστικός supply ξφη.—ὁ εἰπὼν μοι, *he who told me*, 442.—πολλῷ, *by much*, or *much*. With comparatives the measure of difference is often expressed by the dative. H. 781: C. 468: G. 188, 2.—σου, 452.

510. ὤμοσεν, from ὀμνυμι.—ἔδατος, 346.

511. Καθ' for κατὰ.—Ὁ δέ, supply ξφη.—Σύγγνωδι, 2 aor. imp. of συγγιγνώσκω (σύν and γιγνώσκω). Synopsis of 2 aor. of γιγνώσκω is: Ind. ἔγνω, Subj. γνῶ, Opt. γνοίην, Imp. γνῶθι, Infin. γνῶναι, Part. γνούς.—μοι, indirect object.—ὅτι οὐ προσέσχον, lit. *that I did not have* (my mind) *to* (you); supply τὸν νοῦν and σοί; render *that I did not notice you*.

513. τυδομένου . . . τινος, 448; τυδομένου, from τυδάνομαι. 220
 514. δαπανημάτων, 346.—ἡμῖν depends upon σὺν in σύγχαίρει.
 —τρέφει, why singular? 326.
 515. ἐν Ἑλλάδι ὄντι, who was in Greece, 442.—τοῦ . . . ἀμελή-
 σαντος, 448.—συνάφθη, 1 aor. pass. of συνόρῳ; the agent is τῷ
 φίλῳ, the dative instead of the genitive with ἐπὶ, 386, III.—
 ἀπέστειλας, from ἀποστέλλω.

ANECDOTES.

These Anecdotes of eminent men in antiquity are mainly from the works of Diogenes Laertius and Plutarch; a few are from Stobaeus and Aelian.

516. Ἀγησίλαος, celebrated Spartan king.—θανάτου, 346.
 —καταφρονήσας, having despised; render by having disregarded;
 this answers the question πῶς, 448.—2. Ταῦτ', supply δεῖ μανθάνειν.
 —οἷ, dat. of means with χρήσονται, render like direct object
 which they will use.—3. διὰ τί μάλιστα, for what reason especially.

517. 2. ἀπερρέκειν depends upon ἱκανοί. H. 952: C. 663: G. 221
 261.—3. Μαντινεία, city in Arcadia, famed for the victory of
 Epaminondas over the Spartans, 362 B. C., and that of Agis over
 the Argives, 418 B. C.—κωλυόμενος, being restrained (by others).
 —τὸν . . . βουλόμενον is the subject of μάχεσθαι, 418, 3). H.
 939: C. 666: G. 134, 2.

518. Ἀλκιβιάδην, an Athenian general and demagogue, of rare
 talents, but of unprincipled character. He refused to obey the
 summons of his country when ordered home from Sicily on a
 charge of sacrilege. Sentence of death was accordingly pro-
 nounced against him in his absence.—Ἐγώ, supply verb from
 πιστεύεις above, I would not commit the decision even to my mother.
 —μέλαιναν ψήφον; the black pebble was used in voting for con-
 demnation; the white, for acquittal.—2. κατέγνωσται, perf.
 pass. of καταγιγνώσκω, reduplication like the augment in form.
 —Δείξωμεν, let us show.—Δεκελικὸν . . . πόλεμον; the latter part
 of the Peloponnesian war is so called from the town of Decelæa
 in Attica, where, at the suggestion of Alcibiades, the Lacedæmo-
 nians, in the spring of 413 B. C., established a permanent encamp-
 ment.

PAGE

- 221 519. τοὺς ἄνδρας νικήσαντας, *those who have conquered men*; ἄνδρας, object of νικήσαντας.
520. Ἀνάχαρσις, a Scythian of noble family, who visited Athens, in the time of Solon, to acquire wisdom.—Αἰτοί, supply πολέμοι εἰσιν.—2. σὺ δέ, supply ὕνεις εἰ.
- 222 521. πρὸς τὸν . . . καλοῦντα . . . Ἀθηναῖον, *to the Athenian who called*.—μεμαθήκαμεν, from μανθάνω.—2. Κηφισοῦ; the Cephissus is a small stream near Athens, the Eurotas a river near Sparta. The retort of the Spartan is particularly spirited, "We have never driven you from the Eurotas," for the best of reasons, you were never there.—Εὐρώτα, genit. for Εὐρώτου.—3. ἔφη, supply Ἀνταλκίδας.
522. εἰργασμαι, perf. mid. of ἐργάζομαι; observe peculiarity of augment, εἰ for ἡ.—τί . . . φιλοσοφίας, *what advantage had accrued to him, or what advantage he had derived from philosophy*; περιέγρονε, perf. of περιγίγνομαι, translated by the pluperf., because it is perfect with respect to ἐρωτηθεῖς, which is itself past.—Τὸ . . . ὀμίλειν, subject of περιέγρονε understood.
523. 2. Τοσούτου, 386.—Πρίω, imperat. 2 aor. mid. of πρίωμαι, not used; supply ἀνδράποδον.—3. ἐπὶ . . . ζῆν, *for the extravagantly to live*; render *for his extravagant living*.—4. τοῦ . . . λέγειν, used as noun in gen. limiting ἐξουσίαν, 440, R. 2.—τοῦ . . . ἀκούειν, gov. by ἐξουσίαν understood.—With ἐγὼ supply ἐξουσίαν ἔχω.
- 223 524. μὴ πιστεύεσθαι is subject of περιγίγνεται, understood: this is the κέρδος which they receive.—2. Χάρις, supply γηράσκει.—3. Ὅσφ; see note on πολλῶ, 509.—Οἱ ζῶντες, supply διαφέρουσι.—7. εἴη, opt. because dependent upon past tense, as καυχώμενον relates to the same time as ἔφη, 424.—πατρίδους gov. by ἄξιος, *worthy of*.
525. δι' αἱματος, lit. *through, by means of blood*; render *with or in blood*.—μέλανος, *black*, hence *ink*.—Δράκων, Athenian lawgiver, whose code, from its severity, was said to be written *in blood*.—2. ἐκείνων . . . προτεχόντων, *when they (the people) did not attend*: supply τὸν νοῦν.—ἐπιτρέψωσιν, subj. of purpose.—προτρεψαμένων, supply εἰπεῖν: observe difference of force between this word and ἐπιτρέπω, *to permit*: this means *to urge forward*, so eager were they to hear that they even urged him to speak.—ὁδόν, accus. of kindred signification as in the Eng. *to go a journey*.—ἔπτη, 2 aor. of ἵπταμαι.—ἔπαθεν, 2 aor. of πάσχω.—Κεχόλωται, supply Δήμητρα, as subject.

526. Ἑλλάδος, gov. by ποῦ, 151.—Ἰδοι, 424.—οὐδαμοῦ, Dio- 223
genes could not find a man any where. See 6, below.—2. τοιοῦ-
τον, such, i. e. the bluish of modesty, implied in ἐρυθριῶν.—3. σου,
346.—5. Κἀγώ=καὶ ἐγώ.—δ κύων, a name often given to Dio-
genes from his habits of life.—6. μεθ' ἡμέραν, by day; μεθ' for
μετά.—7. ἀλούς, 2 aor. part. of ἀλίσκομαι.—ἄρχειν, supply οἶδα.
—κήρυκα, the crier at the auction.—8. εἰσίτω, imperat. 3 sing.
of εἴσειμι (eis and εἶμι, to go); εἶμι (to go) is irregular. Synopsis of
the Present is as follows: Ind. εἶμι, Subj. ἴω, Opt. ἰοίην, Imp. ἔει,
Inf. ἰέναι, Part. ἰών.—10. Πλάτωνος ὀρισσάμεντος, when Plato had
given the definition, καὶ εὐδοκιμοῦντος, and was making a reputation
by it.—τίλλας, from τίλλω.—εἰσήμεγεν, from εἰσφέρω.

528. Ἀπό, lit. from; render on account of.—ἔστιν, is possi- 224
ble; what is its subject?—2. ἡμῶν depends upon ἐγγύς,—
ἡμεῖς, supply πάρεσμεν.—ἀντέγραψε. This was during his mem-
orable defence of Thermopylae, 480 B. C.—Μολὼν λάβε, having
come take; render come and take (them).—μολών, 2 aor. part.
See ξολον, under βλώσκει.

529. εἰδίσε, 1 aor. of εἰδίζω, augment εἰ for ἡ.—3. Ὅπως . . . 225
διαλείπωμεν, that we may never cease honoring, &c. Supply the
leading clause.

530. ὁπότε μέλλοι, whenever he was about, &c.: the opt. here,
as often, is used of repeated action.—Πρόσεχε, supply τὸν νοῦν,
attend, take heed.—Ἑλλήνων καὶ Ἀθηναίων, in apposition with
ἐλευθέρων, 443.—2. μέλαν ἱμάτιον, i. e. in mourning.

531. λέοντος στρατηγούντος, lit. a lion being general; render
with a lion for its general.—δεκά στρατηγούς; ten generals were
elected yearly at Athens.—αὐτὸς γὰρ . . . εὗρηκέναι, for that he
himself had found=for he said that he, &c.; εὗρηκέναι from εὗ-
ρίσκω.

532. 2. Τῆς γυναικός, his wife, Xanthippe.—ἐβούλου, sc. ἀπο- 226
θνήσκειν με.—4. ἡδονῶν, gov. by ἀπέχεσθαι understood.

533. Τῶν . . . μνωμένων, dep. upon τὸν ἐπικεῖν, 151.—χρή-
ματα, scil. δεόμενα.—2. ἔτι . . . ὢν, abridged temp. clause, 448.
—στρατηγῶν, part. commanding. There were ten Athenian
generals in the field, Themistocles among the number, but Milti-
ades was the general in command on the day of the battle. This
is the celebrated battle of Marathon, in which 10,000 Athenians,
aided by 1,000 Plataeans, in the year 490 B. C. won a signal victory
over at least 100,000 Persians.—ἐντυχεῖν, 2 aor. infin. of ἐντυγχά-
νω.—τὸ Μιλτιάδου τρόπαιον, the trophy of Miltiades in commem-

PAGE

226 oration of the victory.—3. Ἀχιλλεύς . . . Ὅμηρος, the former the hero of the Iliad, the latter its author.—Ὀλυμπιάδων, the Olympic games, celebrated at Olympia in Elis once in four years. An Olympic victory was one of the highest honors which a Greek could attain.—4. ὁ δέ, he, Themistocles.

534. Εἰμαρτα, plup. pass. of μέιρομαι, with the force of imperf. used impers. it was fated.—δαρῆναι, 2 aor. pass. of δέρω, sc. εἰμαρτό σοι. Zeno was a Stoic; the slave therefore endeavored to justify himself on the Stoic principle that every thing was fated.—2. ἄτα, from οὐς.—πλείω, neut. pl. comp. of πολύς.—ἥττονα, n. pl. of κακός, less.—συνεβήτηκεν, perf. act. of συμβῆω.

227 535. τοῦ . . ἀνδρός, her husband, Admetus king of Phærae. An oracle had declared that he could not recover from his illness unless some one would die in his stead. Alcestis offered herself as the substitute.—2. ἐξοστρακισμόν, ostracism. The Athenian government sometimes decreed that the citizens might write upon shells (ὄστρακον) the names of any persons whom they wished to banish. The one against whom the most votes were cast (if not less than 6,000) went into banishment for ten years. Aristides, one of the purest and best of the Athenian statesmen, was a victim of this unjust institution.—Γιγνώσκεις γάρ, &c. object of ἔφη: γάρ, for; render then, as often in questions. There is an ellipsis: Why do you ask this, for do you know?—τῇ τοῦ, &c. the name of the Just. The rustic voted against him simply because he was tired of hearing him called the Just. Probably many a vote cast at the ostracism was supported by no better reason.—3. ὁ Ἀγησιλάου, the son of Agesilaus, sc. υἱός; the article is often so used before a genitive to denote son or daughter.—Χαιρωνεῖα, city in Boeotia, famed for the victory of Philip over the Greeks, 338 B. C.—σκληροτέρα, somewhat harsh, or too harsh.—γεγενημένην, from γίγνομαι.—νικᾶν, 430, 2).—7. ἵνα σιγᾶν, sc. μάθῃς.—8. κατὰ . . . τρόπον, according to or in the style of his country, i. e. with laconic (from Laconia) brevity.—Ὅμηρον, Ἡρόδοτον, the two great Epic poets of Greece; the former treated of war, the latter of the arts of peace, husbandry, &c.; hence called the poet of the Helots, who were serfs, and cultivated the soil for their Spartan lords.—9. ἀτελίστος; Sparta, unlike Athens, was but a group of unpretending villages, without even an encircling wall to give it the appearance of a city; it was, however, well protected by mountain barriers, though the Spartan boast, in the anecdote before us, contains much truth.—10. μεμαθηκότα, from

πανθάνω.—11. ἀφῆκεν, from ἀφήμι.—τιμωρίας, 452.—16. 227
 ἔχοι, 424.—ἔφη agrees with Στρατόνικος.—Σὺν τοῖς θεοῖς in-
 volves a pun, as it may mean either *with the blessing of the gods*,
 as his hearer would understand it, or *with* (i. e. including) *the gods*
 (the nine Muses and the Apollo), as he intended it.—δώδεκα, sup-
 ply μαθητὰς ἔχω.—17. λέγουσιν, part. dat. pl.

LEGENDS.

These Legends are from an ancient work entitled Περὶ Ἀπὸ-
 στῶν Ἱστοριῶν, whose object was to show that many of the Grecian
 legends were historical fictions, having indeed a basis of fact, but
 being in all their details fabrications of poets and fabulists. This
 general view of mythological stories is perhaps correct, though the
 particular explanations here given may not be worthy of much
 confidence. The work is ascribed to Palaephatus, of whom little
 is known: he probably lived in the fourth century before Christ.

536. Ὀδυσσεύς, one of the most celebrated of the Grecian 228
 heroes at Troy. His wanderings form the subject of the Odessey
 of Homer.—ἀσκη, a *leathern bag*; according to Homer, made of
 the skin of an ox nine years old.—ὥς οὐκ οἶόν τε, lit. *that* (this is)
not (such) *as* (to be); render *that this is not possible*.—τῇ . . .
 αὐτοῦ, *his city*, i. e. Lipara, on the island of the same name in the
 Aeolian group.—περιβέβλητο, from περιβάλλω.

537. ἀλήθεια, sc. ἐστίν.—ἦδε, *this*, i. e. as follows.—ἄτε 229
 . . . ἐργαζομένων, *as tilling*; render *since they tilled*.—ἰπποτρο-
 φεῖν . . . ἐπελάβετο, *he undertook to keep horses*, interested himself
 in keeping horses.—μέχρι τούτου . . . ἕως οὗ, lit. *until this* (time),
until which (time), sc. χρόνου; render simply *until*. The Greek
 idiom often uses correlatives, where in English a single adverb is
 sufficient (429): *he delighted in horses until he lost*, &c.: μέχρι
 and ἕως, with the force of prepositions govern the genitive.—
 ἀπόλεσε, from ἀπόλλυμι.—κατηνάλωσεν, from καταναλίσκω.—
 προήχθη, from προάγω.

538. ἑχει ὧδε, *has itself thus*; render *as follows*.—οἷα λέ-
 γεται, *such as it is said* (to be); sc. εἶναι.

539. Λυγκία . . . ἔωρα, lit. *they say Lynceus that he saw*; Greek
 idiom; render *they say that Lynceus saw*: ἔωρα, imperf. of ὁράω,
 with both temporal and syllabic augment.

PAGE

- 230 510. τὴν Φοῖνικος, *the daughter of Phoenix*. See Note 535, 3. The common tradition makes Europa the daughter of Agenor and sister of Phoenix. Palaephatus here follows the Homeric account. — ἀφικέσθαι, from ἀφικνέομαι. — ἀναβῆναι, from ἀναβαίνω. — εἶδεν, from εἰρίσκω. — προσανεπλάσθη, from προσαναπλάσσω.
541. ἐφ' ἃ μῆλα, *and that in quest of these apples*; the relative at the beginning of a clause is often best rendered by a demonstrative or by a personal pronoun. — ἐκαλοῦντο Ἑσπερίδες, i. e. *daughters of Hesperus*. — Μῆλα . . . πρόβατα; Palaephatus supposes the fable of the golden apples guarded by the dragon, to be founded on the twofold use of μῆλα and Δράκων: the former meaning either *apples* or *sheep*; the latter either *Draco* (proper name) or *dragon*. — περιέλασας, from περιελαύνω. — χρυσᾶ μῆλα, *golden sheep*, so called because very beautiful, as described above.
- 281 542. ἐν . . . πόντῳ, *on the shore of*. — ἐν τοῖς τότε ἀνδράποις, 282. — οὐσας Γηρυόνου τοῦ Τρικάρηνου, *belonging to Geryon, the Tricarenian* (i. e. of Tricarenia): Γηρυόνου depends upon οὐσας like the English possessive *being Geryon's*: εἶμι and γίγνομαι are often followed by the genitive of the possessor. H. 732: C. 443: G. 169. The attempted explanation turns on the twofold meaning of Τρικάρηνος, *Tricarenian* or *three-headed* (τρεῖς, *three*, and κάρηνον, *head*).
543. μῦθος; observe the several modifiers: 1st, δ; 2d, περὶ τοῦ Ὀρφέως; 3d, from οὗτι to the end of the sentence: the predicate is ψευδής (ἐστίν). — μανείσαι, aor. pass. part. of μαίνομαι. — ὃν τρόπον, supply κατὰ, *in what way*. — τότε πρῶτον, *then for the first time*; this is represented as the origin of the custom of carrying wands at the festivals of Bacchus. — κλώνας depends upon ἔχουσαι. — ἐνεφαίνετο . . . καταγόμενα, *trees (woods) seemed at first to be descending*.
544. εἴλετο, from αἰρέω. — ὁ Πελλίου, *the son of Pelias*. — ἐπὶ τῆς ἐστίας, *upon the hearth*; thus rendering the appeal sacred as made in the name of the household gods. — ἐκδοτον . . . δοῦναι, *to deliver up*. — παρακαδίσας, from παρακαδίζω. — ἐπυρπόλει αὐτούς, lit. *laid them waste with fire*; render *laid waste their fields with fire*. — Ἐπεξιών, part. of ἐπέξιμι (ἐπὶ, ἐξ, and εἶμι). See Note on 526, 8. — συνελήφθη, from συλλαμβάνω. — Διομήδους ἱπποῦς, 537. — τῇ αὐτοῦ στρατιᾷ, *his own army*. — ἐντυγχάνω, from ἐντυγχάνω.
- 232 545. ἐπὶ Σφιγγίου ὄρους, *on Mount Sphingium*, so called because it was the resort of the Sphinx; otherwise known as Mount

Phicius, near Thebes in Boeotia.—τὸν μὴ εὐρόντα, *him who did not solve*, i. e. whoever did not solve: εὐρόντα, from εὐρίσκω.—ἀνεῖλεν, from ἀναίρειω.—ὄνομα, sc. ἦν.—ἀδελφὴν, sc. παρέλαβε, lit. *took*, here *married*.—Αἰσδομένη, from αἰσδάνομαι: observe the accumulation of participles in this sentence.—ἐγῆμε, from γαμέω.—ἀπῆρεν, from ἀπαίρω.—τῷ ἀποκτενοῦντι, *to him who shall kill*: ἀποκτενοῦντι, fut. part. of ἀποκτείνω.—τὰ . . . πολεμικά, 399.—Τὰ ἄλλα, *the other*; ἔχων ἵππον ποδῶκυν being regarded as one qualification.—νυκτός, 383.—ἀπιών, from ἀπειμι.—συμβάντων, from συμβαίνω.

MYTHOLOGY.

After seeing the above attempts of Palaephatus to explain the legends of the Greek Mythology, the pupil will perhaps be interested in a few extracts from the Mythology itself. The extracts here given are from the mythologist Apollodorus, who lived in the second century B. C., and the historian Diodorus Siculus, in the first century B. C.

546. πλάσας ἔδωκεν = ἐπλάσε καὶ ἔδωκεν, *fashioned and gave*. 233—λάδρα Διός, *without the knowledge of Zeus*: Διός depends upon λάδρα, which, with the force of a preposition, sometimes governs the genitive.—νάρθηκι, *a reed*; Giant Fennel, still used by the Greeks for tapers, is meant.—ἥσδετο, from αἰσδάνομαι.—ἐδέδετο, from δέω.—αὐξανομένων, *which grew*, 442.—πυρὸς κλαπέτος δίκην, lit. *penalty of the fire stolen*; render *penalty for having stolen fire*.


547. δηχθείσης, from δάκνω.—εἰς Ἄιδου, sc. δῶμα, depending upon εἰς and governing Ἄιδου, *into the abode of Hades*.—ὑπέσχετο, from ὑπισκνέομαι.—ἦν=ἔάν.—ἐπιστραφῆ, 2 aor. pass. with force of mid. from ἐπιστρέφω.—πρὶν, 430, 2).

548. Ἀσίας depends upon τὴν Παφλαγονίαν.—περὶ, lit. *around*, in the vicinity of.—ἐπὶ πλεῖον, *to a higher* (degree than others).—μετασχών, from μετέχω.—τραπέζης, 346.—τὰ . . . ἀπόρρητα, lit. *the among the gods secrets*, i. e. *the secrets of the gods*.—καταχθεῖς, from κατέγω, *brought down*, *doomed*.—τὰς ἴσας, *the equal*, i. e. in number; render *the same number of daughters*.—Εἰς=εἰτα.—Ἀρτέμιδι, supply *προσέταξε*.—δυγατέρας, supply

PAGE

- κατατοξεύσαι.—τούτων ὑπακουσάντων, *when these* (Apollo and Diana) *had obeyed*.—συνέβη, from συμβαίνω.—See 538.
- 235 549. Φερών, 846.—τῷ καταζεύξαντι, *to the having yoked*; render *to the one who would yoke*.—ἂν, *if*.—ἐληται, from αἰρέω.—ἡ τοῦ θνήσκεν ἡμέρα, *lit. the of the to die day*; render *the day of death*.—ἡ Κόρη, Proserpina, the goddess of the lower world. She was worshipped in Attica as ἡ Κόρη, *the Maiden or the Daughter*, i. e. of Cerea.—See 544.
550. Βορὰν, *as food*, in apposition with θυγατέρα.—πασῶν depends upon κρείσσω, 451.—αὐταῖς συνοργισθεῖς, *having become angry along with them*, i. e. sympathizing with them, as Poseidon would be likely to with his Nereids.—Ἀμμωνος, Jupiter Ammon the god of the Libyans.—ἀναγκασθεῖς, from ἀναγκάζω.—τοῦτο, *this*, i. e. the act contemplated in the oracle; it depends upon ἐπραξε, below.—ἐρασθεῖς, 1 aor. pass. part. of ἐρᾶω, with the active signification.—αὐτήν, *her* (Andromeda).—σωθεῖσαν, *when rescued*.—γυναικα, *as a wife*.—ἐπὶ τούτοις, *on these terms*. ὑποστάς, from ὑφίστημι.
- 236 551. Φίκειον ὄρος; see note on Σφιγγίου ἔρους, 545.—προὔτεινε for προέτεινε, from προτείνω.—τηνικαῦτα—ἦνικα, *then—when*, 429.—ἀπαλλαγῆσεσθαι, from ἀπαλλάσσω.—Σφιγγός depends upon ἀπαλλαγῆσεσθαι by the force of the preposition ἀπό.—προσιόντες, *going forward*, from πρόσειμι.—ἄρπασα κατεβίβρωσκε, *having seized devoured* (i. e. each time); render *she seized and devoured*.—Αἴμονος, *sc. ἀπολλυμένου*.—Λαίου, Laius was king before Creon. In terror Creon now offers the throne and the widow of the late king to any one who will solve the enigma.—ἔλυσεν εἰπών, *solved (it) by saying*.—τελειούμενον τὸν ἀνδρωπὸν, *when grown to manhood*.—ἐββίψεν, from βίπτω.—τὴν μητέρα, i. e. Jocasta the widow of Laius. Oedipus was the son of Laius and Jocasta, though he was ignorant of the fact, hence ἄγνοῶν in the text.—See 545.

GREEK AND ENGLISH VOCABULARY.

 The numerals accompanying the proper names refer to articles in which those names occur.

A.

A; Alpha. *As a prefix α often has the force of a negative, not, without, like the English un in unwise: it is then called α privative.*

ἄβουλος (α priv. and βουλή, counsel), *on*, inconsiderate, foolish.

ἀγαθός (147), ἡ, *on*, good, brave.

ἄγαλμα, ἄτος, τό, ornament, image, statue.

Ἀγαμέμνων, *onos*, δ, Agamemnon, commander of Grecian forces at Troy, 244.

ἀγανακτέω, ἦσω, to be displeased, be angry.

ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγελῶ, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγεῖλα, ἡγγεῖλαι, ἡγγεῖλθην, to announce, bring tidings, bear a message.

ἄγγελος, *ou*, δ, messenger.

ἀγείρω, ἐρῶ, ἡγείρω, ἡγέρεθην, to collect, bring together.

ἀγέλη, *ης*, ἡ, herd, drove of cattle.

Ἀγισιλαῖος, *ou*, δ, Agesilaus, celebrated king of Sparta, 516.

Ἄγισ, ἴδος, δ, Agis, king of Sparta.

ἄγκυρα, *ας*, ἡ, anchor.

ἀγνοέω, ἦσω, to be ignorant, not to know.

ἀγοράζω, ἄσω, σμαι, σθην, to buy, purchase, trade.

ἔγρα, *ας*, ἡ, hunting, the chase.

ἀγράμματος (α priv. γράμμα, letter), illiterate, ignorant.

ἄγριος, ἰᾶ, *ιον*, wild, uncultivated, fierce.

ἄγροικος, *on*, rustic, living in the country, countryman.

ἄγω, ἄξω, ἡγάγον, ἦχα, ἦγμαι, ἤχθην, to drive, lead, conduct, draw, attract.

ἄγων, ὦνος, δ, contest, struggle, battle.

ἀγωνίζω, ἄσω, to be troubled or distressed, to fear.

Ἀδείμαντος, *ou*, δ, Adimantus, brother of Plato, 421.

ἀδελφή, ἡς, ἡ, sister.

ἀδελφός, οὔ, δ, brother.

ἀδικέω, ἦσω, to do wrong, to wrong, to injure.

ἄδικος, *on*, unjust.

ἄδικως, unjustly.

Ἀδμητος, *ou*, δ, Admetus, fabled king of Phærae, 544.

ἀδύνατος, *on*, impossible.

ἀεί, always, ever.

ἀείδω, or ἄδω, ἄσομαι, ᾄσα, ᾄσμαι, ᾄσθην, to sing.

ἀειμνηστος, *on*, memorable, not to be forgotten.

ἄετός, οὔ, δ, eagle.

ἄδανάτος (ἀ, θάνατος), *on*, immortal.

Ἀθῆναι, ὦν, αἱ (plur.), Athens, city of Athens.

Ἀθηναῖος (Ἀθῆναι), ᾧ, *on*, Athe-

- nian; Ἀθηναῖος, ου, ὁ, an Athenian.
- ἀσπρῶ, σω, σμαι, σδην, to collect, assemble.
- ἀδύμια, ας, ἡ, sadness, dejection, despondency.
- Αἰγύπτιος (Αἴγυπτος), α, ου, Egyptian; Αἰγύπτιος, ου, ὁ, an Egyptian.
- Αἴγυπτος, ου, ἡ, Egypt.
- Ἄϊδης, ου, ὁ, Hades, the abode of the dead.
- Αἰθιοπία, ας, ἡ, Ethiopia, in Africa, 550.
- Αἰθίοψ (Αἰθιοπία), οπος, ὁ, an Ethiopian, 550.
- αἷμα, ἄτος, τό, blood.
- Αἴμων, ονος, ὁ, Haemon, *fabled son of Creon of Thebes*, 551.
- Αἰνείας, ου, ὁ, Aeneas, *celebrated Trojan prince*, 89.
- αἰνιγμα, ἄτος, τό, enigma, riddle.
- Αἰολος, ου, ὁ, Aeolus, *fabled king of the winds*, 536.
- αἰρετός (αἰρέω), ἡ, ὄν, preferable, desirable.
- αἰρέω, ἦσω, 2 aor. εἶλον, ἦκα, ἦμαι, ἔδην, to take, capture; *Mid.* choose, elect.
- αἰσθάνομαι; αἰσθέσσομαι, ἥσδηναι (dep.), to perceive, ascertain.
- αἰσχρός, δ, ὄν, shameful, base, ugly, hideous.
- Αἰσώπειος, ᾱ, ου, Aesopic, of or like Aesop, 525.
- αἰτέω, ἦσω, to ask, beg, demand.
- αἰτία, ας, ἡ, cause, reason.
- αἰτιάσθαι, ἄπομαι (dep.), to blame, accuse, charge.
- αἰώνιος, ἰα, ἰον (also with two endings ἰος, ἰον), lasting, perpetual.
- Ἀκαστος, ου, ὁ, Acastus, *son of Pelias*, 544.
- ἀκόντιον, ου, τό, javelin, spear, dart.
- ἀκούω, ἀκούσομαι, ἤκουσα, P. ἀκήκοα, ἠκούσμαι, ἠκούσδην, to hear, listen to.
- ἀκρόπολις, εως, ἡ, citadel, acropolis.
- ἀλγέω, ἦσω, to grieve, be pained.
- ἄλεκτρον, ὄνας, ὁ or ἡ, cock, hen.
- Ἀλέξανδρος, ου, ὁ, Alexander, *surnamed the Great, of Macedon*.
- ἀλήθεια (ἀληθής), ας, ἡ, truth.
- ἀληθεύω, εὔσω, to speak the truth.
- ἀληθής, ἐς, true, certain.
- ἀληθώς (ἀληθής), truly.
- ἀλίσκομαι (defect. pass.); ἀλώσομαι, ἦλωκα and ἐάλωκα, 2 aor. ἦλων and ἐάλων, part. ἀλούς, to be taken, be captured.
- Ἀλκιστίς, ἰδος, ἡ, Alcestis, *wife of Admetus*, 549.
- Ἀλκιβιάδης, ου, ὁ, Alcibiades, *Athenian general and politician*.
- ἀλλά, but.
- ἄλληλων (173), one another, each other.
- ἄλλος, λη, λω, other, another.
- ἄλωπηξ, εκος, ἡ, fox.
- ἅμα, together, together with, at the same time.
- Ἀμάρωνις, ἰδος, ἡ, Amazon.
- ἄμαθής, ἐς, ignorant, unlearned.
- ἄμαθία, ας, ἡ, ignorance.
- ἁμείνων (comp. of ἀγαθός), ου, better.
- ἀμελέω, ἦσω, to neglect.
- Ἀμμων, ωνος, ὁ, Ammon, *the Libyan Zeus*, 550.
- ἀμνός, οῦ, ὁ, lamb.
- Ἀμφίων, ονος, ὁ, Amphion, *son of Zeus, said to have built the walls of Thebes by the music of his lyre*.
- ἄν, a particle denoting uncertainty, possibility (436); *by contraction for εἰν, if*.
- ἀνά (prep.), up, through; *in comp.* up, back, again.
- ἀναβαίνω (ἀνά, βαίνω), -βήσομαι, -έβην, -βέβηκα, -βέβᾶμαι, -εβέδην, to go up, to mount.
- ἀναγιγνώσκω (ἀνά, γιγνώσκω), -γνώσομαι, 2 aor. -έγνω, -έγνωκα, -έγνωσμαι, -εγνώσδην, to know again, to read.
- ἀναγκάζω (ἀνάγκη), ἄσω, σμαι, σδην, to compel, force.
- ἀναγκαῖος (ἀνάγκη), ᾱ, ου, necessary.
- ἀνάγκη, ης, ἡ, necessity.
- ἀνάγω (ἀνά, ἄγω), -ἄξω, -ἡγάγην,

-ῆχα, -ῆγμαι, -ῆχθην, to lead up, lead back, lead away.

ἑναιρέω (ἀνά, αἰρέω), ἦσω, ἀνεῖλον, ἦκα, ἦμαι, ἔδην, to take up, destroy, kill.

ἀναλαμβάνω (ἀνά, λαμβάνω), ἀναλήψομαι, ἀνέλᾳσον, ἀνείλῃφα, ἀνείλῃμαι, ἀνελήφθην, to take, take up.

ἀναπέμπω (ἀνά, πέμπω), ψω, -πέπομφα, -πέπεμμαι, ἀνεπέμφθην, to send up, send back.

ἀναπλάσσω (ἀνά, πλάσσω), -πλάσω, σμαι, σθην, to form, fashion, invent.

ἀναρίθμητος, ον, countless.

ἀνατείνω (ἀνά, τείνω), -τενῶ, ἀνέτεινα, -τέτακα, -τέταμαι, ἀνετάσθην, to lift up, raise.

ἀναφέρω (ἀνά, φέρω), ἀνολίσω, αορ. ἀνήνεγκα, ἀνένηνοχα, ἀνένηνεγμαι, ἀνηνέχθην, to bear back or up, to carry up or back.

*Ανάχαρσις, ἴδος, δ, Anacharsis, Scythian philosopher.

ἀναχωρέω (ἀνά, χωρέω), ἦσω, to go back or away, to depart.

ἀνδράποδον, ον, τό, slave.

ἀνδρείος, ᾧ, ον, brave, manly.

*Ανδρομέδα, ἡς, ἡ, Andromeda, daughter of Cepheus, 550.

ἀνδροφάγος, ον, feeding upon man, cannibal, eating human flesh, man-eating.

ἄνεμος, ον, δ, wind.

ἀνέρχομαι (ἀνά, ἔρχομαι), ἀνελεύσομαι or ἄνειμι, ἀνῆλθον, ἀνελήλυθα, to go up or upon, to mount.

ἄνευ (with gen.), without.

ἀνέχω (ἀνά, ἔχω), -έξω, -έσχον, -έσχηκα, -έσχημαι, -έσχεσθην, to raise up, mid. endure, put up with.

ἀνεψίος, οὔ, δ, cousin.

ἄνθρωπος, δ, man.

ἄνθος, εος, τό, flower.

ἀνθρώπινος (ἄνθρωπος), η, ον, human.

ἀνθρωπίνως (ἄνθρωπος), humanly, as man ought.

ἄνθρωπος, ον, δ or ἡ, man, woman.

ἀνίστημι (ἀνά, ἵστημι), see 268 and

269, to set up, raise up, mid. to get up from seat, bed, &c.

ἀνόητος, ον, thoughtless, stupid, ignorant.

ἀνορθόω (ἀνά, ορθόω), ὥσω, to restore, repair.

*Ανταλκίδας, ον, δ, Antalcidas, distinguished Spartan.

ἀντί (prep. with gen.), against, instead of.

ἀντιγράφω (ἀντί, γράφω), see γράφω, to write back, write in reply.

ἀντιποιέω (ἀντί, ποίεω), ἦσω, to act against, mid. to claim as one's own.

*Αντισθένης, εος, δ, Antisthenes, Greek philosopher, 522.

ἀνύτω (only in pres. and impf.), to effect, accomplish.

ἄξιόπιστος, ον, trustworthy, entitled to belief.

ἄξιος, ἰᾶ, τον, worthy.

ἄξιω (ἄξιος), ὥσω, to think worthy (whether of reward or punishment), ask, demand.

ἀπαγγέλλω (ἀπό, from, back, ἀγγέλλω), see 248, to bring or carry tidings back, report.

ἀπαιδεύτος, ον, ignorant, uneducated.

ἀπαίρω (ἀπό, ἀίρω) ρῶ, ἀπῆρα, ἀπῆρκα, ἀπῆρμαι, ἀπῆρθην, to take away, destroy; to withdraw, depart.

ἀπαλλάττειν, ἡς, ἡ, release.

ἀπαλλάσσω (ἀπό, ἀλλάσσω), ἀξω, ἀξα, ἄχα, ἀγμαι, ἀχθην, to release.

ἀπαντάω (ἀπό, ἀντάω), ἵτω, to meet.

ἀπαξ, once.

ἀπειλέω, ἦσω, to threaten.

ἄπειμι (ἀπό, εἶμι, to go), ἀπέισομαι, see εἶμι, to go away.

ἀπερίκω (ἀπό, ἐρίκω), ξω, to ward off.

ἀπέχω (ἀπό, ἔχω), see ἔχω, to hold from, mid. to obtain from.

ἀπιστέω (ἀπιστος), ἦσω, to disbelieve.

ἄπιστος, ον, incredible.

- ἀπό (prep. with gen.), from, after, in consequence of.
 ἀποδείκνυμι (ἀπό, δείκνυμι), see 268 and 269, to show forth, *mid*, to show or express as one's own.
 ἀποδίδωμι (ἀπό, δίδωμι), see 268, to give back, restore.
 ἀποδινήσκω (ἀπό, δινήσκω), see δινήσκω, to die.
 ἀποκρίνω, ἰνῶ, ἀπέκριναι, ἀποκέκρικα, ἔμαι, ἴδην, to separate, *mid* to answer.
 ἀποκτείνω (ἀπό, κτείνω), see κτείνω, to slay, kill.
 ἀπόλαυσις, εὖς, ἡ, enjoyment.
 ἀπολλύμι, ἀπολίσσω or ἀπολώ, ἀπόλεσα, ἀπολώλεκα, to destroy, *mid* to perish.
 Ἀπόλλων, ἄνος, ὁ, Apollo, *god of prophecy*.
 ἀπολύω (ἀπό, λύω), see λύω, to release.
 ἀπομανθάνω (ἀπό, μανθάνω), see μανθάνω, to unlearn.
 ἀπόπειρα, ας, ἡ, trial, experiment.
 ἀπορέω, ἡσώ, to be in want, be at a loss for.
 ἀπορία, ας, ἡ, difficulty, want, embarrassment.
 ἀπόρρητος, ον, not to be told, secret.
 ἀποστείλλω, ἐλῶ, ἀπέστειλα, ἀπέσταλκα, ἀπέσταλμαι, ἀπεστᾶλην, to send.
 ἀποστερέω (ἀπό, στερέω), ἡσώ, to deprive of, take from.
 ἀποφαίνω (ἀπό, φαίνω), see 249, to show, declare.
 ἄπτερος, ον, without wings.
 ἄπτω, ἄψω, ἡψα, ἡμμαι, ἡφθην, to fasten, to light, *mid* to touch, to lay hold of.
 ἀρα (interrog. part. 308), ἀρ' οὐ= *nonne expects answer yes*; ἀρα μή= *num expects answer no*.
 ἀργύριον, ον, τό, silver, silver coin.
 ἀργύρος, ον, ὁ, silver.
 ἀρδεύω, εὖσω, to water.
 ἀρετή, ἡς, ἡ, manhood, virtue, excellence, valor.
 ἀρήγω, ξω, ξα, to help, aid, succor.
 Ἀριαῖος, ον, ὁ, Ariaeus, *commander under Cyrus*.
 ἀριθμός, οὔ, ὁ, number.
 ἀριστάω, ἡσώ, to take breakfast.
 Ἀριστείδης, ον, ὁ, Aristides, *Athenian statesman surnamed the Just*, 535.
 ἀριστεύω, εὖσω, to be the best or bravest.
 Ἀρίστιππος, ον, ὁ, Aristippus, *Greek philosopher*, 523.
 Ἀριστοτέλης, ον, ὁ, Aristotle, *Greek philosopher*, 524.
 ἄρμα, ἄτος, τό, chariot.
 Ἀρμενία, ας, ἡ, Armenia, *country in Asia*.
 Ἀρμονία, ας, ἡ, Harmonia, *Draco's sister*, 545.
 ἀρπάζω, ἄσω, ἄσα, ἄκα, σμαι, σθην, to seize.
 Ἄρτεμις, ἰδος, ἡ, Artemis, *Diana, goddess of the chase*.
 Ἀρχιδᾶμος, ον, ὁ, Archidamus, *king of Sparta*, 535.
 ἄρχω, ἄρξω, ἡρξα, ἡρχα, ἡργμαί, ἡρχᾶσθην, to rule, command; to begin.
 ἄρχων, οντος, ὁ, archon, ruler.
 ἀσεβής, ἐς, impious.
 ἀσθενής, ἐς, weak, feeble.
 Ἀσία, ας, ἡ, Asia, 548.
 ἀσκέω, ἡσώ, to practise.
 Ἀσκληπίος, οὔ, ὁ, Aesculapius, *god of medicine*, 521.
 ἀσκός, οὔ, ὁ, leathern bag, sack.
 ἀστρολόγος, ον, ὁ, astrologer, astronomer.
 ἀστρονομία, ας, ἡ, astronomy.
 ἄστυ, εος, τό, city.
 ἀσφάλης, ἐς, sure, unfailling.
 ἀσφαλῶς (ἀσφαλής), securely, firmly.
 ἀτακτέω, ἡσώ, to be disorderly, lead a disorderly life.
 ἄτε, ας, inasmuch as.
 ἀτείχιστος, ον, unfortified, without walls.
 ἄτεκνος, ον, childless.
 Ἀττικός, οὔ, ὁ, citizen of Attica, an Athenian.
 αὐλέω, ἡσώ, to pipe.
 αὐξάνω, αὐξήσω, ηὔξησα, ηὔξηκα,

ημαί, ἥδην, to enlarge, to increase, *mid* to grow.
 αὔριον, to-morrow, on the morrow.
 αὐτός, ἡ, ὁ, self, he, she, it; ὁ αὐτός, the same.
 αὐτουργός, οὗ, ὁ, laborer, worker, one who works with his own hands.
 αὐχέω, ἦσω, to boast.
 ἀφαιρέω (ἀπό, αἰρέω), see αἰρέω, to take away, release.
 ἀφίημι, ἀφήσω, ἀφεῖκα, to release, send away.
 ἀφικνέομαι, ἀφίξομαι, ἀφικόμην, ἀφίγμαι, to come, arrive at, reach.
 ἀφίστημι (ἀπό, ἵστημι), see ἵστημι, 268 and 269, to remove, make revolt; *intransitive tenses*, to depart from, revolt from.
 ἀχάριστος, ον, ungrateful.
 ἀχδομαι, ἀχδέσσομαι, 2 aor. ἤχδομην, ἤχδεσμαι, ἤχδέσδην, to be displeased, tired of.
 ἀχθοφορέω, ἦσω, to bear burdens.
 Ἀχιλλεύς, ἔως, ὁ, Achilles, *hero of the Iliad*.

B

βαδίζω, ἴσω (ἰῶ), ἴσα, ἴκα, to go, to march.
 βάδύς, εἶα, ὕ, deep, profound.
 βακτηρία, ας, ἡ, staff, stick.
 Βακτριανή, ἡς, ἡ, Bactriana, *country in Central Asia*.
 βάκτρον, ου, τό, staff.
 βακχεύω, σω, to be frantic, celebrate the rites of Bacchus.
 Βάκχη, ης, ἡ, priestess of Bacchus, Bacchante.
 βάλλω, βαλῶ, 2 aor. ἐβᾶλον, βέβληκα, βέβλημαι, ἐβλήδην, to throw, hurl, cast.
 βάρβαρος, ου, ὁ, barbarian, *applied to all who were not Greeks*.
 βᾶσάνιζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, to test, try.
 βασίλεια, ας, ἡ, kingdom.
 βασίλισσα, ας, ἡ, queen.
 βασίλειον, ου, τό (common in plur.), palace, royal palace.
 βασίλευς, ἔως, ὁ, king.

βασιλεύω, εἴσω, to be king, reign, rule.
 βάσις, εως, ἡ, basis, support, foot.
 βέβαιος, ᾶ, ον, firm, trusty.
 βιβλίον, ου, τό, book, little book.
 βίβλος, ου, ἡ, book.
 βίος, ου, ὁ, life, period of life.
 Βίων,ωνοι, ὁ, Bion, *Greek philosopher and sophist*, 535.
 βλάπτω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φδην, to hurt, injure.
 βλέπω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φδην, to see, look, look at.
 βλώσκω, μολοῦμαι, 2 aor. ἐμολον, μέμβλωκα, to go, come.
 βοάω, ἦσω, to shout, cry aloud.
 βοηθέω, ἦσω, to assist, run to the assistance of.
 Βοιωτός, οὔ, ὁ, Boeotian, citizen of Boeotia.
 βορά, ᾶς, ἡ, food.
 βόσκω, βοσκήσω, ἦσα, to feed, keep.
 βουλεύω, εἴσω, to advise, *mid* to deliberate.
 βούλομαι, βουλῆσομαι, βεβούλημαι, ἐβουλήδην or ἡβουλήδην (dep.), to be willing, wish, desire.
 βοῦς, βοός, ὁ or ἡ, ox, cow, cattle.
 βραδέως, slowly.
 βραχύς, εἶα, ὕ, short, small, little.
 βρέφος, εος, τό, infant.
 βωμότι, οὔ, ὁ, altar.

Γ

γάλα, ακτος, τό, milk.
 γαμέω, γαμῶ, ἐγγημα, ηκα, ημαι ἥδην, to marry.
 γάρ, for, indeed, then.
 γέ, at least, indeed, truly.
 γελάω, ᾶσω or ᾶσομαι, ᾶσα, to laugh.
 γελοῖος (or γέλοιος), οἶα, οἶον, laughable, absurd.
 γεννάω, ἦσω, to beget, bring forth, bear.
 γέφυρα, ας, ἡ, bridge.
 γεωμέτρης, ου, ὁ, geometer, geometrician.
 γεωμετρία, ας, ἡ, geometry.

γεωργέω, ἦσω, to till, to cultivate the soil.

γεωργός, οὐ, ὁ, husbandman, tiller of the soil.

γῆ, γῆς, ἡ, earth, land.

γηράσκω, ἄσω, to grow old, become old.

γηράω, ἄσω, to grow old.

Γηρυόνης, οὐ, ὁ, Geryon, 542.

γίγνομαι, γενήσομαι, γεγένημαι, 2 aor. ἐγενόμην, 2 perf. γέγονα, to become, come, spring from, be, be made.

γινώσκω, γινώσομαι, ἔγνωκα, ἔγνωσμαι, ἐγνώσθην, 2 aor. ind. ἔγνω, sub. γνώ, opt. γνώηην, imp. γνώθι, infin. γινώναι, part. γνούς, to know, think.

γλυκίς, εἶα, ὅ, sweet, agreeable.

γλῶσσα (or γλῶττα), ἡς, ἡ, tongue.

γναφεῖον, οὐ, τό, fuller's shop.

γνώμη, ἡς, ἡ, opinion.

γονεὺς, ἐως, ὁ, father, pl. parents.

γούν, therefore, now, certainly, indeed.

γράφω, ψω, ψα, φα, μμαι, φην, write, paint, *prosose*, as law, bill, etc.

γυμνάζω, ἄσω, αἰμαι, ἀσθην, to exercise, train, *especially with gymnastics*.

γυνή, γυναῖκός, ἡ, Voc. S. γύναι, Dat. Pl. γυναῖξιν, woman, wife.

Δ

δαίς, δαιτός, ἡ, banquet, feast, meal.

δάκνω, δήξομαι, δέδηχα, δέδηγμαι, ἐδήχθην, 2 aor. ἔδακον, to bite.

δακρύω, ὄσω, to weep, mourn for.

δάμων, ὄνος, ὁ, Damon, *celebrated musician*.

δαπάνημα, ἄτος, τό, expense, money.

Δαρείος, οὐ, ὁ, Darius, *king of Persia*.

δέ, but, and, *correlative of μέν*.

δείγμα, ἄτος, τό, specimen, sample.

δείκνυμι, sce 268, to show, exhibit.

δεινός, ἡ, ὄν, terrible.

δεῖπνον, οὐ, τό, dinner, chief meal.

δέκα (indec.), ten.

ἑκτος, ἡ, ὄν, tenth.

Δεκελικός, ἡ, ὄν, of Decelisa, Decelic.

δένδρον, οὐ, τό, tree.

δεξιὰ, αἰς, ἡ, right hand, pledge.

δέρω, δερῶ, εἰδρα, δέδαρμαι, ἐδάρην, to flay, skin, punish.

δεσπότης, οὐ, ὁ, ruler, despot, master, lord.

δεύτερον or τὸ δεύτερον, secondly, second time.

δέω, δήσω, ἐδησα, δέδεκα, δέδεμαι, ἐδέδην, to bind.

δέω, δέησω, ἐδέησα, δεδέηκα, δεδέημαι, ἐδέηθην, to need, lack, *mid.* to ask, entreat, need, lack, *often impers.* δεῖ, δέησει, &c., it is necessary, there is need, &c.

δέ, indeed, in truth.

δηλός, ἡ, ὄν, evident, plain.

δηλώω, ὄσω, to show, make plain.

Δημάδης, οὐ, ὁ, Demades, *Athenian orator*.

δημηγορέω, ἦσω, to harangue, address the people.

Δήμητρα, αἰς, ἡ, Demeter, Ceres.

δημοκρατία, αἰς, ἡ, democracy.

ἄνθρωπος, οὐ, ὁ, the people.

διὰ (prep. with gen. or acc.), through, by means of, because of, on account of.

διαβάλλω (διὰ, βάλλω), see βάλλω, to slander, accuse.

διαθήκη, ἡς, ἡ, will, testament.

διαίρῃω (διὰ, αἰρέω), see αἰρέω, to take apart, to divide.

διακόσιοι, αἰ, α, two hundred.

διαλέγω (διὰ, λέγω), to converse, speak with.

διαλείπω (διὰ, λείπω), see λείπω, to leave off, cease.

διαμάχομαι (διὰ, μάχομαι), to fight with.

διανέμω (διὰ, νέμω), to divide, distribute.

διανύω (διὰ, ἀνύω), ὄσω, ὄσα, ὄκα, to accomplish, finish, to cross.

διαρπάζω (διὰ, ῥαπάζω), to carry off, plunder, tear in pieces.

διασπάω (διὰ, σπάω), ἄσω, ἄσα, ἄκα, αἰμαι, ἀσθην, to tear in pieces.

διατελέω (διὰ, τελέω), ἔσω, ἔσα, ἔκα, εἰσμαι, ἐσθην, to continue.

διατρίβω (διδ, τρίβω), to pass the time.

διαφέρω (διδ, φέρω), to differ, to surpass.

διαφθείρω (διδ, φθείρω), ερῶ, εἶρα, αρκα, αρμαι, ἀρην, to destroy.

διδασκᾶλειον, ου, τό, school.

διδάσκω, ἀξω, ἀξα, αἶμα, αἶμαι, ἀχθην, to teach.

δίδυμος, η, ον, double, twin.

δίδωμι, δώσω, ἔδωκα, δέδωκα, δέδομαι, ἐδόδην, to give, present.

δικάζω, ἄσω, ἄσα, σμαι, σδην, to judge, decide.

δικαίος, α, ον, just, fair.

δικαίως (δικαίος), justly.

δικαστής, ου, δ, juror, dicast.

δίκη, ης, ἡ, right, justice, penalty.

Διογένης, εος, δ, Diogenes, *the Cynic*.

Διομήδης, εος, δ, Diomede, *Thracian king*.

Διονύσιος, ου, δ, Dionysius, *king of Syracuse*.

Διώνυσος, ου, δ, Dionysus, Bacchus, *god of wine*.

διότι, because, since.

δίπους, διποδος, two-footed, having two feet.

δῖς, twice.

διττός, ἡ, όν, double, two-fold.

διψᾶω, ἡσω, to thirst.

διώκω, ξω, ξα, aor. pass. ἐδιώχθην, to pursue, seek.

δοκέω, δόξω, ἔδοξα, δέδογμαi, ἐδόχθην, to think, to seem; *impers.*

δοκεῖ, &c., it seems, seems good, &c.

δοκιμάζω, ἄσω, to prove, test, try.

δολῶω, ὥσω, to deceive, cheat, beguile.

δόξα, ης, ἡ, glory, fame.

δορά, ἄς, ἡ, skin.

δουλεύω, εύσω, to serve, be slave or servant.

δούλος, ου, δ, slave, servant.

δουλόω, ὥσω, to enslave.

Δράκων, οντος, δ, Draco, 525, 541.

δράκων, οντος, δ, dragon.

δραχμή, ης, ἡ, drachma, *coin worth 17 cents*.

δυνάμει, δυνήσομαι, δεδύνημαι, ἐδυ-

νήθην or ἡδυνήθην (this verb often takes η instead of ε for its augment), to be able.

δυνάμεις, εως, ἡ, force, power.

δυναστεύω, εύσω, to have power of supremacy.

δύο, two.

δώδεκα, twelve.

δῶρον, ου, τό, gift, present.

E

ἐάν, if.

ἐαυτοῦ (168), ἡς, οὔ, himself, herself, itself.

εἶω, εἶσω, εἶασα, εἶακα, εἶμαι, εἶδην, to let, permit, let alone, leave.

ἐγγράφω (έν, γράφω), see γράφω, to write in.

ἐγγύς (with gen.), near.

ἐγείρω, ερῶ, εἶρα, ἐγήγερκα, ἐγήγερμαι, ἡγέρθην, to excite, incite.

ἐγκωμιάζω, ἄσω, ἐνεκωμιάσα, κασμαι, ἐνεκωμιάσθην, to praise, extol.

ἐγκώμιον, ου, τό, eulogy, praise.

ἐγχειρίζω, ἴσω, ἴσα, ἴκα, to put into one's hands, entrust to.

ἐγγελευς, ὅς, δ or ἡ, eel.

ἐγώ, ἐμοῦ, I; ἐγώγε, I for my part, I indeed.

ἐδέλω, ἡσω, ἡσα, ἡκα, to wish.

ἐδίδω, ἐδίσω, ἐδίσα, ἐδίσκα, ἐδίσμαι, ἐδίδσθην, to accustom.

εἰ, if, whether.

εἶδον, 2 aor. of ὁράω.

εἶδος, εος, τό, form, appearance.

εἰδωλον, ου, τό, image.

εἰκῇ, in vain, to no purpose.

εἰκός, ὅτος, τό, probable, likely.

εἴκω, εἴξω, εἴξα, to yield to, submit to.

εἰκόν, ὄνος, ἡ, image, statue.

Εἷλος, ὠτος, δ, Helot, Lacedaemonian slave.

εἴμαρμαι, perf. of μέιρομαι.

εἰμὶ, ἔσομαι, see 276, to be; ἔστιν, it is possible.

εἰμι, εἴσομαι, synopsis of praes.; ind.

- εἶμι, subj. ἴω, opt. ἰοίην, imp. ἴω (3 pers. ἴτω), infin. ἰέναι, part. ἰών.
 εἶπον, es, 2 aor. of εἶπω (not used), I said, related.
 εἰρήνη, ης, ἡ, peace.
 εἰς, μία, ἐν, one. [for, upon.
 εἰς (prep. with accus.), to, into,
 εἰσάγω (eis, ἄγω), see ἄγω, to lead into. [go in.
 εἰσεμι (eis, εἶμι), see εἶμι, to enter,
 εἰσερχομαι (eis, ἔρχομαι), to come into, enter.
 εἰσφέρω (eis, φέρω), to bear or carry into.
 εἴτα, then, afterwards.
 ἐκ (before vowels ἐξ, prep. with gen.), from, out of, by means of.
 ἕκαστος, η, ον, each, every.
 ἔκδοτος, ον, delivered up.
 ἐκεῖ, there.
 ἐκεῖνος, η, ο, he, she, that.
 ἐκεῖσε, thither, there.
 ἐκλέγω (ἐκ, λέγω), ἔω, ξα, ἐξείλοχα, ἐξείλεγμαι, ἐξελέχθην, to select, choose.
 ἐκούσιος, ᾱ, ον, voluntary.
 ἐκουσίως, voluntarily, willingly.
 Ἑκτωρ, ορος, ὁ, Hector, celebrated Trojan leader.
 ἐκών, οὔσα, ὄν, willing.
 ἐλαῖφος, ου, ὁ, stag.
 ἐλεέω, ἦσω, to pity.
 ἐλεημοσύνη, ης, ἡ, pity, mercy.
 ἐλεύθερος, ᾱ, ον, free.
 ἐλευθερώω, ὦσω, to liberate, free, set free.
 Ἑλλάς, ἄδος, ἡ, Greece.
 Ἕλληγ, ηρος, ὁ, a Greek.
 Ἑλληνικός, ἡ, ὄν, Grecian, Hellenic.
 ἐλπίς, ἰδος, ἡ, hope.
 ἐμβαίνω, ἐμβήσομαι, ἐμβέβηκα, 2 aor. ἐνέβην, part. ἐμβάς, to go into, enter.
 ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν, my.
 ἐμπεδών, ὦσω, to observe, keep inviolate.
 ἐμπλέκω (ἐν, πλέκω), see 240, to entangle.
 ἐμπροσθεν, before; ὁ ἐμπροσθεν, the former.
 ἐμφαίνω (ἐν, φαίνω), see 249, to show, mid. to appear.
 ἐν (prep. with dat.), in, on, among.
 ἐνδύω (ἐν, δύω), -δύσω, -ἐδύσα, -δέδυκα, -δέδυμαι, -ἐδύθην, to put on.
 ἐνέδρα, ας, ἡ, snare, ambush.
 ἔνεκα (with gen.), for the sake of.
 ἐνθεν, thence, hence.
 ἐνιαυτός, οὔ, ὁ, year.
 ἐνίοτε, sometimes.
 ἐννέα, nine.
 ἐνοικέω (ἐν, οἰκέω), ἦσω, to dwell, inhabit.
 ἐνταῦθα, there.
 ἐντεῦθεν, thence.
 ἐντρίχημι (ἐν, τρίχημι), see 268, to put or place in.
 ἐντυγχάνω (ἐν, τυγχάνω), -τεύσομαι, -τετύχηκα, 2 aor. -ἐτύχον, to meet, fall in with; to happen to come.
 ἕξ, six.
 ἐπαίτέω (ἐκ, αἰτέω), ἦσω, to ask from, demand.
 ἐπελαύνω (ἐκ, ἐλαύνω), -ελῶ, -ἤλασα, -εληλάκα, -εληλάμαι, -ἤλαθην, to march forth, to march.
 ἐξέρχομαι (ἐκ, ἔρχομαι), see ἔρχομαι, to go or come out.
 ἐξέτασις, εως, ἡ, review.
 ἐξευρίσκω (ἐκ, εὐρίσκω), to find out, solve.
 ἐξηγητής, οὔ, ὁ, teacher, expounder.
 ἐξοστράκισμός, οὔ, ὁ, ostracism, voting by ostracism, banishment by ostracism.
 ἐξουσία, ας, ἡ, right, authority, power.
 ἔξω, out of doors.
 ἐορτή, ης, ἡ, feast.
 ἐπαγγέλλω (ἐπί, ἀγγέλλω), to announce.
 ἐπαινέω (ἐπί, αἰνέω), ἔσω, ἐπήνεσα, ἐπήνεκα, ημαι, ἔσθην, to praise.
 ἔπαινος, ου, ὁ, praise.
 Ἐπαμινώνδας, ου, ὁ, Epaminondas, Theban general, 527.
 ἐπαρκέω (ἐπί, ἀρκέω), ἔσω, ἐπήρκεσα, εκα, to assist, defend.
 ἐπεὶ, when, after.
 ἐπειδή, when, since.

ἐπετα, then.

ἐπέξειμι (ἐπί, ἐκ, εἰμι), to go out against.

ἐπί (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.), to, up to, as far as, against, in, on, upon, on account of; ἐπὶ τούτῳ, for this reason; ἐπὶ πλείον, in or to a higher degree.

ἐπιβουλεύω (ἐπί, βουλεύω), εὖσω, to plot against.

ἐπιγράφω (ἐπί, γράφω), to write in or upon.

ἐπιδιώκω (ἐπί, διώκω), to pursue.

ἐπιεικής, ἐς, respectable, honest.

ἐπιζητέω (ἐπί, ζητέω), ἥσω, to seek, ask.

ἐπιθυμέω (ἐπί,θυμέω), ἥσω, to desire.

ἐπιθυμία, ας, ἡ, desire.

ἐπικουρέω, ἥσω, to aid, assist.

ἐπιλαμβάνω (ἐπί, λαμβάνω), to take, to receive.

ἐπιστολή, ἡς, ἡ, letter, epistle.

ἐπιστρέφω (ἐπί, στρέφω), ψα, ψα, ἐπέστροφα, αμμαί, ἐφθην, to turn, turn to or about.

ἐπισυνάγω (ἐπί, συν, ἄγω), see ἄγω, to collect together.

ἐπιτάσσω (ἐπί, τάσσω), to enjoin upon.

ἐπιτελέω (ἐπί, τελέω), see διατελέω, to accomplish, finish, execute.

ἐπιτήδειος, ᾧ, ὄν, necessary, useful.

ἐπιτηδεύω, εὖσω, εὔσα, ἐπιτετήδευκα, ευμαι, ἐπετηδεύθην, to form, invent.

ἐπιτίδμη (ἐπί, τίδμη), to attack.

ἐπιτολή, ἡς, ἡ, rising, a rising.

ἐπιτρέπω (ἐπί, τρέπω), see τρέπω, to permit.

ἐπιχειρέω (ἐπί χειρέω, not used), ἥσω, to attempt, undertake.

ἐπιχώριος, ᾧ, ὄν, of a country, native.

ἔπομαι, ἔψομαι, imp. εἰδόμην, to follow.

ἐπτὰ, seven.

ἐράω, fut. ἐρασθήσομαι, ἡρασμαι, ἡράσθην (all with act. signification), to love.

ἐργάζομαι, σομαι, εἰργασάμην, ἐργα-

σμαι, εἰργάσθην, to do, accomplish, work, till.

ἐργάτης, ου, ὁ, laborer, workman.

ἔργον, ου, τό, work, deed.

ἐρίω, ἴσω, ἴσα, ἴκα, to contend, quarrel.

ἔρις, ἴδος, ἡ, strife, contention.

ἔρμαιον, ου, τό, favor, privilege.

Ἑρμῆς, οὔ, ὁ, Hermes, Mercury, messenger of the gods.

ἐρυθρίζω, ἄσω, to blush.

ἐρχομαι, ἐλεύσομαι or εἰμι, perf.

ἐλήλυθα, 2 aor. ἦλθον, to go, come.

ἐρωτάω, ἥσω, ἡκα, 2 aor. mid. ἠρόμην, to ask, ask a question.

ἐς, prep. for eis.

ἐσθίω, fut. ἔδομαι, 2 aor. ἐφαγον, to eat.

ἐσποτρίζομαι, ἴσομαι, to look into a mirror.

Ἑσπερίδες, ὡν, αἱ, Hesperides, 541.

Ἑσπερος, ου, ὁ, Hesperus, 541.

ἑστία, ας, ἡ, hearth, fireside.

ἕτερος, ᾧ, ὄν, one of two, the one, the other.

ἐτι, still, yet, besides, further, longer.

ἔτος, εος, τό, year.

εὖ, well.

Εὐβουλος, ου, ὁ, Eubalus, Athenian statesman.

εὐγένεια, ας, ἡ, high birth, noble parentage.

εὐδαιμονέω (εὐδαίμων), ἥσω, to be prosperous or happy.

εὐδαιμονία, ας, ἡ, prosperity, happiness.

εὐδαιμονίζω, ἴσω, to think or deem happy.

εὐδαίμων, ὄν, happy, prosperous, blest.

εὐδοκίμεω (εὐδόκιμος), ἥσω, to be famous, to gain a reputation.

εὐδόκιμος, ὄν, famous, illustrious.

εὐδοξέω (218), ἥσω, to be illustrious, famous.

εὐεξία, ας, ἡ, good condition.

εὐεργέτης, ου, ὁ, benefactor.

εὐήδης, ἐς, simple.

εὐήλιος, ὄν, well sunned, sunny.

εὐδαλῆς, ἐς, flourishing, thrifty.

Θ

θάλασσα (or αττα), ης, ἡ, sea.
 θαλάσσιος (or αττικός), ἰα, ἰον, of the sea, marine.
 θάλλω, θάλλω, τέθληα, ἐθάλον, to bloom, flourish.
 θάνατος, ου, ὁ, death.
 θάπτω, ψα, ψα, τέθαμμαι (286), 2 aor. pass. ἐτάφην, to bury, inter.
 θαρρέω, ἦσω, to take courage.
 θαρρόντως, boldly.
 θαυμάζω, ἄσομαι, ἄσα, ἄκα, σμαι, σδην, to wonder at, to admire.
 θαυμαστός, ἡ, ὄν, wonderful, admirable.
 θεόδομαι, ἄσομαι, τεθεῖμαι, to behold, to see.
 Θεῖον, ου, τό, the Deity.
 θέλω, θελήσω, τεθέληκα, to wish.
 Θεμιστοκλῆς, έους, ὁ, Themistocles, *Athenian general and statesman*.
 θεός, οὔ, ὁ or ἡ, god, goddess.
 θέρος, εος, τό, summer.
 θέω (defect.), δεύσομαι, to run.
 Θήβαι, ὦν, αἱ (pl.), Thebes, in *Boeotia*, 534.
 Θηβαῖος, ᾶ, ον, Theban.
 θήρ, ρός, ὁ, wild beast, beast.
 θήρα, ας, ἡ, game, chase.
 θηρευτής, οὔ, ὁ, hunter, huntsman.
 θηρεύω, εύσω, to hunt, to capture, take.
 θηρίον, ου, τό, beast, wild beast.
 θηριώδης, es, brutal, savage.
 θητεύω, εύσω, to serve, be servant to.
 θνήσκω, θανούμαι, τέθνηκα, ἐθάνον, to die.
 θνητός, ἡ, ὄν, mortal.
 θορύβος, ου, ὁ, noise, tumult.
 Θουκυδίδης, ου, ὁ, Thucydides, *Greek historian*.
 Θρασύβουλος, ου, ὁ, Thrasybulus, 370.
 θρεπτικός, ἡ, ὄν, nourishing.
 θρυλλέω, ἦσω, to report, noise abroad.
 θυγάτηρ, τρός, ἡ, daughter.
 θύμα, ατος, τό, victim, offering.
 θυμώω, ώσω, to make angry.

θύσια, ας, ἡ, victim, offering.
 θυσιάζω, ἄσω, ἄσα, τεθυσιάκα, to sacrifice.
 δύνω, δύσω, ἐδύσα, τέδυκα, τέδύμαι, ἐτύδην, to sacrifice.
 δώραξ, ἄκος, ὁ, breastplate, cuirass.

Ι

ἰδομαι, ἰάσομαι, ἰασάμην, to heal, cure.
 ἰδοῦ, lo! see!
 ἱερεύς, έως, ὁ, priest.
 ἱερός, ὁ, ὄν, sacred; τὰ ἱερά, the sacred things, victims, sacrifices.
 ἱκανός, ἡ, ὄν, able, sufficient.
 ἱκετεύω, εύσω, to beseech, supplicate.
 ἱμάτιον, ου, τό, cloak, mantle.
 ἴνα, that.
 ἱππεύς, έως, ὁ, horseman, pl. cavalry.
 ἱπποκόμος, ου, ὁ, groom.
 ἵππος, ου, ὁ or ἡ, horse.
 ἱπποτροφέω, ἦσω, to keep or breed horses.
 ἱπτάμαι, πτήσομαι, 2 aor. ἔπτην, ης, η, &c., to fly.
 Ἰσοκράτης, εος, ὁ, Isocrates, *Athenian orator*, 535.
 ἴσος, η, ον, equal (in size, strength, number).
 ἵστημι, see 268, 269, 270, to place, erect, set up.
 ἰσχύω, έσω, ύσα, ἰσχύκα, to be strong, be powerful.

Κ

Καδμείος, α, ον, Cadmean, Theban;
 Καδμείος, ου, ὁ, a Theban.
 Κάδμος, ου, ὁ, Cadmus, *founder of Thebes*.
 καθέζομαι, -εδοῦμαι, to sit down, encamp.
 καθεύδω (κατά, εὔδω), -ευδήσω, to sleep.
 καθίστημι (κατά, ἵστημι), to establish, appoint.
 καί, and, also, even.

καιρός, οὐ, δ, fit time, opportunity.
κακία, ας, ἡ, vice.

κακοδαίμονία, ας, ἡ, misfortune, unhappiness.

κακόν, οὐ, τό, misfortune, evil, calamity.

κακός, ἡ, ὄν, bad, cowardly.

κακῶς, badly.

καλέω, ἔσω, εσα, κέκληκα, ημαι, ἦδην, to call.

καλλίων, ον (comp. of καλός), more beautiful.

κάλλιστος, η, ον (superl. of καλός), most beautiful, very beautiful.

κάλλος, εος, τό, beauty.

καλός, ἡ, ὄν, beautiful, noble, good.

καλῶς, well, nobly.

καμῦω, ὠσω, to close the eyes.

κάπρος, ου, δ, boar.

καρπός, οὐ, δ, fruit.

Καρία, ας, ἡ, Caria, in Asia Minor.

Κασσιόπεια, ας, ἡ, Cassiopea, 550.

κατά (prep. with gen. or acc.), as to, according to, in, at, on, through, by; κατὰ γῆν, by land.

καταβαίνω (κατά, βαίνω), see βαίνω, to go down, descend.

καταβιβρώσκω (κατά, βιβρώσκω), -βρώσω, to devour.

καταγελάω (κατά, γελᾶω), ἄσω (ἄσομαι), ἄσα, to laugh at, deride.

καταγιγνώσκω (κατά, γιγνώσκω), to condemn, pass sentence, decide.

κατάγω (κατά, ἄγω), to lead down, bring down.

καταδιώκω (κατα, διώκω), to pursue.

καταδύνω (or δύνω), -δύσω, -έδυσσα, δέδυκα, 2 aor. -έδυν, to go down into, to enter.

καταζεύγνυμι (κατά, ζεύγνυμι), to yoke together, harness.

καταδαρρῶ, ἦσω, to be bold against.

καταλαμβάνω (κατά, λαμβάνω), to seize, lay hold of, to come upon, approach.

καταλείπω (κατά, λείπω), to leave behind, leave, abandon; to reserve.

κατανάλισκω (κατά, ἀναλίσκω), λώ-

σω, λωσα, perf. κατηνάλωκα, to expend, waste.

κατανοέω (κατά, νοέω), ἦσω, to perceive.

καταπλουτίζω (κατά, πλουτίζω), to make rich, enrich.

κατασκευάζω (κατά, σκευάζω), ἄσω, σμαι, σῶδην (219, 220), to make, to prepare.

κατατοξεύω (κατά, τοξεύω), εὖσω, to shoot (with arrows).

καταφέρω (κατά, φέρω), to carry down.

καταφεύγω (κατά, φεύγω), to flee, flee for refuge.

καταφρονέω (κατά, φρονέω), to despise, disregard.

κατέρχομαι (κατά, ἔρχομαι), to come or go down, descend.

κατεσθίω (κατά, ἐσθίω), to eat up, devour.

κατέχω (κατά, ἔχω), see ἔχω, to possess, occupy, come upon.

κατηγορέω (κατά, ἀγορεύω), ἦσω, to accuse.

κατοικέω (κατά, οἰκέω), ἦσω, to dwell in, inhabit.

Καύκασος, ου, δ, Mt. Caucasus, near the Black Sea, 546.

καυχᾶσθαι, ἡσομαι, to boast, vaunt one's self.

κελεύω, σω, to direct, ask, order.

κέρας, ἄτος (ας), ως, τό, horn.

κέρδος, εος, τό, gain, profit, lucre.

κεφάλῃ, ἡς, ἡ, head.

κήπος, ου, δ, garden.

κηπώρος, οὐ, δ, gardener.

κήρυξ, ὅκος, δ, herald, crier, messenger.

κηρύσσω (ττω), ξω, ξα, κεκήρυχα, υγμαι, ὕχδην, to proclaim, announce.

κῆτος, εος, τό, sea-monster, whale.

Κηφεύς, ἔως, δ, Cepheus, 550.

Κηφισός, οὐ, δ, Cephissus, river in Attica.

κιδάριζω, ἴσω, to play the lyre.

κιδαριστής, οὐ, δ, one who plays on the lyre, a harper.

κιδάρφδια, ας, ἡ, singing to the music of the harp.

Κίμων, *ωνος*, δ, Cimon, *father of Miltiades*.

κινδύνος, *ου*, δ, danger.

κινέω, *ήσω*, to excite, move, provoke.

Κλέανδρος, *ου*, δ, Cleander, *a Spartan*.

Κλέαρχος, *ου*, δ, Clearchus, *commander under Cyrus*.

κλεινός, *ή*, *όν*, celebrated, famous.

κλείω, *σω*, to shut, close.

Κλεομένης, *εος*, δ, Cleomenes, *king of Sparta*, 535.

κλέπτει, *ου*, δ, thief.

κλέπτω, *ψα*, *ψα*, κέκλοφα, κέκλεμαι, ἐκλέφθην, 2 aor. pass. ἐκλάπην, to steal.

κλοπή, *ής*, *ή*, theft.

κλάν, κλωνός, δ, branch.

Κνώσιος, *α*, *ον*, Gnosian, Cretan.

κοιμάω, *ήσω*, to put to sleep, *mid*. to sleep.

κοινός, *ή*, *όν*, common.

κοινωνία, *ας*, *ή*, company, copartnership.

κολάζω, *άσω* (*άσομαι*), to punish.

κολάκεύω, *σω*, to flatter.

κόλαξ, *ακος*, δ, flatterer.

κολοιός, *ού*, δ, jackdaw.

Κολοσσαί, *ών*, *αι* (pl.), Colossae, *city of Phrygia*.

κόλπος, *ου*, δ, bosom, folds.

κολυμβάω, *ήσω*, to swim, dive.

κομάω, *ήσω*, to wear long hair.

κόμη, *ής*, *ή*, hair.

κομίζω, *ίσω* (*ιῶ*), *ίσα*, *ίκα*, *σμαι*, *σδην*, to carry, bring, take, receive.

Κόνων, *ωνος*, δ, Conon, *Athenian general*.

κόραξ, *ακος*, δ, raven, crow.

κόρη, *ής*, *ή*, maiden, daughter, girl.

Κόρη, *ής*, *ή*, Core, Proserpine, 549.

Κορίνθιος, *ία*, *ιον*, Corinthian.

Κορινθος, *ου*, *ή*, Corinth, 414.

κόσμος, *ου*, δ, ornament, honor.

κράττω, *ήσω*, to rule, be master of, govern, take captive.

κράτηρ, *ήρος*, δ, bowl.

κρέας, *g*. (*κρέας*) κρέως, *τό*, flesh.

κρείσσω (*ττων*), *ον* (comp. of ἀγα-

θός, 147), better, superior, stronger.

Κρέων, *οντος*, δ, Creon, *king of Thebes*, 551.

Κρήτη, *ής*, *ή*, Crete, *now Candia*, 540.

κριθή, *ής*, *ή*, barley.

κρίσις, *εως*, *ή*, decision.

κρίτης, *ού*, δ, judge.

Κριτίας, *ου*, δ, Critias, *one of the thirty tyrants of Athens*.

Κροῖσος, *ου*, δ, Croesus, *king of Lydia*.

κροκόδειλος, *ου*, δ, crocodile.

κρύπτω, *ψα*, *ψα*, *φα*, *μμαι*, *φδην*, to conceal, hide.

κτάνωμαι, κτήσομαι, *άμην*, κέκτημαι, *έκτηδην*, to acquire, possess.

κτείνω, *κτενῶ*, *έκτεινα*, to slay, kill.

κτενίζω, *ίσω*, to comb, to curry.

κτῆμα, *άτος*, *τό*, possession, treasures, means.

κυλινδέω (defect., used in pres. and imp.), to roll, to indulge in.

κύμα, *άτος*, *τό*, wave, billow.

κυνηγός, *ού*, δ, hunter.

κύπελλον, *ου*, *τό*, cup.

κυριεύω, *σω*, to be master of, to rule.

κύριος, *ία*, *ιον*, controlling, master, guardian, supreme.

κύριος, *ου*, δ, master, owner.

Κύρος, *ου*, δ, Cyrus, 102 and 274.

κύων, κυνός, δ or *ή*, dog.

κῶλον, *ου*, *τό*, leg, limb.

κυλάω, *ύσω*, to detain, prevent, hold back.

κώμη, *ής*, *ή*, village.

Λ

λαβή, *ής*, *ή*, handle.

Λάγος, *ου*, δ, Lagus, 535.

λαγώς, *ός*, *ά*, hare.

λάδρα, secretly; *with gen.* without the knowledge of.

Λάιος, *ου*, δ, Laius, *king of Thebes*.

Λακεδαιμόνιος, *α*, *ον*, Lacedaemonian.

Λακεδαίμων, *onos*, ἡ, Lacedaemon, Sparta.

λακτίζω, *ίσω*, to kick.

Λάκων, *onos*, ὁ, a Laconian.

λαλέω, *ήσω*, to talk, speak.

λάλος, *ον*, talkative.

λαμβάνω, λήψομαι, εἴληφα, εἴλημαι, ἐλήφθην, 2 aor. act. ἔλαβον, to take, receive.

λαός, *οὔ*, ὁ, people.

λάβυρον, *ου*, τό (common in pl.), booty, spoils.

λάχανον, *ου*, τό, herbs, vegetables.

λέγω, *ξω*, *ξα*, λέλεγμαι, ἐλέχθην, to say, speak; to tell, relate.

λειμών, *ωνος*, ὁ, meadow.

λείπω, *ψω*, *ψα*, λέλοιπα, λέλειμμαι, ἐλείφθην, to leave.

λεπτός, ἡ, *όν*, thin, lean, slender.

λέων, *οντος*, ὁ, lion.

Λεωνίδας, *ου*, ὁ, Leonidas, the hero of Thermopylae, 528.

λευκός, ἡ, *όν*, white.

Λητώ, *ός*, *οὔς*, ἡ, Latona, 528.

λίθινος, *η*, *ον*, of stone.

λίθος, *ου*, ὁ, sometimes ἡ, stone.

λιμός, *οὔ*, ὁ, hunger.

λιμώττω, *ξω*, to be hungry.

Λίνος, *ου*, ὁ, Linus, mythical minstrel, 280.

λοβός, *ου*, ὁ, lobe (as of the liver).

λόγος, *ου*, ὁ, word, account, report.

λοιδορέω, *ήσω*, to revile.

λοιπός, ἡ, *όν*, remaining, rest.

λούω, *σω*, *σα*, *μαι*, *θην*, to wash, mid. to bathe.

λόφος, *ου*, ὁ, hill, summit.

λοχᾶτος, *οὔ*, ὁ, commander, captain.

Λυγκεύς, *έως*, ὁ, Lynceus, 539.

λύκος, *ου*, ὁ, wolf.

Λυκούργος, *ου*, ὁ, Lycurgus, law-giver of Sparta.

λυπέω, *ήσω*, to give pain, mid. to grieve.

λύρα, *ας*, ἡ, lyre.

λύχνος, *ου*, ὁ, torch, lamp.

λύω, λύσω, ἐλύσα, ἐλύκα, ἐλύμαι, ἐλύθην, to violate, break, break down, solve, release.

M

μάγειρος, *ου*, ὁ, cook, butcher.

μαγνήτης, *ίδος*, ἡ, magnet.

μάθημα, *ατος*, τό, lesson, learning, knowledge.

μαθητής, *οὔ*, ὁ, pupil, learner.

μαίνομαι, *μανοῦμαι*, μέμνη, 2 aor.

ἐμάνην, to be mad or frantic.

μακάριζω, *ίσω* (ἰῶ), *ικα*, to think or account happy.

μάλιστα (superl. of μάλα, very, much), especially, most.

μᾶλλον (comp. of μάλα, very much), more, rather.

Μακεδονία, *ας*, ἡ, Macedonia, 237.

Μακεδονικός, ἡ, *όν*, Macedonian.

Μακεδών, *όνος*, ὁ, a Macedonian.

μανθάνω, μαθήσομαι, μεμάθηκα, 2 aor. ἐμάθον, to learn.

μανία, *ας*, ἡ, frenzy, madness.

μαντεύομαι, εὔσομαι (dep.), to predict, prophesy.

Μαντινεία, *ας*, ἡ, Mantinea, city in Arcadia, 517.

Μαραθών, *ωνος*, ὁ, ἡ, Marathon, 420.

μαραίνω, *ανῶ*, *ηνα*, μεμάρασμαι, ἐμαράνθην, to cause to wither or droop, mid. to droop or wither.

μαστιγώνω, *ώσω*, to whip, flog.

μάταιος, *α*, *ον*, useless, foolish.

μάτην, in vain.

μάχη, *ης*, ἡ, battle, engagement.

μάχομαι, έσομαι or οὔμαι, εσάμην, *ημαι*, to fight.

μέγας, *άλη*, *α*, great, large; comp. μέζων, superl. μέγιστος.

μέγεθος, *εος*, τό, size, height.

μέθη, *ης*, ἡ, drunkenness, intoxication.

μέζων, *ον*, gen. *ονος* (comp. of μέγας), greater, taller.

μεῖράκιον, *ου*, τό, youth.

μείρομαι, perf. ἐμαρμαι, impers. ἐμαρται, it is fated.

μέλαν, *ανος*, τό, ink.

μέλας, *αινᾶ*, *αν*, black, dark, mourning.

μέλει, μελήσει, ἐμέλησε, μεμέληκεν (impers.), it concerns, there is a care of.

Μελιταῖος, ᾧ, *ον*, of Malta, Maltese, Melitacan.

μέλλω, μελήσω, ἦσα, to be about, to be about (*to do, &c.*).

μέμφομαι, ψομαι, ψάμην, ἐμέμφθην, to blame, find fault with.

μέν, indeed, on the one hand.

μέντοι, indeed, certainly.

μένω, νῶ, ἔμεινα, μεμένηκα, to remain, wait for, await.

Μένων, ὠνος, ὁ, Menon, 469.

μερίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, ἴσα, σμαι, σδην, to divide.

μερίς, ἴδος, ἡ, part, portion.

μεστός, ἡ, ὄν, full, abounding in.

μετά (prep. with gen. or acc.), with, in company with, after; *as ad-verb*, afterwards; μεθ' ἡμέραν, by day.

μεταβολή, ἡς, ἡ, change.

μετάλλευσις, εως, ἡ, mining.

μεταλλεύω, σω, to mine.

μετανοέω (μετά, νοέω), ἦσα, to repent.

μεταπέμπω (μετά, πέμπω), to send after, to send for.

μετέχω (μετά, ἔχω), to share in, take part in.

μετρέω, ἦσα, to measure.

μέχρι, before vowels μέχρις, till, up to.

μή, not, used in prohibitions, conditions, &c.

μηδείς, μηδεμία, μηδέν, none, no one, nothing.

μηδέποτε, never.

μηδέπω, not yet, not as yet.

Μήδος, ου, ὁ, Mede, of Media.

μηλέα, ας, ἡ, apple-tree.

μήλον, ου, τό, apple, sheep.

μήν, μηνός, ὁ, month.

μήν, indeed, truly.

μηνίω, ἴσω, to be angry.

μήπω, not yet, never yet.

μήτε, and not, neither, nor.

μήτηρ, τρός, ἡ, mother.

μητρόπολις, εως, ἡ, mother city, home, metropolis.

μητρυνία, ᾧς, ἡ, step-mother.

μηχανδομαι, ἡσομαι, to devise, plan.

Μίδας, ου, ὁ, Midas, celebrated king of Phrygia, who, according to

some accounts, mingled wine with the waters of a fountain, to which Silenus, the attendant of Bacchus, was accustomed to resort; and thus intoxicated and caught him.

μικρός, ὁ, ὄν, small, little, short; μικροῦ, adverbially, within a little, almost.

Μιλήσιος, ᾧ, *ον*, Milesian.

Μίλητος, ου, ἡ, Miletus, city of Caria, 541.

Μιλτιάδης, ου, ὁ, Miltiades, 420.

Μίνως, ὠος, ὁ, Minos, king of Crete.

μισέω, ἦσα, to hate.

μισθοδότης, ου, ὁ, paymaster.

μισθός, οὔ, ὁ, pay.

μισθοφόρος, ου, ὁ, a mercenary.

μισθόω, ὥσω, to let, rent, *mid.* to hire.

μισθωτός, οὔ, ὁ, hireling.

μνᾶ, ᾧς, ἡ, mina=§17.

μνᾶμαι (used in pres. and imp.), to woo, court.

μνηστεύω, σω, to seek in marriage, to woo.

μολών, 2 aor. part. of βλώσκω, to come.

μοῖρα, ας, ἡ, fate.

μόνος, η, *ον*, alone.

Μοῦσα, ης, ἡ, Muse, goddess of music, poetry, &c.

μουσική, ἡς, ἡ, music.

μουσικῶς, sweetly, musically.

μοχθηρός, ἡ, ὄν, base, bad.

μυθολογέω, ἦσα, to tell mythic tales, to recount.

μῦθος, ου, ὁ, legend, story.

μυλόν, ὠνος, ὁ, mill.

Μύνδιος, α, *ον*, Myndian.

Μύνδος, ου, ὁ, Myndus, in Caria.

μυριάς, ἄδος, ἡ, myriad, ten thousand.

μύρμηξ, ηκος, ὁ, ant.

μωρία, ας, ἡ, folly.

N

Νάξιος, ου, ὁ, Naxian, 272.

ναός, οὔ, ὁ, temple.

νάρθηξ, ἡκος, δ, reed, giant fennel.
 ναυάγεια, ἡσω, to suffer shipwreck.
 ναυμαχία, ας, ἡ, naval battle.

ναῦς, g. *ναύς*, d. *νητ*, a. *ναῦν*, Du.

g. and d. *ναῖν*, Pl. *νήες*, *ναῖν*,
ναυσί(ν), *ναῦς*, ship.

νεανίας, ου, δ, youth, young man.

νεανίσκος, ου, δ, youth, a youth.

Νεῖλος, ου, δ, Nile, in *Egypt*.

νεκρός, οὔ, δ, corpse, dead body.

νέμω, νεμῶ, *νεύμα*, *νετέμκα*, *ημαι*,
ἔδην, to distribute, *mid.* to take,
 devour.

νέος, α, ον, young, new.

νεφέλη, ης, ἡ, cloud.

Νηρηΐς, ἰδος, ἡ, Nereid, *sea-nymph*.

νικάω, ἡσω, to conquer, prevail.

νίκη, ης, ἡ, victory.

Νιδῶβη, ης, ἡ, Niobe, 548.

νομή, ης, ἡ, pasturage.

νομίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, σμαι, σδην, to
 regard, think, consider.

νόμος, ου, δ, custom, law.

νοσέω, ἡσω, to be sick or ill.

νύκτωρ, by night.

νῦν, now.

νύξ, νυκτός, ἡ, night.

Ξ

ξενίζω, ἴσω, to entertain.

Ξενοκράτης, εος, δ, Xenocrates,
Greek philosopher, 535.

Ξενοφών, ὄντος, δ, Xenophon, *Greek*
historian.

Ξέρξης, ου, δ, Xerxes, *king of Per-*
sia.

ξύλον, ου, τό, wood.

Ο

δ, ἡ, τό, the.

ὅδε, ἥδε, τόδε, this, as follows.

ὀδύρομαι (used mainly in pres. and
 imp.), to lament.

Ὀδυσσεύς, ἑως, δ, Odysseus, Uly-
 ses, 536.

ὅθεν, whence, from which.

οἶδα, ας, ε, 2 perf. : Synopsis; ind.
 οἶδα, subj. εἰδῶ, opt. εἰδείην,

imp. ἴσθι, inf. εἰδέναι, part. εἰδώς,
 to know.

Οἰδίπους, οδος, δ, Oedipus, *king of*
Thebes, 545.

οἰκέτης, ου, δ, servant, attendant.

οικέω, ἡσω, to dwell, inhabit.

οἰκησις, εως, ἡ, abode, dwelling.

οικία, ας, ἡ, house, home.

οἶκοι, at home.

οἶκος, ου, δ, house.

οἰκτεῖρω, ἐρῶ, εἶρα, to pity.

οἶμαι or οἶομαι, οἰήσομαι, *φῆδην*, to
 think, consider.

οἶνος, ου, δ, wine.

οἷος, ᾧ, ον, such, such as, possi-
 ble.

ὄϊς, ὄϊος, pl. *ὄϊες*, cr. *ὄϊς*, δ or ἡ,
 sheep.

ὀστρευμα, ἄτος, τό, arrow.

οὔχομαι, ἡσομαι, *φχηναι*, to depart,
 go.

ὀκτώ, eight.

ὀλβιος, ᾧ, ον, happy, blessed.

ὀλιγαρχία, ας, ἡ, oligarchy, gov-
 ernment by the few.

ὀλίγος, η, ον, few, little.

Ὀλυμπία, ας, ἡ, Olympia, in *Elis*
 in *Greece*.

Ὀλυμπιάς, ἄδος, ἡ, Olympic games.

Ὀμηρος, ου, δ, Homer, *the great*
Epic poet of Greece.

ὀμιλέω, ἡσω, to associate with.

ὀμνῦμι, ὀμοῦμαι, ὠμοσα, ὀμώμοκα,
 to swear, take an oath.

ὀμοιος, ᾧ, ον, like, resembling.

ὀμολογέω, ἡσω, to confess, con-
 sent.

ὀνειδίζω, ἴσω or ἰῶ, to reproach,
 cast in one's teeth.

ὀνειδος, εος, τό, disgrace, reproach.

ὀνηλάτης, ου, δ, driver of asses or
 donkeys.

ὄνομα, ἄτος, τό, name.

ὀνομάζω, ἄσω, σμαι, σδην, to name,
 call by name.

ὀνομαστός, ἡ, ὄν, celebrated, fa-
 mous.

ὄνος, ου, δ, ass.

ὀξέως, quickly.

ὀπισθεν, behind.

ὀπισθοφυλάκειω, ἡσω, to guard or
 command the rear.

δολίτης, ου, δ, heavy-armed soldier.

δπλα, ων, τά (pl.), armor, arms.

πόσος, η, ου; how much? how many?

όποτε, when, whenever.

δπου, where, wherever.

δπως, that, in order that.

δράω, ύφομαι, έώρακα, έμμαι, έφθην, 2 aor. είδον, imp. έώραον (with double aug.), to see.

δργή, ης, ή, anger, passion.

ύργια, ων, τά (pl.), orgies, rites of Bacchus.

δργίζω, ίσω or ίω, to enrage, mid. be angry.

δρθώς, rightly.

δρίζω, ίσω or ίω, to define, limit.

δρκος, ου, δ, oath.

δρμάω, ήσω, to sally forth, go forth, attack.

δρνεον, ου, τό, bird.

δρνις, ιδος, δ or ή, bird, hen.

Όρόντης, ου, δ, Orontes, 272.

δρος, εος, τό, mountain.

Όρφεύς, έως, δ, Orpheus, 547.

δρχέομαι, ήσομαι, to dance.

ός, η, δ, who, which, what.

δσος, η, ου, as much or many as.

δςπερ, ήπερ, δπερ, who, which.

δστις, ήτις, δτι, gen. ούτινος, ήστίνος, who, whoever.

δστράκον, ου, τό, shell.

δταν, when, whenever.

δτε, when.

δτι, that, since, because.

ού (before smooth breathing ούκ, before rough ούχ), not.

ούδαμώ, nowhere.

ούδέ, not even.

ούδεις, ούδεμία, ούθέν, none, no one, nothing.

ούδέποτε, never.

ούκέτι, not yet, no longer.

οικουν; (interrog. part. expects affirmative answer,) not then?

οόν, therefore, accordingly, then.

ούράνός, ού, δ, firmament, heaven.

όςς, ώτός, τό, ear.

ούτε, neither; ούτε—ούτε, neither—nor.

ούτος, αύτη, τούτο, this.

ούτως or ούτω, thus, so.

όςφίς, εως, δ, serpent.

όχέω, ήσω, to bear, carry.

II

παίδν, άνος, δ, paean, war-song.

παίδεια, as, ή, lesson, knowledge, instruction.

παιδεύω, σω, to educate, mid. to cause to be educated, to have educated.

παίζω, παίζομαι, έπαισα, πέπαικα, πέπαισμαι, έπαίχθην, to play, sport.

παῖς, παιδός, voc. παῖ, δ or ή, boy, child.

παίω, παίσω or παήσω, έπαισα, πέπαικα, έπαίσθην, to strike.

πάλαι, anciently, long ago, long since; δ παλαιο, the old; οί παλαιο, the men of old.

πάλαιός, ά, όν, ancient, old.

πάλιν, back, again.

παντάχού, every where.

πάντη, entirely, upon the whole.

παντοδαπός, ή, όν, of every kind.

παρά (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.), to, into the presence of, near, among, beyond, from, by; μικρόν, almost, within a little.

παραβάλλω (παρά, βάλλω), to throw to, give.

παραγίγνομαι (παρά, γίγνομαι), to arrive, be present.

παράδεισος, ου, δ, park, pleasure-grounds.

παραδίδωμι (παρά, δίδωμι), to give up, deliver.

παρακαθίζω (παρά, καθίζω), ίσω or ίω, to place near, mid. to sit near.

παράκειμαι, -κείσομαι, to lie beside or near, be at hand.

παραλαμβάνω (παρά, λαμβάνω), to take, receive.

παρασάγγης, ου, δ, parasang=about four miles.

παρασκευάζω (παρά, σκευάζω), άσωσμαι, σδην, to prepare.

παρατάξις, εως, ή, array, battle.

παρεῖμι (παρά, εἰμι), to be present.
 Παρμενίων, *ωνος*, δ, Parmenio, 531.

παρρησία, *ας*, ἡ, boldness, frankness, freedom.

πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν, all, every, whole.

πάσχω, *πείσομαι*, *πέπονθα*, 2 aor. *ἔπαθον*, to suffer, experience, do.

πατάσσω, *ἄξω*, *ἄξα*, *αἰμαι*, to strike.

πατήρ, πατήρ, δ, father.

πατρίς, ἰδος, ἡ, country, native country.

παύω, *σω*, *σα*, *κα*, *μαι*, *σθην*, to cause to cease, *mid.* to cease, to stop one's self.

Παφλαγονία, *ας*, ἡ, Paphlagonia, in Asia Minor.

πειθω, *σω*, *σα*, *κα*, *μαι*, *σθην*, to persuade, *mid.* to believe, obey.

πειράσμαι, *ἄσομαι*, *ἄσάμην*, *ἄμαι*, to attempt, try.

Πεισιστράτης, *ου*, δ, Pisistratus, tyrant of Athens.

πέλαγος, *εος*, τό, sea.

Πελίας, *ου*, δ, Pelias, 549.

Πέλοψ, *οπος*, δ, Pelops, 548.

πέμπω, *ψω*, *ψα*, *πέπομφα*, *πέπεμμαι*, *ἐπέμφθην*, to send.

πένης, *ητος*, δ, day-laborer, poor man.

πενθέω, ἡσω, to lament, mourn for.

πεντᾱκόσιοι, *αι*, *α*, five hundred.

πέντε, five.

πεντεκαίδεκα, fifteen.

περάω, ἄσω, to cross, go over.

περί (prep. with gen. dat. or acc.), around, along, in the vicinity of, in regard to, concerning, about.

περιβάλλω (περί, βάλλω), to throw around, put around.

περιγίγνομαι (περί, γίγνομαι), to be over, to remain, accrue.

περιελαύνω (περί, ἐλαύνω), *ἐλῶ*, *ἡλᾶσα*, *ἐλήλακα*, *ἐλήλαμαι*, *ἡλήθην*, to drive about.

Περικλῆς, *εους*, voc. Περικλεις, δ, Pericles, Athenian statesman, 530.

περιουσία, *ας*, ἡ, abundance, wealth.

περιπλέκω (περί, πλέκω), to weave round, *mid.* to embrace, seize.

περιποιέω (περί, ποιέω), ἡσω, to obtain, win.

περιφέρω (περί, φέρω), to bear or carry about.

Περσεύς, *εως*, δ, Perseus, 550.

Πέρσης, *ου*, δ, Persian, a Persian.

πέτομαι, *πτήσομαι*, 2 aor. *ἔπτην*, *ης*, *η*, *ἔα*, to fly.

πέτρα, *ας*, ἡ, rock, stone.

πηγή, *ης*, ἡ, fountain, spring.

Πιερία, *ας*, ἡ, Pieria, in Thessaly, 543.

πικρός, *δ*, *ον*, bitter.

πιμελής, *ές*, fleshy, fat.

πίνακς, ἰδος, ἡ, tablet.

Πίνδαρος, *ου*, δ, Pindar, 310.

πίνω, fut. *πίομαι*, *πέπωκα*, *πέπομαι*, *ἐπόθην*, 2 aor. *ἔπιον*, to drink.

πικράσκω, *πεπράσω*, ἄσα, ἄκα, ἄμαι, ἄθην, to sell.

πιστεύω, *σω*, to trust, confide in, intrust to.

πιστός, ἡ, *ον*, faithful.

Πίττακος, *ου*, δ, Pittacus, one of the seven wise men of Greece.

πλάσσω, *πλάσω*, *σα*, *κα*, *μαι*, *σθην*, to form, fashion.

πλαστική, *ης*, ἡ, plastic art, statuary.

Πλάτων, *ωνος*, δ, Plato, 279.

πλείστος, *η*, *ον* (superl. of *πολύς*), most, very many.

πλείων, *ον* (comp. of *πολύς*), more. *πλεονᾶκς*, more frequently, very frequently.

πληθος, *εος*, τό, multitude, number, people.

πλήμυρα, *ας*, ἡ, flood.

πλήν (with gen.), besides, except.

πλήρης, *ες*, full, full of, abounding in.

πλησίον, near; δ *πλησίον*, the neighboring, the neighbor.

πλοῖον, *ου*, τό, boat, vessel.

πλούσιος, ἄ, *ον*, rich, wealthy.

πλουτέω, ἡσω, to be rich or wealthy.

πλουτίζω, ἴσω, to make rich, enrich.

πλοῦτος, *ου*, δ, wealth, riches.

Πλούτων, *ωνος*, δ, Pluto, 547.

πνεῦμα, ἄτος, τό, wind.

πνίγω, ξω, ξα, 2 aor. pass. ἐπνίγην, to strangle, *pass.* to be drowned.
 ποδῶκος, εια, υ, swift-footed, swift.
 ποιεῖν, ἦσω, to build, make, do;
 εὖ ποιεῖν, to treat well, use well;
 κακῶς ποιεῖν, to treat ill, use badly.

ποιητής, οὐ, δ, maker, poet.
 ποιμήν, ἐνος, δ, shepherd.
 ποῖος, α, ον; what? of what sort?
 πολεμέω, ἦσω, to make war upon, fight with, to fight.

πολεμικός, ἡ, ὄν, hostile, warlike.
 πολέμιος, ου, δ, enemy.
 πόλεμος, ου, δ, war.
 πολιορκέω, ἦσω, to besiege, blockade.

πόλις, εως, ἡ, city.
 πολίτης, ου, δ, citizen.
 πολιτικός, ἡ, ὄν, constitutional, political.

πολλάκις, many times, often.
 πολυμάθης, ἐς, very learned, having much learning.

πολύς, πολλή, πολύ, gen. πολλοῦ, πολλῆς, πολλοῦ, acc. πολύν, πολλήν, πολύ, much, large, many;
 πολλῶ, by much, much.

πολυτελεία, ας, ἡ, expense, costliness.

πολυτελής, ἐς, magnificent, costly.
 πολυτελῶς, expensively.

πονηρός, ἡ, ὄν, bad, base, worthless.
 πόνος, ου, δ, toil, labor.

πόντος, ου, δ, sea.
 πορεία, ας, ἡ, journey, march, conveyance.

πορεύομαι, εὔσομαι, to go, march.
 πορθεῖν, ἦσω, to destroy, plunder.

Ποσειδῶν, ὠνος, δ, Poseidon, Neptune.

πόσος, η, ον; how much? how many?

πόταμός, οὐ, δ, river.
 πότε; when? ποτέ (*enclit.*), at some time, once, ever.

πότερον, whether.

πότος, ου, δ, drinking, carousal.
 ποῦ; where?

πούς, ποδός, δ, foot.
 πρᾶγμα, ἄτος, τό, thing, affair, interest.

πράξις, εως, ἡ, doing, action, deed, exploit.

πράσσω (ττω), αξω, αξα, αχα, γμαι, άχθην, to do, manage; εὖ πράσσω, to do well, succeed well.

πρέπω, ψω, ψα, to be becoming, to suit.

πρέσβεις, εων, οί, Pl. (Sing. poetic), ambassadors.

πρίᾱμαι (*defect.* only used in 2 aor. ἐπρίᾱμην), to buy, purchase.

πρίν, before, until.

πρό (prep. with gen.), before, both of time and place.

προάγω (πρό, άγω), to bring forward; *pass.* to be brought forward, to arise.

πρόβατον, ου, τό, sheep.

πρόγονος, ου, δ, ancestor, forefather.

προδίδωμι (πρό, δίδωμι), to betray.
 Προμηθεύς, εως, δ, Prometheus, 546.

Πρόξενος, ου, δ, Proxenus, 431.

πρός (prep. with gen. dat. acc.), to, against, at, near, for the sake of.

προσαγορεύω (πρός, άγορεύω), σω, to address, speak to.

προσαναπλάσσω (πρός, ανά, πλάσσω), to form or invent.

προσδέω (πρός, δέω), -δήσω, to tie or fasten to.

πρόσειμι (πρός, ειμι), to go to.

προσέρχομαι (πρός, έρχομαι), to go to, come to.

προσέχω (πρός, έχω), to attend, take heed.

προσηγορία, ας, ἡ, name, title.

προσηλώω, ὠσω, to nail or fasten to.

προσκαλέω (πρός, καλέω), see καλέω, to call to.

προσκυνέω (πρός, κυνέω), ἦσω, to worship, adore.

προσλαμβάνω (πρός, λαμβάνω), to take, take in addition.

προσπαίζω (πρός, παίζω), to play or sport with.

προστάσσω (πρός, τάσσω), to enjoin upon, command.

προστρέχω (πρός, τρέχω), to run to.

πρόσωπον, ου, τό, face, countenance.
 πρότερον, sooner, before.
 προτείνω (πρό, τείνω), -τείνω, -τέτακα, -τέταμαι, -τάδην, to offer, propose.
 προτίδμη (πρό, τίδμη), to set before.
 προτιμάω (πρό, τιμάω), ήσω, to honor before, prefer.
 προτρέπω (πρό, τρέπω), to exhort, ask, urge.
 προφύλαξ, ἄκος, δ, guard, advance guard, outpost.
 πρωί, early, early in the day.
 πρώτος, η, ον, first; πρώτον, τὸ πρῶτον, at first.
 πτέρυξ, ὕγος, ή, wing.
 Πτολεμαῖος, ου, δ, Ptolemy, 535.
 πυκτεύω, σω, to box.
 πύλη, ης, ή, gate.
 πυρᾶναι, πείσσομαι, πέπεισμαι, 2 aor. ἐπυρόμην, to inquire, ask, ascertain.
 πῦρ, πυρός, τό, fire.
 πυρπολέω, ήσω, to destroy with fire.
 πωλέω, ήσω, to sell.
 πῶς; how?
 πως (enclit.), somehow.

P

παύμενος, ήσω, to be idle.
 ρητορική, ης, ή, rhetoric.
 ρήτωρ, ορος, δ, rhetorician, orator.
 ρίζα, ης, ή, root.
 ρίπτω, ψω, ψα, perf. ἐρρίφα, ἐρρίμμαι, ἐρρίφθην, to hurl, throw.
 ρόδον, ου, τό, rose.
 ρόπαλον, ου, το, stick, club.
 ρύομαι, ρύσσομαι, to rescue, release.
 Ῥωμαῖος, ᾱ, ον, Roman.
 Ῥώμη, ης, ή, Rome.

Σ

Σάλαμις, ἴνος, ή, Salamis, 391.
 σαλπικτής, ου, δ, trumpeter.
 Σάτυρος, ου, δ, a Satyr, companion

of Bacchus. The most famous of the Satyrs was Silenus, distinguished for prophetic powers, fabled to have been captured by Midas.

σεαυτοῦ, ης, ου, contr. σαυτοῦ, ης, ου, yourself.
 σείω, σω, σμαι, σδην, to shake.
 σεμνύνομαι, aor. ἐσεμνυνάμην, to be proud of, to pride one's self in.
 σιγᾶω, ήσω, to be silent.
 σίδηρος, ου, δ, iron.
 Σικελία, ας, ή, Sicily.
 Σιλᾶνός, ου, δ, Silanus, Grecian seer.
 Σιμωνίδης, ου, δ, Simonides, Greek poet.
 σιωπᾶω, ήσω, to be silent.
 σιωπή, ης, ή, silence.
 σκεῦος, εος, τό, implement, piece of furniture, baggage.
 σκηνή, ης, ή, tent.
 σκιά, ᾱς, ή, shade, shadow.
 σκιρτάω, ήσω, to frisk, leap, bound.
 σκληρός, ᾱ, όν, harsh, rough.
 σκοπέω (used in pres. and imp.), to see, inquire, regard.
 Σκύθης, ου, δ, Scythian, a Scythian.
 Σκυδικός, ή, όν, Scythian.
 Σόλων, ᾱνος, δ, Solon, lawgiver of Athens.
 σός, σή, σόν, your, thy.
 σοφία, ας, ή, wisdom.
 σοφιστής, ου, δ, sophist, teacher of wisdom.
 σοφός, ή, όν, wise.
 Σπάρτη, ης, ή, Sparta.
 Σπαρτιάτης, ου, δ, Spartan, a Spartan.
 σπένδω, σπείσω, σα, κα, to pour, pour libation. [*treaty, truce.*]
 σπονδή, ης, ή, libation (plur.).
 σπουδάζω, ᾱσω, to be in haste.
 στέργω, ξω, ξα, to love.
 στερεός, ᾱ, όν, firm, strong.
 στερέω, ήσω, to deprive of.
 στεφάνος, ου, δ, crown, garland.
 στεφανώω, ᾱσω, to crown.
 στῆθος, εος, τό, breast.
 στόλος, ου, δ, expedition, force.
 στόμα, ᾱτος, τό, mouth.
 στράτευμα, ᾱτος, τό, army.

στρατεύω, εὔσω, to make an expedition.

στρατηγέω, ἦσω, to be general.

στρατήγος, οὗ, ὁ, general.

στρατιά, ἀς, ἡ, army, force.

στρατιώτης, ου, ὁ, soldier.

Στρατόνικος, ου, ὁ, Stratonicus, 535.

στρατόπεδον, ου, τό, army, encampment.

στράτος, οὗ, ὁ, camp, army.

στρουθίον, ου, τό, sparrow.

σύ, σοῦ, thou, you.

συγγίγνομαι (σύν, γίγνομαι), to be with, to associate with.

συγγιγνώσκω (σύν, γιγνώσκω), to pardon.

συγγνώμη, ης, ἡ, pardon, favor, mercy.

συγχαίρω (σύν, χαίρω), rejoice with.

συλλαμβάνω (σύν, λαμβάνω), to take together or jointly, to take.

συμβαίνει (σύν, βαίνει), see ἐμβαίνει, to happen, take place.

συμβουλεύω (σύν, βουλεύω), to deliberate with.

σύμβουλος, ου, ὁ, adviser, counselor.

σύμμαχος, ου, ὁ, ally, auxiliary.

συνπλέω (σύν, πλέω), πλεύσομαι, συνέπλευσα, κα, σμαι, to sail with.

συμφορά, ἀς, ἡ, misfortune.

σύν (prep. with dat.), with, with the favor of.

συνάγω (σύν, ἄγω), to bring together, collect.

συναντάω (σύν, ἀντάω), ἦσω, to meet.

συναπαίρω (σύν, ἀπό, αἶρω), -ἄρῶ, -ἦρα, -ἦρκα, -ἦρμαι, -ἦρδην, to go with, migrate with.

συνίστημι (σύν, ἵστημι), to place together, to place with (as *syn-iti*).

συνοικία, ἀς, ἡ, house for several families, lodging house.

συνομολογέω, ἦσω, to agree with, assent.

συνοράω (σύν, ὁράω), to see, behold.

συνοργίζομαι (σύν, ὀργίζομαι), ἴσομαι, aor. *συνοργίσθην*, to be angry along with.

συνουσία, ἀς, ἡ, society, company, intercourse.

συντάσσω (σύν, τάσσω), to arrange.

συρρέω (σύν, ῥέω), -ρεύσομαι, συνέρρευσα, συνερρύηκα, to flow together.

Σφίγγιον, ου, τό, Mt. Sphingion, otherwise Phicius, near Thebes.

Σφίγξ, Σφιγγός, ἡ, Sphinx, 545, 551.

σχολάζω, ἀπώ, to be at leisure, have time, attend school, have a school.

σχολαστικός, οὗ, ὁ, scholar, pedant, simpleton.

σχολή, ἧς, ἡ, school.

σώζω, σώσω, σα, κα, σέσωσμαι, ἐσώδην, to save, preserve.

Σωκράτης, εος, acc. Σωκράτης or ην, Socrates, Athenian philosopher.

σῶμα, ἄτος, τό, body, person.

συνείσω, εὔσω, to heap up or together.

σωτηρία, ἀς, ἡ, safety, security.

σωφροσύνη, ης, ἡ, prudence, moderation, self-control.

σώφρων, ον, prudent, temperate.

T

τάλαντον, ου, τό, talent=§1000.

τάλας, αινά, ἄν, wretched, unhappy.

ταμεῖον, ου, τό, treasury, storehouse.

Τάνταλος, ου, ὁ, Tantalus, king of Phrygia.

τάξις, εως, ἡ, good order; ἐν τάξει, in order.

τάσσω, ξω, ξα, τέταχα, αγμαι, ἄχδην, to arrange, order.

Ταῦρος, ου, ὁ, Taurus, 540.

ταῦρος, ου, ὁ, bull.

τάφος, ου, ὁ, tomb.

ταχέως, quickly.

τάχυς, εἶα, ὕ, swift, fast, quick;

ταχύ, quickly.

ταῶς, ταῷ, ὁ, peacock.

τέ (*enclit.*), and; τε καὶ or τε—καί, both—and.

τείχος, εος, τό, wall, fortification.

τειχίζω, ἴσω, σμαι, σδην, to fortify, defend with a wall.

τέκνον, ου, τό, child.

τελειόω, ὥσω, to accomplish, complete, *pass.* to be mature, full grown.

τελευταίον, τό τελευταῖον, lastly, finally.

τελευτάω, ἥσω, to end, finish, finish life, die.

τελευτή, ἡς, ἡ, end.

τέσσαρες (τέτταρες), α, four.

τετράκις, four times.

τετράποδον, ου, τό, quadruped.

τετράπους, ουν, four-footed.

τέτιξ, ἴγος, δ, cicada, kind of grasshopper.

τέχνη, ἡς, ἡ, art, trade, occupation.

τηνικάυτα, then.

τίδῃμι, see 268 and 269, to place, appoint, enact, to stack (of arms).

τίκτω, τέξομαι, 2 perf. τέτοκα, 2 aor. ἔτεκον, to produce, to lay (of birds and hens).

τίλλω, τιλῶ, ἔτιλα, τέτιλμαι, ἐτίλδην, to pluck, to pick.

Τιμασίον, ὄνος, δ, Timasion, 274.

τιμᾶω, ἥσω, to honor, prize, value, revere, worship.

τιμῆ, ἡς, ἡ, honor, esteem.

τίμιος, α, ον, precious, dear.

τιμωρέω, ἥσω, to avenge, *mid.* to avenge one's self upon, punish.

τιμωρία, ας, ἡ, help, punishment.

τινῶ, τίσω, ἐτίσα, τέτικα, σμαι, σδην, to pay, expiate.

τίς; τί; (see 186,) who? which? what? τί, often adverbially why? wherefore?

τις, τι, certain, certain one, some one.

Τισσαφέρνης, εος, δ, Tissaphernes, Persian satrap.

τοιόσδε, τοιάδε, τοιόνδε, such, such as follows.

τοιούτος, τοιαύτη, τοιοῦτο, such.

τόπος, ου, δ, place, country, region, space, distance.

τοσοῦτος, τοσαύτη, τοσοῦτο, so great, so much.

τότε, then, at that time.

τραγικώδης, ες, tragical.

τράπεζα, ἡς, ἡ, table.

τρεῖς, τρία, three.

τρέπω, ψω, ψα, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφδην, to turn, *mid.* to turn one's self, flee.

τρέφω, θρέψω, ἐθρεψα, τέτροφα, τέτραμμαι, ἐτρέφδην, to nourish, support, keep.

τρέχω, δρᾶμοῦμαι, δεδράμηκα, 2 aor. ἔδραμον, to run.

τριάκοντα, thirty.

τρίβω, ἰψω, ἰψα, ἰφα, ἰμμαι, ἰφδην, to rub, rub down.

τρίβων, ὄνος, δ, a worn or threadbare garment or cloak.

τριήρης, εος, ἡ, galley, trireme.

Τρικαρηνία, ας, ἡ, Tricarenia, 542.

Τρικάρηνος, ου, δ, Tricarenian, 545.

τρικέφαλος, ον, three-headed.

τρίπους, ουν, gen. τρίποδος, three-footed.

τρίτος, η, ον, third.

Τροία, ας, ἡ, Troy, celebrated city in Asia Minor.

τρόπαιον, ου, τό, trophy.

τρόπος, ου, δ, turn, style, character.

τροφή, ἡς, ἡ, food.

τρυφή, ἡς, ἡ, luxury.

τρώγω, τρώξομαι, 2 aor. ἔτρωγον, to eat.

τύμβος, ου, δ, tomb.

τύραννος, ου, δ, tyrant, usurper.

Τύριος, α, ον, Tyrian.

Τύρος, ου, ἡ, Tyre, celebrated city of Phoenicia, 540.

τυφλός, ἡ, ὄν, blind.

τύχη, ἡς, ἡ, fortune, chance.

Τ

ὕγαινω, ὑγιάνω, ὑγίανω, to be well, be in health.

ὕγεια, ας, ἡ, health.

ὕδωρ, ὑδάτος, τό, water.

υἱός, οὔ, δ, son.

ὕλη, ἡς, ἡ, wood.

ὕμετερος, α, ον, your.

ὑπακούω (ὑπό, ἀκούω), to obey.

ἐπάρχω (ἐπὶ, ἄρχω), to be, be at hand.

ὑπεσέρχομαι (ὑπὸ, εἰς, ἔρχομαι), to come or go under quietly or by stealth.

ὑπερῶντιος, ᾧ, ον, adverse to, repugnant to, in opposition to.

ὑπέρ (prep. with gen. or acc.), in behalf of, for the sake of, beyond.

ὑπεραποδνήσκω (ὑπέρ, ἀπὸ, δνῆσκω), to die for.

ὑπερχαίρω (ὑπέρ, χαίρω), to rejoice greatly.

ὑπισκνέομαι, ὑποσχέσσομαι, ὑπέσχημαι, 2 aor. mid. ὑπεσχόμεν, to promise.

ὑπνος, ον, δ, sleep.

ὑπὸ (prep. with gen. dat. acc.), by, under, by the agency of.

ὑποδέχομαι (ὑπὸ, δέχομαι), ἔξομαι, ἐξάμην, εγμαι, to receive.

ὑπολαμβάνω (ὑπὸ, λαμβάνω), to take, assume, suppose, think.

ὑπομένω (ὑπὸ, μένω), to remain.

ὑποπτεύω (ὑπὸ, ὑπτεύω), σω, to suspect, anticipate, expect.

ὑποστρέφω (ὑπὸ, στρέφω), ἑψω, εψα, οφα, αμμαι, ἐφδην (219, 220), to turn, turn about.

ὑστερον, afterwards.

ὑφαπλόω (ὑπὸ, ἀπλόω), ὥσω, to spread out beneath.

ὑφίστημι (ὑπὸ, ἵστημι), to set or place under, to lie in ambush.

Φ

φάρμακον, ου, τό, medicine, remedy.

φαῦλος, η, ον, worthless, bad.

φενᾱκίζω, ἴσω, to cheat, deceive.

Φεραί, ὦν, αἱ, Pherae, in Thessaly.

φέρω, fut. οἴσω, aor. ἤνεγκα, perf. ἐνήνοχα, ἐνήνεγμαι, ἠνέχδην, to bear, carry.

φεύγω, ξομαι, 2 aor. ἐφύγον, 2 perf. πέφευγα, to flee, shun, escape.

φημί, φήσω or ἐρῶ, 1 aor. ἔφησα, 2 aor. εἶπον, to say, say yes.

Φικειον, ου, τό, Mt. Phicius, 551.

φιλαργγῦρία, ας, ἡ, avarice.

φιλέω, ἦσω, to love.

Φίλιππος, ου, δ, Philip, king of Macedonia, 535.

φιλόκαλος, ον, fond of the beautiful, fond of beauty.

φιλομαῶδης, ἐς, fond of learning.

φίλος, η, ον, friendly, dear; φίλος, ου, δ, friend.

φιλοσοφία, ας, ἡ, philosophy.

φιλόσοφος, ου, δ, philosopher.

φλυᾱρέω, ἦσω, to trifle, talk nonsense.

φοβέομαι, ἦσομαι, ημαι, ἦδην, to fear.

φοβερός, δ, ὄν, fearful, dreadful, frightful.

φόβος, ου, δ, fear.

Φοῖνιξ, ἱκος, δ, Phinician, a Phinician.

Φοῖνιξ, ἱκος, δ, Phoenix, 540.

φοιτᾱω, ἦσω, to go to, to frequent; with παρά, to attend as pupil.

φονεύω, σω, to slay, kill, murder.

φορέω, ἦσω, to wear.

φράζω, ἄσω, to say, tell, declare.

φρονέω, ἦσω, to think, have in mind.

φρυνάττομαι (σσομαι), ξομαι, to be insolent, proud, haughty.

φυγάς, ἄδω, δ, fugitive, exile.

φύλακῆ, ἦς, ἡ, guard, guarding.

φύλαξ, ἄκος, δ, guard, keeper.

φυλάσσω (ττω), ἀξω, αξα, πεφύλαχα, to guard, keep, defend.

φύσις, εως, ἡ, nature.

Φωκικός, ἡ, ὄν, Phocian, of Phocia in Greece.

Φωκίων, ωνος, δ, Phocion, Athenian commander.

φωνή, ἦς, ἡ, voice, sound.

X

χαίρω, χαίρησω, κεχάρηκα, to rejoice.

Χαιρωνεία, ας, ἡ, Chaeronea, in Boeotia, 535.

χαλεπαίνω, ἀνώ, to be angry.

χαλινός, οὔ, δ, bridle, bit.

χαλκός, οὔ, δ, brass, copper.

χαλκοῦς, ἦ, οὖν, brazen.

χαρτεῖς, ἱεσσα, ἱεν, pleasing, agreeable.

Χαρίλαος, ου, δ, Charilaus, *Spartan king*, 535.

χαρίς, ἱτος, ἦ, gratitude, grace.

χειμών, ὠνος, δ, winter.

Χειρίσσοφος, ου, δ, Chirisophus, 256.

χειροτονέω, ἦσω, to vote, elect, choose.

χελιδών, ὄνος, ἦ, swallow.

χήρος, α, ου, bereft, widowed.

χιών, ὄνος, ἦ, snow.

χλαμύς, ὕδος, ἦ, cloak, mantle.

χολῶ, ὤσω, to enrage, make angry, *mid.* to be or become angry.

χόρτος, ου, δ, provender, fodder.

χρᾶω, ἦσω, to give an oracle, to predict; *mid.* χρᾶμαι, χρήσομαι, κέχρημαι, to use.

χρεία, ας, ἦ, need, use.

χρή (impers.), χρήσει, ἐχρησεν, it is necessary.

χρήμα, ἄτος, τό, thing, affair, money, property.

χρησμός, οὔ, δ, oracle, response.

χρηστός, ἦ, ὄν, useful, serviceable.

χρόνος, ου, δ, time, season.

χρῦσιον, ου, τό, gold, piece of gold, money.

χρῦσός, οὔ, δ, gold.

χρῦσοῦς, ἦ, οὖν, golden, of gold.

χρῶμα, ἄτος, τό, color, complexion.

χώρα, ας, ἦ, place, land, country.

χωρίον, ου, δ, place.

Ψ

ψέγω, ξω, ξα, perf. ἐψογα, to blame, censure.

ψευδής, ἐς, false.

ψεύδος, εος, τό, falsehood.

ψεύδω (242), σω, to deceive, cheat.

ψήφισμα, ἄτος, τό, decree, act, statute.

ψήφος, ου, ἦ, pebble, vote.

ψιλῶ (219), ὤσω, to strip bare, deprive of.

ψυχή, ἦς, ἦ, soul, spirit, life.

Ω

ὦ (interjection), O, used in direct address.

ὥδε, so, thus, as follows.

ὦν, οὔσα, ὄν (part. of εἰμί), being.

ὠνέομαι, ἦσομαι, imperf. ὠνεόμην, to buy, purchase.

ὠόν, οὔ, τό, egg.

ώρα, ας, ἦ, hour, season.

ὥς, ας, when, so that, that, how.

ὥστερ, ας, just as.

ὠφελέω, ἦσω, to benefit, help.

ὠφέλιμος, ου, useful, serviceable.

ENGLISH AND GREEK VOCABULARY.

A

Admire, θαυμάζω, ἄσω or ἄσομαι.
advise, βουλεύω, εὔσω.
Alexander, Ἀλέξανδρος, ου, δ.
all, πᾶς, πᾶσα, πᾶν; ὁ πᾶς.
always, ἀεί.
and, καί; τέ.
announce, ἀγγέλλω, ἀγγεῖλω.
army, στρατεύμα, ἄτος, τό.
as, ὥσπερ.
at, in, ἐν.
Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, ᾱ, ον; an
Athenian, Ἀθηναῖος, ου, δ.
Athens, Ἀθήναι, ᾶν (pl.).

B

Bad, κακός, ἡ, ὅν.
be, εἰμί, ἔσομαι.
be general, στρατηγῶ, ἦσω.
be king, βασιλεύω, εὔσω.
be pleased, be pleased with, ἡδο-
μαι, ἡσθήσομαι.
be silent, σιγᾶω, ἦσω.
beautiful, καλός, ἡ, ὅν; comp. καλ-
λίω, ον; superl. κάλλιστος, η,
ον.
beauty, κάλλος, εος, τό.
because, ἐπειδή; ὅτι.
better, see ἀγαθός, 147.
bird, ὄρνις, ἴδιος, δ or ἡ.
Boeotian, Βοιωτός, οὔ, δ. [τό.
book, βιβλος, ου, ἡ; βιβλίον, ου,
bowl, κράτηρ, ἦρος, δ.
both—and, καί—καί; τέ—καί.
boy, παῖς, παιδός, δ.

brave, ἀνδρεῖος, ᾱ, ον.
break, λύω, λύσω.
breastplate, θώραξ, ἄκος, δ.
bring up, educate, παιδεύω, εὔσω.
brother, ἀδελφός, οὔ, δ.
bury, θάπτω, θάψω.
but, ἀλλά; ὅτε.

C

Call, καλέω, ἦσω; call by name,
name, ὀνομάζω, ἄσω.
celebrated, κλεινός, ἡ, ὅν.
certain, a certain, τίς, τί.
cheerfully, ἡδέως; comp. ἡδιον;
superl. ἡδιστα.
child, παῖς, παιδός, δ or ἡ.
Cimon, Κίμων, ωνος, δ.
citizen, πολίτης, ου, δ.
city, πόλις, εως, ἡ.
company, ὀμλία, ας, ἡ.
conquer, νικάω, ἦσω.
Corinth, Κόρινθος, ου, ἡ.
country, native country, πατρίς,
ἴδιος, ἡ.
cup, κύπελλον, ου, τό.
Cygnus, Κύρνος, ου, δ.

D

Darius, Δαρεῖος, ου, δ.
daughter, θυγάτηρ, θυγατρός, ἡ.
day, ἡμέρα, ας, ἡ.
deceive, φενακίζω, ἴσω; ψεύδω,
248.
deliberate, βουλευόμαι, εὔσομαι.

deliver, set free, ἐλευθερόω, ὦσω.
 deprive, ἀποστερέω, ἴσω.
 desire (noun), ἐπιθυμία, ας, ἡ.
 desire (verb), ἐπιθυμέω, ἴσω.
 die, τελευτάω, ἴσω.
 do, ποιέω, ἴσω; πράττω, πράξω.

Σ

Each other, one another, ἀλλήλων.
 educate, παιδεύω, εὖσω.
 enact, τίθημι, θήσω.
 enemy, πολέμιος, ου, δ; personal
 enemy, ἐχθρός, οὔ, δ.
 enslave, δουλός, ὦσω.
 esteem happy, μακάριζω, ἴσω or ἱώ.
 Euripides, Εὐριπίδης, ου, δ.
 express as one's own (opinion, for
 instance), ἀποδείκνυμαι, -δείξομαι.

F

Faithful, πιστός, ἡ, ὄν.
 father, πατήρ, πατρός, δ.
 flatter, καυᾶκεύω, εὖσω.
 flatterer, κόλαξ, ἄκος, δ.
 flee, φεύγω, φεύξομαι.
 flower, ἄνθος, εος, τό.
 from, ἀπό; ἐκ, also expressed by
 the genitive.
 friend, φίλος, ου, δ.
 fugitive, φυγάς, ἄδος, δ.
 full, μεστός, ἡ, ὄν; πλήρης, ες.

G

Garden, κήπος, ου, δ.
 general, στρατηγός, οὔ, δ.
 girl, κόρη, ης, ἡ.
 give, δίδωμι, δώσω.
 give, express as one's own (as
 opinion), ἀποδείκνυμι, ἀποδείξο-
 μαι.
 goblet, κύπελλον, ου, τό.
 gold, χρῦσός, οὔ, δ.
 golden, χρυσοῦς, ἡ, οὖν.
 good, ἀγαθός, ἡ, ὄν, 147.
 govern, ἄρχω, ἄρξω; κρατέω, ἴσω.
 great, μέγας, ἀλη, α.

Greek, Ἕλληγ, ηνος, δ.
 guard, φυλάττω (σσω), φυλάξω.
 guide, ἡγεμών, ὄνος, δ.

H

Happy, εὐδαίμων, ον.
 hate, μίσέω, ἴσω.
 have, ἔχω, ἔξω.
 he, he himself, αὐτός, ἡ, δ.
 height, μέγεθος, εος, τό.
 herald, κήρυξ, ὕκος, δ.
 Hermes, Ἑρμῆς, οὔ, δ.
 himself, herself, itself, ἑαυτοῦ, ἡς,
 οὔ, 168.
 hire, μισθόδομαι, ὥσομαι.
 his, her, its, δ, ἡ, τό (101), *genitive
 of pronoun* (169).
 home, at home, οἶκοι.
 honor, τιμάω, ἴσω.
 horse, ἵππος, ου, δ or ἡ.
 house, οἰκία, ας, ἡ.
 hunt, θηρεύω, εὖσω.

I

I, ἐγώ.
 if, εἰ, ἐάν.
 in, ἐν.
 in regard to, περὶ.
 in the course of, expressed by the
 genitive, 383.
 injure, ἀδικέω, ἴσω; βλάπτω, βλά-
 ψω.
 into, εἰς.
 it, αὐτό, neuter of αὐτός.

J

Journey, ὁδός, οὔ, ἡ.
 judge, κρίτης, οὔ, δ.
 Jupiter, Ζεύς, Διός, δ.
 just, δίκαιος, ᾱ, ον.

K

Kill, κτείνω, κτενῶ.
 king, βασιλεύς, ἔως, δ.
 kingdom, βασιλεία, ας, ἡ.

L

Laborer, ἐργάτης, ου, δ.
 large, μέγας, ἀλη, α.
 law, νόμος, ου, δ.
 let, rent, μισθόω, ὥσω.
 let, permit, ἐάω, ἐάσω, also ex-
 pressed by the subjunctive or im-
 perative.
 letter, ἐπιστολή, ἥς, ἡ.
 life, βίος, ου, δ.
 like, ὅμοιος, ᾧ, ον.
 Linus, Λῖνος, ου, δ.
 long since, πάλαι.
 love, φιλέω, ἦσω; στέργω, στέρξω.

M

Macedonia, Μακεδονία, ας, ἡ.
 Macedonian, a Macedonian, Μακε-
 δών, ὄνος, δ.
 man, ἄνθρωπος, ου, δ; ἀνήρ, ἀνδρός,
 δ; men of old, οἱ πάλαι, 282.
 Marathon, Μαραθών, ὄνος, δ; ἡ.
 messenger, κήρυξ, ὕκος, δ.
 milk, γάλα, ακτος, τό.
 Miltiadea, Μιλτιάδης, ου, δ.
 money, χρήμα, ἄτος, τό, in this
 sense generally plural.
 mother, μήτηρ, μητρός, ἡ.
 mountain, ὄρος, εος, τό.
 murder, φονεύω, εὔσω.
 music, μουσική, ἥς, ἡ.
 my, ἐμός, ἡ, ὄν; δ, ἡ, τό, see 101.

N

Necessary, ἀναγκαῖος, ᾧ, ον; it is
 necessary, δεῖ.
 necessity, ἀνάγκη, ἥς, ἡ.
 need, δέομαι, δεήσομαι; there is
 need, δεῖ.
 not, οὐ, οὐκ, οὐχ.

O

Often, πολλάκις.
 Olympia, Ὀλυμπία, ας, ἡ.
 opinion, γνώμη, ἥς, ἡ.

orator, ῥήτωρ, ορος, δ.
 our, ἡμέτερος, ᾧ, ον; δ, ἡ, τό, see
 101.

P

Parent, father, γονεύς, ἑως, δ.
 park, παράδεισος, ου, δ.
 pay, μισθός, οὔ, δ.
 people, δῆμος, ου, δ.
 Persian, a Persian, Πέρσης, ου, δ.
 Philip, Φίλιππος, ου, δ.
 Pindar, Πίνδαρος, ου, δ.
 pity, οἰκτεῖω, ἐρῶ.
 play, παίζω, παίζομαι.
 pleasant, ἡδύς, εἰα, ὅ.
 plot against, ἐπιβουλεύω, εὔσω.
 poet, ποιητής, οὔ, δ.
 praise (noun), ἔπαινος, ου, δ.
 praise (verb), ἐπαινέω, ἔσω; ἐγκω-
 μιάζω, ὥσω.
 present, the present, δ νῦν, 282.
 prudent, σώφρων, σώφρων.
 pupil, μαθητής, οὔ, δ.
 purchase, ἀγοράζω, ὥσω.
 pursue, διώκω, διώξω.

Q

Queen, βασίλεια, ας, ἡ.
 quick, ταχύς, εἰα, ὅ.
 quickly, ταχέως.

Read, ἀναγιγνώσκω.
 rejoice, χαίρω, χαίρῃσω.
 remain, μένω, μενῶ.
 rent, μισθόω, ὥσω.
 Rome, Ῥώμη, ἥς, ἡ.
 rose, ῥόδον, ου, τό.
 rule, βασίλευω, εὔσω.
 run, τρέχω, δρᾶμούμαι.

S

Same, δ αὐτός.
 save, σώζω, σώσῃ.

say, λέγω, λέξω; is said, it is said,
λέγεται.

send, πέμπω, πέμψω.

servant, δούλος, ου, δ.

serve, δουλεύω, εύσω.

set free, ελευθερώω, ώσω.

shepherd, ποιμήν, ένος, δ.

short, βράχης, εία, ύ.

show, δείκνυμι, δείξω.

sing, ᾄδω, ᾄσω or ᾄσομαι.

soldier, στρατιώτης, ου, δ.

son, υἱός, ου, δ.

speak, λέγω, λέξω; φημί, ἐρῶ.

speak the truth, ἀληθεύω, εύσω.

statue, ἔγαλμα, ἄτος, τό.

supplicate, ἱκετεύω, εύσω.

swift, τάχης, εία, ύ.

T

Tall, μέγας, ἀλη, α.

teach, διδάσκω, διδάξω.

teacher, διδάσκαλος, ου, δ.

ten, δέκα.

tenth, δέκατος, η, ου.

than, ἥ.

that, ἐκεῖνος, η, ο.

the, ὁ, ἡ, τό.

their, ὁ, ἡ, τό (101), *genitive of*
pronoun (169).

there, ἐκεῖ; there is, ἐστίν.

thief, κλέπτης, ου, δ.

thing, ἄρτημα, ἄτος, τό, *also ex-*
pressed by the neuter of adjectives
or pronouns; these things,
ταῦτα.

think, νομίζω, ἴσω; φρονέω, ἦσω.

thirty, τριάκοντα.

this, οὗτος, αὕτη, τοῦτο.

Thrasylbulus, Θρασύβουλος, ου, δ.

three, τρεῖς, τρία.

three times, thrice, τρίς.

to, to the practice of, εἰς, *with ac-*
cus; to the practice of virtue,
εἰς ἀρετήν.

to-morrow, αὔριον.

trireme, τριήρης, εος, ἡ.

truce, σπονδή, ἡς, ἡ.

two, δύο, *also expressed by the*
dual.

tyrant, τύραννος, ου, δ.

U

Unhappy, τάλᾱς, αινᾶ, ἄν.

unjust, ἄδικος, ον.

useful, ὠφέλιμος, η, ον.

V

Very, *often expressed by the superla-*
tive of the adjective; very wise,
σοφώτατος.

virtue, ἀρετή, ἡς, ἡ.

W

Wage war, πολεμέω, ἦσω.

war, πόλεμος, ου, δ.

well, εὖ.

what? which? τίς; τί;

when, ὅτε: *interrogative*, πότε;

where, ὅπου: *interrogative*, ποῦ;

which, ὅς, ἡ, ὅ.

who, which, what? τίς, τί;

whole, ὁ πᾶς; the whole city, ἡ
πᾶσα πόλις.

wisdom, σοφία, ας, ἡ.

wise, σοφός, ἡ, ὄν.

wonder at, admire, θαυμάζω, ἔσω
or ἄσομαι.

write, γράφω, γράψω.

Y

Yield, εἴκω, εἴξω.

you, σύ, σοί.

your, σός, σή, σόν.

youth, νεανίας, ου, δ.

D. APPLETON & CO.'S
EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

GREEK.

Hadley's Greek Grammar. Revised and in part rewritten, by
Professor FREDERIC D. ALLEN, *Harvard College.* 12mo. 423 pages.

Hadley's Greek Grammar. 12mo. 866 pages.

This *Grammar* not only presents the latest and best results of Greek studies, but also treats the language in the light received from comparative philology. The work is clear in its language, accurate in its definitions, judicious in its arrangement, and sufficiently comprehensive for all purposes, while it is free from cumbrous details. It is simple enough for the beginner and comprehensive enough for the most advanced students.

Hadley's Elements of Greek. 12mo. 246 pages.

Harkness's First Greek Book. Comprising an Outline of the
Forms and Inflections of the Language, a complete Analytical Syntax,
and an Introductory Greek Reader. With Notes and Vocabularies.
12mo. 276 pages.

As an introductory book in Greek, one fitted to lead the learner from the alphabet up to a fair knowledge of Attic narrative Greek, the American teacher can find no text-book superior to this. It is grammar, composition, and reading-book, all in one; and, if it be carefully mastered, the student may pass with perfect ease to the "Anabasis" of Xenophon. The book is complete in itself; but, for the convenience of such as prefer to use it in connection with some standard grammar, references are made in the syntactical parts to the *Grammars* of Hadley, Crosby, and Sophocles.

Arnold's First Greek Book. On the Plan of the First Latin Book.
12mo. 297 pages.

Arnold's Introduction to Greek Prose Composition. 12mo.
237 pages.

SECOND PART TO THE ABOVE. 12mo. 248 pages.

Arnold's Greek Reading-Book. Containing the Substance of the
Practical Introduction to Greek Construing, and a Treatise on the
Greek Particles; also, Copious Selections from Greek Authors, with
Critical and Explanatory English Notes and a Lexicon. 12mo. 618
pages.

The First Three Books of Anabasis: with Explanatory Notes
and References to Hadley and Kühner's Greek Grammars, and to
Goodwin's Greek Moods and Tenses. A Copious Greek-English
Vocabulary, and Kiepert's Map of the Route of the Ten Thousand.
By JAMES R. BOISE. 12mo. 268 pages.

EDUCATIONAL WORKS.—(Continued.)

Five Books of Xenophon's Anabasis : with Notes, Grammatical References, Lexicon, and other Aids to the Learner. By JAMES R. BOISE. 12mo. 430 pages.

Xenophon's Anabasis : with Explanatory Notes for the Use of Schools and Colleges in the United States. By JAMES R. BOISE, Ph. D. (Tübingen), LL. D., Professor of Greek in the University of Michigan. 12mo. 393 pages.

The demand for a convenient edition of this great classic, really adapted to the wants of schools, has been met by Professor Boise in a manner that leaves nothing to be desired. Decidedly the best German editions, whether text or commentary be considered, have appeared within the last few years ; and of these Mr. Boise has made free use ; while, at the same time, he has not lost sight of the fact that the classical schools of this country are behind those of Germany, and that simpler and more elementary explanations are therefore often necessary in a work prepared for American schools. Nothing has been put in the notes for the sake of a mere display of learning, and nothing has been introduced by way of comment except what can be turned to practical use by the reader.

Greek for Beginners. By the Rev. JOSEPH B. MAYOR, M. A., Professor of Classical Literature, King's College, London ; formerly Head Master of Kensington School. Revised, and edited as a Companion-Book to Hadley's Greek Grammar, by Edward G. Coy, M. A., Instructor in Phillips Academy. 12mo. 176 pages.

Mayor's book enjoys a large popularity in England, and has been recently edited and adapted to American use by Mr. Coy, the able instructor of Greek in Phillips Academy, Andover. It is edited to make it a convenient companion to the "Greek Grammar" of Hadley. It has examples for translation both ways, with copious references to Hadley, notes, and two vocabularies. This book, like Harkness's, limits itself to the Attic dialect ; and the general scope of the two books is the same.

Exercises in Greek Composition. Adapted to the First Book of Xenophon's Anabasis. By JAMES R. BOISE, Professor of Greek in the University of Michigan. 12mo. 185 pages.

These Exercises consist of easy sentences, similar to those in the Anabasis, having the same words and constructions, and are designed by frequent repetition to make the learner familiar with the language of Xenophon. Accordingly, the chapters and sections in both are made to correspond.

The First Three Books of Homer's Iliad, according to the Text of Dindorf ; with Notes, Critical and Explanatory, and References to Hadley's, Crosby's, and Goodwin's Greek Grammars. By HENRY CLARK JOHNSON, A. M., LL. B. 12mo. 180 pages.

"In preparing this edition, it has been my aim to render the Notes sufficiently elementary to enable the beginner in the Epic Dialect to study with pleasure and profit ; and, with this end in view, I have endeavored to point out and explain difficulties arising from the dialect, the meter, and the syntax, and to call attention to the exact shades of meaning denoted by the various words employed by the poet."—*From Preface.*

EDUCATIONAL WORKS.—(Continued.)

Selections from Herodotus : comprising mainly such Portions as give a Connected History of the East, to the Fall of Babylon and the Death of Cyrus the Great. By HERMAN M. JOHNSON, D. D., Professor of Philosophy and English Literature in Dickinson College. 12mo. 185 pages.

The present selection embraces such parts of Herodotus as give a connected history of Asiatic nations. In preparing his notes, the editor has borne in mind that they are intended for learners in the earlier part of their classical course ; he has, therefore, made the explanations in the former part of the work quite full, with frequent references to such grammars as are in the hands of most students.

The Ionic Dialect of Herodotus. By HERMAN M. JOHNSON, D. D. 12mo. Paper. 15 pages.

Sophocles's Œdipus Tyrannus. With English Notes for the Use of Students in Schools and Colleges. By HOWARD CROSBY, A. M., Professor of the Greek Language and Literature in the New York University. 12mo. 138 pages.

The object had in view in this publication is to furnish to college students the masterpiece of the greatest of Greek tragic poets in a convenient form. No learned criticism on the text was needed or has been attempted. The Tauchnitz edition has been chiefly followed, and such aid is rendered, in the way of notes, as may assist, not render needless, the efforts of the student. Too much help begets indolence ; too little, despair ; the author has striven to present the happy mean.

The inviting appearance of the text and the merit of the commentary have made this volume a favorite wherever it has been used.

Silber's Progressive Lessons in Greek, together with Notes and Frequent References to the Grammars of Sophocles, Hadley, and Crosby ; also, a Vocabulary and Epitome of Greek Grammar for the Use of Beginners. 12mo. 79 pages.

Whiton's First Lessons in Greek ; or, the Beginner's Companion-Book to Hadley's Grammar. 12mo. 120 pages.

Champlin's Greek Grammar. 12mo. 208 pages.

Kühner's Greek Grammar. Large 12mo. 620 pages.

Greek Ollendorff. Being a Progressive Exhibition of the Principles of the Greek Grammar. By ASAHUEL C. KENDRICK, Professor of the Greek Language and Literature in the University of Rochester. 12mo. 371 pages.

Hahn's Greek Testament. Arranged by JOHN AUGUSTUS TITTMANN, according to the best authorized Version. Completely revised, corrected, and annotated. American edition. Edited by Edward Robinson, S. T. D. 1 vol., 12mo.

EDUCATIONAL WORKS.—(Continued.)

- Owen's Xenophon's Anabasis.** Revised edition. With a beautiful Map. 12mo. 440 pages.
- Owen's Homer's Iliad.** 12mo. 759 pages.
- Owen's Greek Reader.** Containing Selections from Various Authors. Adapted to Sophocles's, Kühner's, and Crosby's Grammars; with Notes, and a Lexicon. 12mo. 338 pages.
- Owen's Acts of the Apostles.** 12mo. 276 pages.
- Owen's Homer's Odyssey.** 12mo. 516 pages.
- Owen's Thucydides.** 12mo. 683 pages.
- Owen's Xenophon's Cyropædia.** 12mo. 573 pages.
- Robbins's Xenophon's Memorabilia** of Socrates. 12mo. 421 pages.
- Smead's Antigone** of Sophocles. 12mo. 242 pages.
- Smead's Philippics** of Demosthenes. With Historical Introductions, and Critical and Explanatory Notes. 12mo.
- Tyler's Plato's Apology and Crito.** 12mo. 180 pages.
- Hackett and Tyler's Plutarch** on the Delay of the Deity in punishing the Wicked. 12mo. 171 pages.

HEBREW.

- Gesenius's Hebrew Grammar.** Seventeenth edition. With Corrections and Additions by Dr. E. RÖDIGER. Translated by T. J. Conant, Professor of Hebrew in Rochester Theological Seminary, New York. 8vo. 361 pages.

SYRIAC.

- Uhlemann's Syriac Grammar.** Translated from the German by ENOCH HUTCHINSON. With a Course of Exercises in Syriac Grammar, and a Chrestomathy and Brief Lexicon prepared by the Translator. 8vo. 367 pages.

D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers,

NEW YORK, BOSTON, CHICAGO, SAN FRANCISCO.

D. APPLETON & CO.'S
EDUCATIONAL WORKS.

LATIN.

Professor Harkness's Series of Latin Text-Books.

An Introductory Latin Book. Intended as an Elementary Drill-Book on the Inflections and Principles of the Language. 12mo. 162 pages.

This work gives a distinct outline of the whole grammar, with exercises in translation from each language into the other, suggestions to the learner, notes, and vocabularies, and prepares the way to both the reading and the writing of easy classic Latin.

A Latin Grammar. For Schools and Colleges. Edition of 1874. 12mo. 357 pages.

A Latin Grammar. For Schools and Colleges. Standard edition of 1881. 12mo. 430 pages.

This is a complete, philosophical, and attractive work. It presents a systematic arrangement of the great facts and laws of the language, exhibiting not only the grammatical forms and constructions, but also those vital principles which underlie, control, and explain them.

The present edition is the result of a thorough and complete revision of that of 1874. To a large extent it is a new and independent work; yet the paradigms, rules of construction, and in general all parts intended for recitation, have been only slightly changed. The aim of the work in its present form is threefold: 1. To be a clear, simple, and convenient Elementary Latin Grammar, giving the essentials for that use in distinctive type and in the form best adapted to the end. 2. To be an adequate and trustworthy Grammar for the advanced student—a complete Grammar of the Latin language, for the use of critical students of every grade of scholarship. 3. To be a practical introduction to the broader fields of philology and modern linguistic research, with references to the latest and best authorities upon the numerous questions which arise in such study.

The Elements of Latin Grammar. For Schools. 12mo. 156 pages.

A New Latin Reader. With Exercises in Latin Composition, intended as a Companion to the Author's Latin Grammar. With References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabularies. 12mo. 227 pages.

The "New Reader" differs from the "Reader" in two respects. The first parts of the two books are wholly different. The new has in this part alternating exercises in translation both ways from one language into the other, with numbered references to the "Grammar" at every step. The second part is substantially the same in both books, except that nine of the Latin sections in the Old are removed, and their places in the New filled with English to be translated into Latin.

[SEE NEXT PAGE.]

EDUCATIONAL WORKS.—(Continued.)

A Latin Reader. With References, Suggestions, Notes, and Vocabulary. 12mo. 212 pages.

A Latin Reader. With Exercises in Latin Composition. 12mo. 306 pages.

This is the "Latin Reader" complete, with which is bound in Part First—forty-nine pages, notes appended—of the "Practical Introduction to Latin Composition."

A Practical Introduction to Latin Composition. For Schools and Colleges. Part I. Elementary Exercises, intended as a Companion to the Reader. Part II. Latin Syntax. Part III. Elements of Latin Style, with Special Reference to Idioms and Synonyms. 12mo. 306 pages.

A simple, progressive, and complete—that is to say, *practical*—text-book, and teaches the language synthetically. Starting with the beginner as soon as he has learned a few grammatical forms, it leads him step by step to a point where he is so far master of both the theory and the practice of the language that he no longer needs the aid of a special text-book, until he can read *Cæsar*, *Sallust*, and *Cicero*, with comparative ease. This work has three parts. The first is purely elementary, and is a companion to the "Reader." The second gives the student instruction and practice in composition, which should be continued until he is prepared for college. The third is intended for the earlier portion of a collegiate course of study, and aims to introduce the student to a practical acquaintance with the elements of style.

Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War. With Notes, Dictionary, Life of Cæsar, Map of Gaul, Plans of Battles, etc. 12mo. 384 pages.

This work is prepared with great care, having full explanatory notes on matters of grammar and style, a complete dictionary, map of Gaul, plans of battles, and a life of Cæsar. The references to the "Grammar" enable the student to understand constructions not already perfectly familiar to him.

Cicero's Select Orations. With Explanatory Notes and a Special Dictionary. 12mo. 398 pages.

This book contains ten select orations, giving specimens of Roman eloquence in its various departments—forensic, senatorial, and judicial. The orations are the four "In Catilinam," the "Pro Archia Poëta," "De Imperio Pompeii," "Pro Marcello," "Pro Ligario," "Pro Rege Delotaro," and the first Philippic "In Antonium."

Sallust's Catiline. With Explanatory Notes and a Special Vocabulary. 12mo. 162 pages.

This work follows the "Cæsar," and is edited with the same care, giving notes, illustrations, special dictionary, and references to the author's "Grammar."

[SEE NEXT PAGE.]

EDUCATIONAL WORKS.—(Continued.)

**Preparatory Course of Latin Prose Authors. Large 12mo.
639 pages.**

This work presents, in a single volume, a course of reading in the prose authors sufficiently extended to meet the requirements for admission to any American college. It contains four books of Cæsar's "Commentaries," the "Catiline" of Sallust, and eight of Cicero's orations—the four "In Catilinam," the "Pro Archia Poëta," "De Imperio Pompeii," "Pro Marcello," and "Pro Ligario." The editorial aids consist of notes, illustrations, special dictionary, analyses, and a map of Gaul. It is especially convenient as part of the shorter course marked out above, inasmuch as it, the "Grammar," and the "New Reader," only three books, provide all that is required in the course.

**A Complete Latin Course for the First Year, comprising an
Outline of Latin Grammar and Progressive Exercises in Reading and
Writing Latin, with Frequent Practice in Reading at Sight. 12mo.
350 pages. 1883.**

This volume contains a series of simple exercises progressively arranged, and designed to lead the way directly to connected discourse, together with numerous exercises and passages intended for practice in *sight-reading* and *composition exercises*, accompanied by frequent suggestions to the learner; also a Grammatical Outline, with paradigms of declension and conjugation, and all needed rules of syntax and statements of grammatical principles, *given in the exact form and language in which they occur in "Harkness's Standard Latin Grammar."* It is designed to serve as a complete introductory book in Latin, no other grammar being required.

It is a thoroughly practical book, and brings out, more clearly than any other introductory Latin book now published, the latest and most approved theories and methods of Latin instruction. It will stand pre-eminent in the peculiarly practical nature of the drill which it will afford upon etymological distinctions and the perplexing idiomatic forms of Latin discourse, as well as the facility with which it will enable the pupil to take up and master the difficulties of Latin syntax. It is in every way worthy to take its place in the unrivaled Latin series of which it will be the introductory book.

The same work will be furnished, when desired, without the Grammatical Outline, under the following title:

**Progressive Exercises in Reading and Writing Latin, with
Frequent Practice in Reading at Sight, intended as a Companion-
Book to the author's Latin Grammar. 12mo.**

Both editions contain numerous notes and suggestions, and an adequate Latin-English and English-Latin Dictionary.

**The Complete Text of Vergil. With Notes and the Vergilian
Dictionary. By HENRY S. FRIEZE, Professor of Latin in the Uni-
versity of Michigan. 12mo. Cloth.**

**The Aeneid of Vergil. With Notes and Dictionary. By HENRY S.
FRIEZE. 12mo. Cloth.**

[SEE NEXT PAGE.]

EDUCATIONAL WORKS.—(Continued.)

The Aeneid of Vergil. With Notes. By HENRY S. FRIEZE. 12mo. Cloth. 598 pages. Large type.

The Bucolics and Georgics, and the First Six Books of the Aeneid. With Notes and Dictionary. By HENRY S. FRIEZE. 12mo.

A Vergilian Dictionary. By HENRY S. FRIEZE. 12mo. 229 pages.

The text of Frieze's new editions of Vergil is the result of a careful comparison of the texts of the most eminent among the recent Vergilian critics, especially those of Wagner, Jahn, Forbiger, Radewig, Ribbeck, and Conington. The references in the Notes are to the grammars of Harkness, Madvig, Zumpt, Allen and Greenough, Bartholomew, and Gildersleeve.

The Dictionary contains all words found in the Bucolics, the Georgics, and the Aeneid, including all proper names, preserving all important varieties of orthography, and, therefore, convenient for use with any edition or text of Vergil. It aims to represent completely the Vergilian usage of words, and refers constantly to the text for the illustration of definitions given.

The Tenth and Twelfth Books of the Institutions of Quintilian. With Explanatory Notes. By HENRY S. FRIEZE. 12mo. 175 pages.

M. Tullii Ciceronis Laelius de Amicitia. With English Notes. By JOHN K. LORD, Associate Professor of Latin, Dartmouth College. 12mo. 111 pages.

The text adopted for this work is that of Baier and Kayser, the edition of 1860. It has been carefully compared with Holm's revision of Orelli's text, and with those of other editors. Any changes from the standard text have been noticed in the notes.

In preparing the notes, the aim has been to furnish explanations on points of grammar, history, biography, and ancient customs, and, particularly by translation and special remark, to indicate the different and the corresponding idioms of the Latin and the English, and thus, through idiomatic English, to assist to a better understanding of the structure of the Latin.

Selections from the Poems of Ovid. With Notes. By J. L. LINCOLN, LL. D., Professor of Latin in Brown University. 12mo. 238 pages.

This edition of Ovid was prepared at the request of many teachers of Latin who regard the poetry of Ovid more suitable for the use of beginners than that of Vergil, an opinion that governs the course pursued in the European schools generally. The text is very carefully annotated, and references made to Harkness's Standard Grammar.

Some selections from the "Amores," the "Fasti," and the "Tristia," have been added to those made from the "Metamorphoses," not only on account of the interesting themes of which they treat, but also for the sake of giving the student an opportunity of becoming acquainted with Latin elegiac verse, of which, in Latin poetry, Ovid is the acknowledged master.

With Notes and Vocabulary.

[SEE NEXT PAGE.]

EDUCATIONAL WORKS.—(Continued.)

Cornelius Nepos. Prepared expressly for the Use of Students Learning to Read at Sight. With Notes, Vocabulary, Index of Proper Names, and Exercises for Translation into Latin. Illustrated by numerous Cuts. By THOMAS B. LINDSAY, Ph. D., Assistant Professor of Latin in the Boston University. 12mo. 357 pages.

Among the characteristic features of this new edition of "Cornelius Nepos" are the following: The orthographical accuracy of the text, the results of the investigations of Fleckelsen, Brambach, and others, having been kept carefully in view. The notes have been prepared with special reference to the training of the student in *sight-reading*, and to assist him in grasping the main idea of the sentence. The English-Latin exercises make immediate use of the words and idioms of the text, thus fixing them firmly in the mind. The marking of the long vowels and the relation of derivatives to a common root are among the special features of the vocabulary. It is a valuable supplementary reading-book, where the curriculum does not admit of its introduction into the prescribed course.

"Cornelius Nepos" is one of the authors regularly read in the German Gymnasias. The clearness of his style and the interest of the subjects treated by him are especially adapted to engage the attention of the student, and make his study of Latin a pleasure rather than a task.

THE SAME, for Sight-Reading in Schools and Colleges, with English-Latin Exercises and Index of Proper Names. By THOMAS B. LINDSAY. 12mo.

This edition contains the Text, the English-Latin Exercises, and the Historical and Geographical Index, and is designed to meet the wants of students that have already reached a certain proficiency in the language, and desire in addition to the regular course to read a Latin author *at sight*.

Arnold's First and Second Latin Book and Practical Grammar. Revised and carefully corrected, by J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo. 359 pages.

Arnold's Practical Introduction to Latin Prose Composition. Revised and carefully corrected, by J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo. 356 pages.

Arnold's Cornelius Nepos. With Questions and Answers, and an Imitative Exercise on each Chapter. With Notes by E. A. JOHNSON, Professor of Latin in the University of New York. New edition, enlarged, with a Lexicon, Historical and Geographical Index, etc. 12mo. 350 pages.

Germania and Agricola of Caius Cornelius Tacitus. With Notes, for Colleges. By W. S. TYLER, Professor of the Greek and Latin Languages in Amherst College. 12mo. 193 pages.

[SEE NEXT PAGE.]

EDUCATIONAL WORKS—(Continued.)

Tyler's Histories of Tacitus. With Notes, for Colleges. 12mo. 453 pages.

Lincoln's Horace. With English Notes, for the Use of Schools and Colleges. 12mo. 575 pages.

Lincoln's Livy. Selections from the First Five Books, together with the Twenty-first and Twenty-second Books entire; with a Plan of Rome, a Map of the Passage of Hannibal, and English Notes for the Use of Schools. By J. L. LINCOLN, Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in Brown University. 12mo. 329 pages.

Sallust's Jugurtha and Catiline. With Notes and a Vocabulary. By NOBLE BUTLER and MINARD STURGIS. 12mo. 397 pages.

Cicero's Select Orationes. With Notes, for the Use of Schools and Colleges. By E. A. JOHNSON, Professor of Latin in the University of New York. 12mo. 459 pages.

Cicero de Officiis. With English Notes, mostly translated from Zumpt and Bonnell. By THOMAS A. THACHER, of Yale College. 12mo. 194 pages.

Beza's Latin New Testament. 12mo. 291 pages.

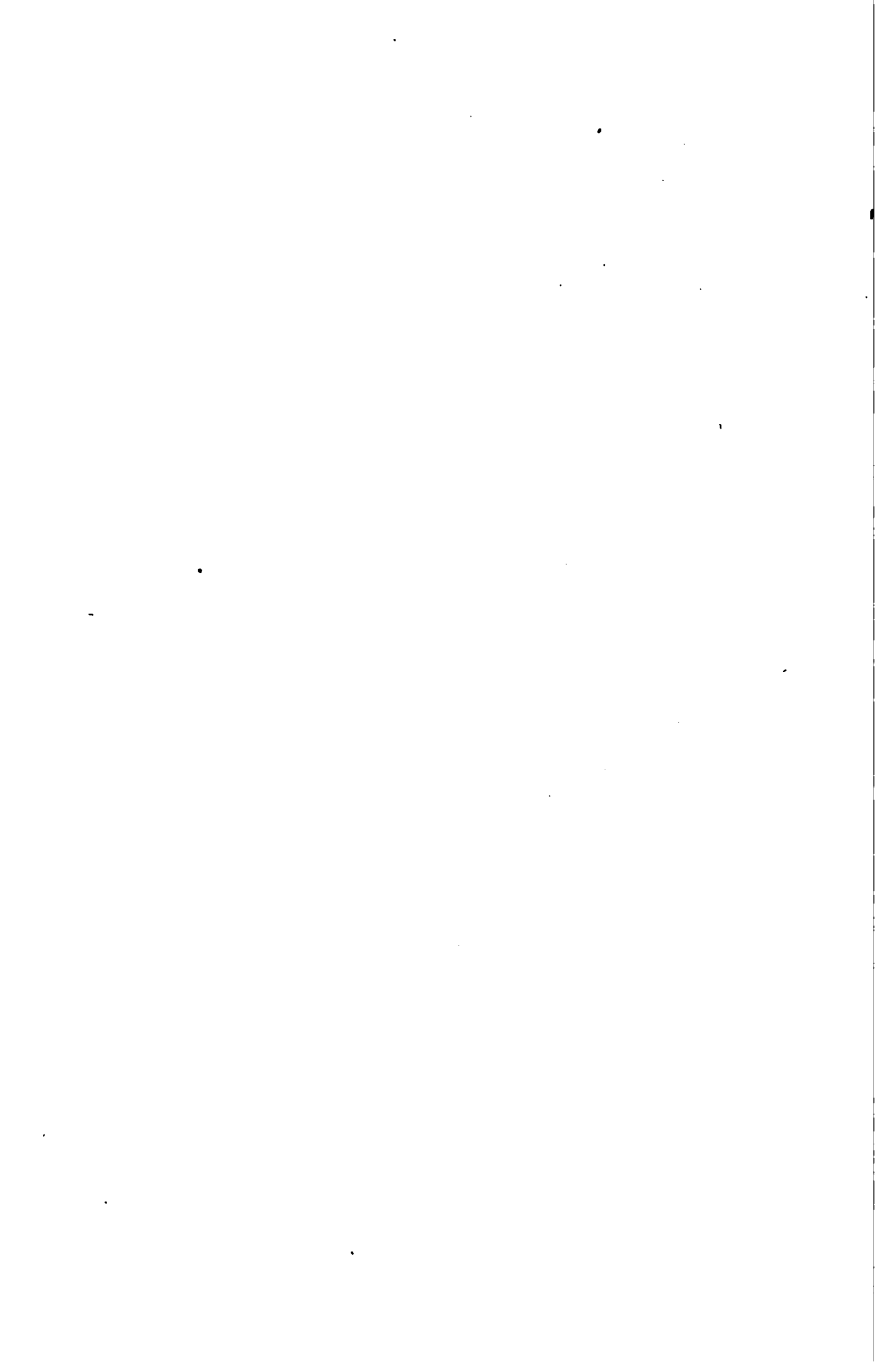
Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War. With English Notes, Critical and Explanatory; a Lexicon, Geographical and Historical Indexes, a Map of Gaul, etc. By Rev. J. A. SPENCER, D. D. 12mo. 408 pages.

Quintus Curtius: Life and Exploits of Alexander the Great. Edited, and illustrated with English Notes, by WILLIAM HENRY CROSBY. 12mo. 385 pages.

D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers,

NEW YORK BOSTON CHICAGO SAN FRANCISCO.





STANDARD CLASSICAL TEXT-BOOKS.

- Arnold, T. K.** Greek Reading Book. By SPENCER. 12mo.
- Bo'se, James R.** Exercises in Greek Prose Composition. 12mo.
- — The First Three Books of Xenophon's Anabasis. With Notes and Vocabulary. 12mo.
- — Five Books of Xenophon's Anabasis. With Notes and Lexicon. 12mo.
- — Xenophon's Anabasis. With Notes, and Kiepert's Map. 12mo.
- Champlin, J. T.** Short and Comprehensive Greek Grammar. 12mo.
- Coy, Edward G.** Mayor's Greek for Beginners.
- Crosby, Howard.** Œdipus Tyrannus of Sophocles. With Notes, etc. 12mo.
- Cyropædia.** See OWEN.
- Demos Hænes.** See SMEAD.
- Greek Grammar.** See ARNOLD, CHAMPLIN, COY, HADLEY, HARKNESS, KENDRICK, KUHNER, SILBER, and WHITON.
- Greek Ollendorff.** See KENDRICK.
- Greek Reader.** See ARNOLD, HARKNESS, and OWEN.
- Greek Testament.** See HAHN.
- Hackett, H. B., and Tyle-, W. S.** Plutarch on the Delay of the Deity in Punishing the Wicked. With Notes, etc. Revised edition. 12mo.
- Hadley, James.** Greek Grammar.
- — Elements of Greek Grammar.
- — Greek Verbs. Paper cover.
- Hahn, Augustus.** Novum Testamentum Græce. Notes by ROBINSON. 12mo.
- Harkness, Albert.** First Greek Book. With Reader, Notes, and Vocabulary. 12mo.
- Herodotus.** See JOHNSON, H. M.
- Homer.** See JOHNSON, H. C., and OWEN.
- Iliad.** See JOHNSON, H. C., and OWEN.
- Johnson, Henry C.** Homer's Iliad. First Three Books. Notes and References.
- Johnson, Herman M.** Herodoti Orientalia Antiquiora. Revised edition. 12mo.
- Kendrick, Asahel C.** Greek Ollendorff. 12mo.
- Kuhner, Raphael.** Greek Grammar. Translated by EDWARDS and TAYLOR. Revised edition. 8vo.
- Memorabilia of Xenophon.** See ROBBINS.
- Odyssey.** See OWEN.
- Œdipus Tyrannus.** See CROSBY, H.
- Ollendorff, Greek.** See KENDRICK.
- Owen, John L.** Acts of the Apostles, in Greek. With Lexicon. 12mo.
- — Anabasis of Xenophon. With Notes and References to Crosby's, Hadley's, and Kuhner's Grammars. 12mo.
- — Cyropædia of Xenophon. With Notes, etc. Eighth edition. 12mo.

STANDARD CLASSICAL TEXT-BOOKS.

- Owen, John L.** Greek Reader. 12mo.
— — Homer's Iliad. With Notes. 12mo.
— — Homer's Odyssey With Notes. Tenth edition. 12mo.
— — Thucydides. With Notes, Map, etc. 12mo.
- Plato.** See TYLER.
- Plutarch.** See HACKETT and TYLER.
- Robbins's** Memorabilia of Xenophon. With Notes. Revised edition. 12mo.
- Robinson, Edward.** See HAHN.
- Silber, William B.** Progressive Lessons in Greek. With Notes and References to the Grammars of Sophocles, Hadley, and Crosby. Also, Vocabulary and Epitome of Greek Grammar, for Beginners. 12mo.
- Smead, M. J.** The Antigone of Sophocles. With Notes. 12mo.
— — The I, II, III Philippics of Demosthenes. With Historical Introductions, and Notes. New, enlarged edition. 12mo.
- Sophocles.** See CROSBY, H., and SMEAD.
- Thucydides.** See OWEN.
- Tyler, W. S.** Plato's Apology and Crito. With Notes. 12mo.
- Tyler and Hackett.** Plutarch on the Delay of the Deity in Punishing the Wicked. With Notes. 12mo.
- Whiton, John M.** First Lessons in Greek: the Beginner's Companion to Hadley's Grammar. 12mo.
- Xenophon.** See BOISE, OWEN, and ROBBINS.

SYRIAC.

- Uhlemann.** Syriac Grammar. Translated from the German by Enoch Hutchinson. With a Course of Exercises in Syriac Grammar, a Chrestomathy, and brief Lexicon, prepared by the Translator. Second edition, with Corrections and Additions. 8vo.

HEBREW.

- Gesenius.** Hebrew Grammar. Edited by RINGIER. Translated from the last (the seventeenth) German edition by Conant. With an Index. 8vo.

D. APPLETON & CO., Publishers,
NEW YORK, BOSTON, CHICAGO, AND SAN FRANCISCO.

